

Guide
June 1996



Technical Foundation

Release
A7.3

JD Edwards®



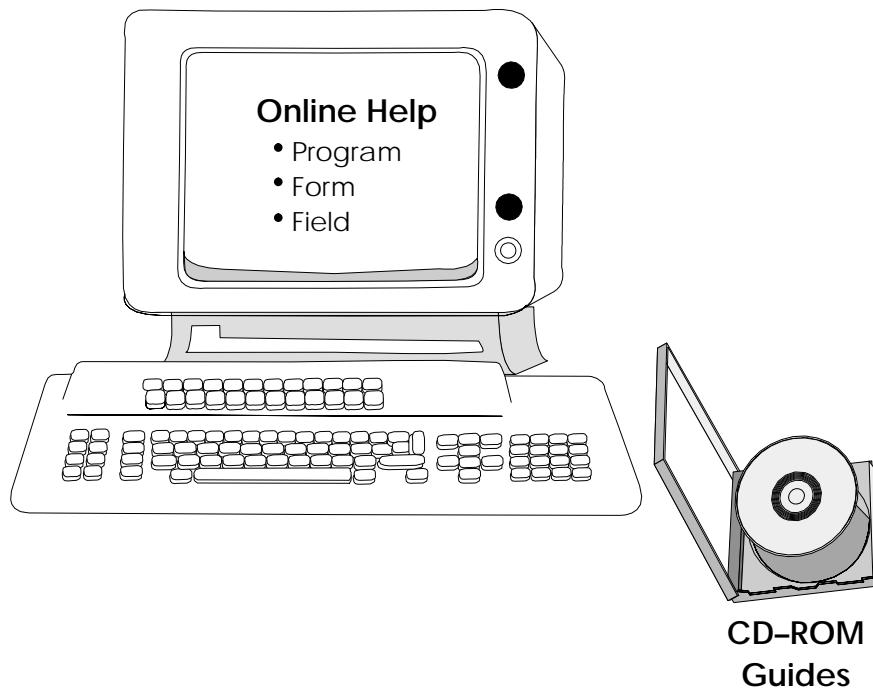
Item # A73CEATF

J.D. Edwards & Company
8055 E. Tufts Avenue
Denver, CO 80237

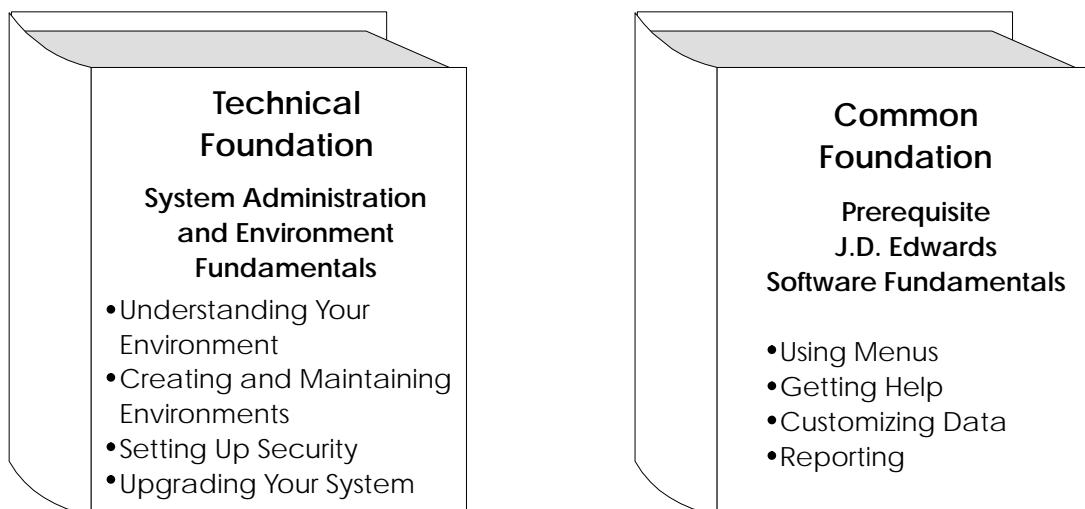
©J.D. Edwards & Company 1996
All Rights Reserved

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards & Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards & Company uses an automatic software disabling routine to monitor the license agreement. For more details about this routine, please refer to the *Technical Foundation Guide*.

Where Do I Look?



Guides



Important Note for Students in Training Classes

This guide is a source book for online helps, training classes, and user reference. Training classes may not cover all the topics contained here.

Welcome

About this Guide

This guide provides overviews, illustrations, procedures, and examples for release A7.3 of J.D. Edwards software. Forms (screens and windows) shown are only examples. If your company operates at a different software level, you might find discrepancies between what is shown in this guide and what you see on your screen.

This guide includes examples to help you understand how to use the system. You can access all of the information about a task using either the guide or the online help.

Before using this guide, you should have a fundamental understanding of the system, user defined codes, and category codes. You should also know how to:

- Use the menus
- Enter information in fields
- Add, change, and delete information
- Create and run report versions
- Access online documentation

Audience

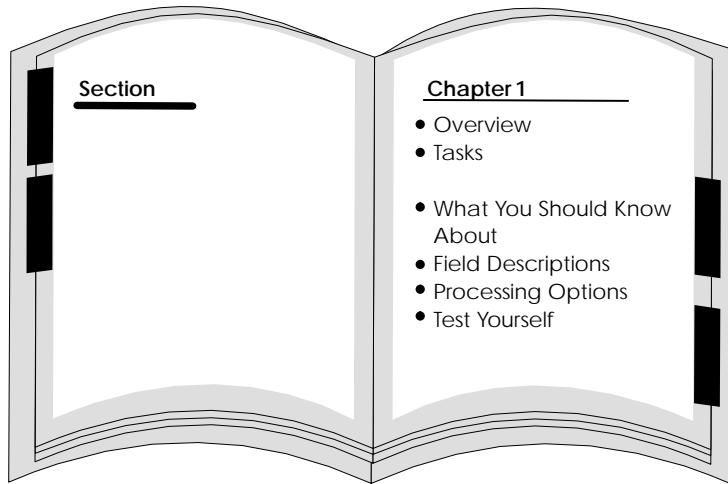
This guide is intended primarily for the following audiences:

- Users
- Classroom instructors
- Client Services personnel
- Consultants and implementation team members

Organization

This guide is divided into sections for each major function. Sections contain chapters for each task or group of related tasks. Each chapter contains the information you need to accomplish the task, run the program, or print the

report. Chapters normally include an overview, form or report samples, and procedures.



When it is appropriate, chapters also might explain automatic accounting instructions, processing options, and warnings or error situations. Some chapters include self-tests for your use outside the classroom.

This guide has a detailed table of contents and an index to help you locate information quickly.

Conventions Used in this Guide

The following terms have specific meanings when used in this guide:

- *Form* refers to a screen or a window.
- *Table* generally means “file.”

We assume an “implied completion” at the end of a series of steps. That is, to complete the procedure described in the series of steps, either press Enter or click OK, except where noted.

Table of Contents

Overview

Technical Foundation Overview	1-1
Technical Foundation Integration	1-1
What World CASE Includes	1-1
The AS/400 Technical Platforms	1-1
Features of Technical Foundation	1-2
Data Dictionary	1-2
Software Versions Repository	1-2
User Defined Codes Repository	1-2
Vocabulary Overrides Repository	1-2
Softcoded Function Keys	1-3
Extended Security	1-3
Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)	1-3
Menu Driver	1-3
DREAM Writer	1-4
Processing Run Time Options Repository	1-4
Online and Printed User Documentation	1-4
J.D. Edwards Product Line	1-5

Environment

The J.D. Edwards Environment

Objectives	2-1
About the J.D. Edwards Environment	2-1
Sign On and Off the J.D. Edwards System	2-3
Preparing to Sign On and Off	2-3
Understanding the User ID and Password	2-3
What is the User ID?	2-3
User ID Naming Convention	2-3
What is the Password?	2-4
Signing On the System	2-4
What is the Master Directory?	2-5
Signing Off the System	2-5
Work with Menu Traveling	2-7
Preparing to Menu Travel	2-7
Understanding the Menu Format	2-7
Working with Menu Traveling	2-8
About the Menu Word Search	2-15
Display Functions and Options	2-17
Preparing to Display Functions and Options	2-17
Displaying Menu-Level Functions	2-18
Displaying Program-Level Functions and Options	2-19

Understand Hidden Selections	2-21
About Hidden Selections	2-21
Reviewing Hidden Selections	2-21

Help Information

Objectives	3-1
About Help Information	3-2
Locate Help Instructions	3-5
Locating Help Instructions	3-5
What Is Program Level Help?	3-6
What Is Field Level Help?	3-6
Locating Program Help Instructions	3-6
Accessing Program Level Help	3-7
Displaying User Defined Instructions	3-10
Adding User Defined Text	3-10
Printing Program Level Help	3-11
Locating Field Help Instructions	3-12
Accessing Field level help	3-13
Displaying Field Explanation Help	3-13
Displaying Valid Values	3-14
Searching for Records	3-15
Understand the Documentation Services Menu	3-17
About the Documentation Services Menu	3-17
Work with Electronic Customer Support	3-19
Working with Electronic Customer Support	3-19
Contact Response Line	3-21
Contacting the Response Line	3-21
Response Line Numbers	3-21
What Questions Can Be Answered	3-21
Additional Help Information	3-22
What Happens When You Contact the Response Line?	3-22
Locating Your Software Version	3-24
Displaying Cumulative Updates	3-25

System Naming Conventions

Objectives	4-1
About the System Naming Conventions	4-1
Understand Object Naming Conventions	4-3
About Object Naming Conventions	4-3
The Naming Conventions for Objects	4-4
The Naming Conventions for Files	4-5
The J.D. Edwards System Codes	4-7
Examples of Program and File Names	4-8
Understand Menu Naming Conventions	4-9
About Menu Naming Conventions	4-9
How J.D. Edwards Numbers the Menus	4-10

Review the Major Technical Files	4-11
Reviewing the Major Technical Files	4-11
Work with the Software Versions Repository	4-15
About the Software Versions Repository	4-15
Locating Software Versions Repository	4-16
What are the Navigation Functions?	4-18
Working with Repository Services	4-20
Accessing Cross Reference	4-21
About the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index	4-22

Environment Creation

Objectives	5-1
About Environment Creation	5-1
Understand the J.D. Edwards Installation Process	5-3
About the J.D. Edwards Installation Process	5-3
Understanding the LODRUN Process	5-3
Understanding the Creation of an Install Plan	5-4
Understanding the Main Software Installation Process	5-4
Understand J.D. Edwards Libraries	5-5
What Libraries Does J.D. Edwards Install?	5-5
Understanding the Post Installation Process	5-6
About Your Library Environments	5-7
Examples of Library Lists for Environments	5-8
Create a Production Environment	5-11
Creating a Production Environment	5-11
Creating Libraries	5-12
Updating the QJDF Data Area	5-14
Resolving Production Library Environmental Issues	5-19
Work with User Profiles	5-21
Defining User Profiles	5-21
Setting Up Your Initial Program (J98INITA)	5-32
Setting Up Pre-Open Files	5-36
Review Release Level and Install History	5-39
Reviewing the J.D. Edwards Release Level	5-39
Another Way to Display the Release Level	5-39
Reviewing the Install History	5-40

Tools

User Defined Codes

Objectives	6-1
About User Defined Codes	6-1
Work with User Defined Codes	6-3
Working with User Defined Codes	6-3
Determining the User Defined Codes Identifiers	6-4
Reviewing User Defined Code Values	6-6

Adding User Defined Code Values	6-7
Deleting User Defined Code Values	6-8
Reviewing User Defined Code Types	6-9
Adding User Defined Code Types	6-11
Deleting User Defined Code Types	6-12
Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes	6-13
Working with User Defined Code Models	6-14
Adding a Model	6-15
Copying a Model	6-16
Deleting a Model	6-16
Selecting a Model	6-17
Translating User Defined Codes	6-19
Other Function Keys on the General User Defined Codes Form	6-20

DREAM Writer

Objectives	7-1
About DREAM Writer	7-1
Understand DREAM Writer	7-3
Reviewing the DREAM Writer Flow	7-3
Reviewing DREAM Writer for Reports	7-4
What Are the Files for DREAM Writer?	7-5
Work with DREAM Writer	7-7
Locating the DREAM Writer Versions List	7-7
Reviewing the Five Steps of DREAM Writer	7-12
Working with DREAM Writer Version Addition and Revision	7-13
Working with DREAM Writer Version identification	7-16
Entering DREAM Writer Additional Parameters	7-18
Working with DREAM Writer Processing Options Revisions	7-22
Working with DREAM Writer Data Selection	7-26
What is AND / OR Logic?	7-32
Working with DREAM Writer Data Sequence Set-up	7-35
Working with DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides	7-39
Review Version List Options and Functions	7-45
About DREAM Writer Versions List Options and Functions	7-45
Reviewing DREAM Writer Version List Options	7-45
Reviewing Version List Functions	7-47
Review Possible Errors and Joblogs in DREAM Writer	7-49
Reviewing Possible Errors in DREAM Writer	7-49
Reviewing Joblog Messages in DREAM Writer	7-50

Additional DREAM Writer Options

Objectives	8-1
About Additional DREAM Writer Options	8-1
Review the Additional DREAM Writer Options	8-3
Reviewing the Additional DREAM Writer Options	8-3
Reviewing Processing Options Set-Up	8-4
Reviewing Versions Print	8-7

Reviewing Copy/Move DREAM Writer Parameters	8-8
Reviewing the Global Versions Print Override	8-10
Reviewing Recursive Versions Set Up for DREAM Writer	8-13
Reviewing Recursive Versions Global Delete for DREAM Writer	8-15

Menus

Objectives	9-1
About Menus	9-1
Understand Menu Design	9-3
About Menu Design	9-3
What Does Menu Design Provide?	9-3
What are the Benefits of Menu Design?	9-4
What Are the Menu Files?	9-4
What are the Menu Specifications?	9-5
Designing Menus	9-5
Reviewing the System Flow of Menus	9-6
Creating Menus	9-6
When You Create the Menu	9-6
When You Define Menu Selections	9-7
Locating Menu Revisions	9-7
Work with Menus	9-9
Working with Menus	9-9
Creating a New Menu by Copying	9-10
Copying a Selection (Browse)	9-11
Shortcuts and Procedures with Menu Selections	9-16
Swapping Selections	9-16
Deleting Selections	9-17
Translating Selections	9-18
Adding a New Menu	9-19
Deleting the Entire Menu	9-19
Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities	9-21
Working with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities	9-21
Defining DREAM Writer Selections	9-22
What is a Blind DREAM Writer Version?	9-22
Revisions Links to Versions List for a Blind DREAM Writer	9-23
Defining the Role of F18	9-24
About Determining What F18 Displays	9-24
How to Set Up Interactive DREAM Writer Jobs Using F18	9-24
How to Set Up Batch Jobs Using F18	9-24
Locating a Job ID	9-25
Adding an IBM Command on a Menu	9-26
Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility	9-27
Understanding Single and Double Byte for Menus	9-28

Additional Menu Design Tools

Objectives	10-1
About Additional Menu Design Tools	10-1
Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)	10-3
Reviewing Additional Tools on Menus (G901)	10-3
Reviewing the Selection History Log	10-4
Reviewing the Copy / Move Tool	10-6
Reviewing the Synonyms Tool	10-7
What Are the Files for Menu Word Search?	10-8
When to Rebuild the Menu Word Search Program	10-8
Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool	10-9
Review Hidden Selection Tools	10-11
Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools	10-11
What are the ZHIDDEN User Tools?	10-11
What are the ZHIDDEN002 Operator Tools?	10-12
What are the ZHIDDEN003 Programmer Tools?	10-12
Locating the Hidden Selection Menus	10-13
Adding Hidden Selections	10-14
Set Up Job Stream Submissions	10-17
Setting Up Job Stream Submissions	10-17
Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs	10-20

Data Dictionary Repository

Objectives	11-1
About the Data Dictionary Repository	11-1
Understand the Data Dictionary Structure	11-3
Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure	11-3
Locate a Data Item Name	11-5
Locating A Data Item Name	11-5
Work with the Data Dictionary	11-7
About Working with the Data Dictionary	11-7
Working with the Data Dictionary	11-8
What You Should Know About	11-13
The Function Keys for the Data Dictionary	11-14
Working with Data Item Alias Revisions	11-15
Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary	11-16
What are the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups?	11-16
Working with User Defined Help Instructions	11-19
Working with Data Field Descriptions	11-20
Work with the Next Numbers Facility	11-21
Working with the Next Numbers Facility	11-21
Locating the Next Numbers Facility	11-22
Working with Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year	11-23
Review the Field Reference File Rebuild	11-25
About the Field Reference File	11-25
What is the Field Reference File?	11-25
What Happens with the Rebuild?	11-26
About the J.D. Edwards Message File	11-26

What is the J.D. Edwards Message File?	11-26
What Happens When Rebuilding the J.D. Edwards Message File? ..	11-26
Locating the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File Form	11-27

Vocabulary Overrides

Objectives	12-1
About Vocabulary Overrides	12-1
Work with Vocabulary Overrides	12-3
Working with Vocabulary Overrides	12-3
Locating Vocabulary Overrides	12-4
What are the Function Keys for Vocabulary Overrides?	12-7
Reviewing How the System Displays Text on Forms and Reports ..	12-7
Reviewing the Function Key Translations	12-9
What are the Function Keys in Function Key Translation?	12-10
Work with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds	12-11
Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls	12-12
Reviewing the Form/Report/DREAM Writer Data	12-13
Reviewing Vocabulary Override Field Lengths	12-14

Language and Jargon

Objectives	13-1
About Language and Jargon	13-1
Where is the Language Field?	13-2
Set Up a Language for a System or User	13-3
About Setting up a Language	13-3
Setting Up a System Language	13-4
Setting Up a User Language	13-5
Creating Language-Specific Menus	13-6
Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes	13-8
Setting Language-Specific Function Keys	13-10
Change Language Descriptions and Glossaries	13-13
About Changing Language-Specific Descriptions and Glossaries	13-13
Changing Data Dictionary Descriptions	13-14
Changing Data Dictionary Glossary Text	13-15
Setting Language-Specific Forms or Reports	13-16
Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer	13-19
Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer	13-19
Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing	13-21
Working with DREAM Writer Translate Processing	13-21
Work with Business Jargon	13-25
About Business Jargon	13-25
In What File Will You Find the Jargon Field?	13-26
Working with Business Jargon on Forms and Reports	13-27
Review the Language and Jargon Search Process	13-31
User	13-31
System	13-31
Blank (Default)	13-31

Security

J.D. Edwards Security

Objectives	14-1
About J.D. Edwards Security	14-1
Set Up User and Group Security	14-3
Setting Up User Security	14-3
Securing Command Entry	14-7
Setting Up Group Security	14-7
How the System Checks User Security	14-9
Understand Menu Masking Using Menu Locks	14-11
About Menu Masking	14-11
What are the Types of Comparisons in Menu Masking?	14-12
An Example of Menu Masking	14-12
Using Group Profile or *PUBLIC with Menu Masking	14-13
How to Secure Hidden Selections	14-14
Considerations for Menu Masking	14-14
Set Up Action Code Security	14-15
Setting Up Action Code Security	14-15
What You Should Know About	14-17
Work with Business Unit Security	14-19
Working with Business Unit Security	14-19
What You Should Know About	14-22
Work with Function Key Security	14-23
About Function Key Security	14-23
Working with Function Key Security	14-24
Securing all but Standard Function Keys	14-25
Set Up User Defined Codes Security	14-27
Setting Up User Defined Codes Security	14-27
Set Up Name Search Type Security	14-29
Setting Up Name Search Type Security	14-29
Set Up Batch Approval / Post Security	14-33
Setting Up Batch Approval / Post Security	14-33
Set Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer	14-37
Setting Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer	14-37
Change User Profile Ownership	14-39
Changing User Profile Ownership	14-39
Review User Security	14-41
Reviewing User Security	14-41
What are the Review User Options?	14-44
What are the Review User Function Keys?	14-45

Utilities

Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Objectives	15-1
About Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)	15-1
Set Up Sleeper	15-3
Setting Up Sleeper	15-3
Schedule Unattended Operations	15-7
Scheduling Unattended Operations	15-7
What Other Reports Run in Sleeper?	15-12
Submit One-Time Jobs Using Hidden Selection 82	15-13
Submitting One-Time Jobs Using Hidden Selection 82	15-13
Activate Sleeper	15-15
Activating Sleeper	15-15

Database Utilities

Objectives	16-1
About Database Utilities	16-1
Create User Data Files	16-3
Creating User Data Files	16-4
About Copying Data Files	16-6
Understand Other Data Base Options	16-7
About Other Options on the Data Base Management Menu	16-8
Working with Optional Files Workbench	16-9
Understand the Video Disk Catalog	16-13
About the Video Disk Catalog	16-13
About the Disk Catalog Rebuild	16-14
Understand Other Documentation Services Options	16-15
About Other Documentation Services Options	16-15

Upgrade

J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade

Objectives	17-1
About J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade	17-1
Understand the Different Upgrades	17-3
About a Full Release	17-3
About a Cumulative Update	17-3
About an Enhancement Beta	17-3
About an Untested Quick Fix	17-3
Understand the Upgrade Naming Conventions	17-5
Upgrade Naming Conventions	17-5
Understand the Upgrade Documentation	17-7
About the Upgrade Documentation	17-7

What is a “Read Me First” Letter?	17-7
What are Workbooks?	17-7
What is the Software Reinstallation Quick Reference Guide?	17-7
What is the Upgrade Reference Guide?	17-7
What is the Language Upgrade Guide?	17-8
What is the A7.3 Programmer’s Guide?	17-8
Understand the Reinstallation Process	17-9
About the Reinstallation Process	17-9

Appendix

Appendix A – Business Unit Security Files	A-1
Appendix B – Complementary Products Group	B-1
Appendix C – Data Models	C-1
Appendix D – Custom Initial Programs	D-1
Appendix E – Data Dictionary Changes	E-1
Appendix F — Functional Servers	F-1

Glossary

Index

Exercises

Technical Foundation Overview

Technical Foundation Integration

The Technical Foundation course provides hands-on experience for learning the components of the J.D. Edwards AS/400 software environment. These components are part of a well-engineered design known as World CASE Products.

What World CASE Includes

World CASE covers the entire spectrum of the application development life cycle including:

- Design tools
- Code generation
- Automatic documentation generation
- Prototyping
- Repositories
- Productivity improvement tools

The AS/400 Technical Platforms

There are three technical platforms:

- Computer Assisted Software Engineering (CASE)
- Design Platform
- Run Time Option Platform

Features of Technical Foundation

The Run Time Option Platform includes the following features.

Data Dictionary



- Stores all data elements used with your terminology
- Stores Alias and data item names
- Stores all physical attributes of data
- Stores all textual Help
- Stores editing and validation information
- Works at runtime, not just during development

Software Versions Repository



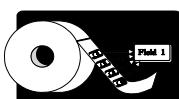
- Contains forms, reports, source, programs, tables
- Captures complete design specifications for maximum reusability
- Stores all version and other environmental information
- Allows all objects direct access to the CASE tool
- Provides extensive cross-reference services

User Defined Codes Repository



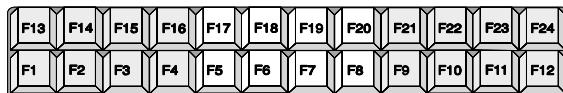
- Reduces programmer involvement in ordinary edit changes
- Allows user to define/customize their allowed values
- Allows user to specify code descriptions conveniently
- Meets industry specific coding demands
- Eliminates a multitude of code files and programs

Vocabulary Overrides Repository



- Allows users to specify form column and row headings
- Provides multi-language, multi-industry customization
- Retains custom changes with J.D. Edwards software updates

Softcoded Function Keys



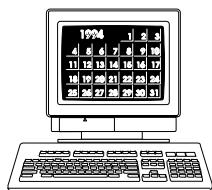
- Adapts function keys to “your” standards
- Provides user defined function key security
- Reduces need for programmer involvement in function key changes

Extended Security



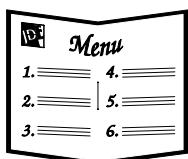
- Multiple tests to control menu access
- Multiple tests to control access to menu selections
- Action Code security
- Business Unit security
- Job security
- Batch approval security
- Menu travel security
- IBM command entry line security
- Fast Path security
- Function Key security
- Group security
- UDC Codes Security

Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)



- Preschedule batch operations
- Schedule daily jobs
- Schedule jobs for designated days of the week
- Schedule monthly jobs
- Schedule time of day for batch submission

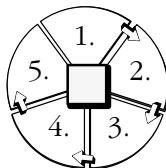
Menu Driver



- Fast path menu travel
- Word search for menu selection and jobs
- Hidden menu selections
- Custom, user definable menus

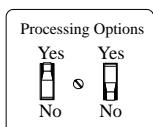
- Menu cloning with browse and select capability
- Menu selection highlighting
- Program help access from menus and programs
- Windowed menu lists with interactive selections
- Menu hierarchy management

DREAM Writer



- User defined record selection for reports
- User defined record selection for processing
- Full boolean logic
- AND/OR selection logic
- User defined report titling
- User defined data sequencing
- User defined report totaling and page skipping

Processing Run Time Options Repository



- Allows users to vary the format of selected reports
- Allows users to vary the format of selected forms
- Allows users to restrict data on forms and reports
- Allows users to indicate summarization levels on reports
- Allows users to select the way data is processed
- Allows users to customize reports and forms
- Gives the user the ability to provide an extensive set of parameter values to selected programs
- Eliminates a multitude of unique prompting form displays

Online and Printed User Documentation



- Produce/scan documentation from the common development workstation
- Online documentation
- Report/Form illustrations
- Program help instructions
- Glossary of terms and codes
- Menu illustrations

J.D. Edwards Product Line

Contact your account representative for more information concerning these products.

Financials

- General Accounting
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Fixed Assets
- Financial Modeling and Budgeting
- Multi-Currency, Multi-Language, Multi-National Processing
- Flexible Reporting Tools
- Address Book/Electronic Mail
- Human Resources
- Payroll
- Time Accounting

Distribution/Logistics

- Sales Order Management
- Configuration Management
- Advanced Pricing
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management
- Inventory Management
- Advanced Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management
- Data Collection
- EDI/Electronic Commerce

Manufacturing

- Product Data Management
- Configuration Management
- Plant and Equipment Maintenance
- Shop Floor Control
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Capacity Requirements Planning
- Finite Scheduler
- Environmental Management System
- Data Collection

Energy and Chemical

- Process Manufacturing/Lube Oil Blending
- Equipment Management
- Inventory Management
- Bulk Stock Control
- Distribution Contracts
- Sales Order Management and Pricing
- Load and Delivery Management
- Forecasting
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management

Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Real Estate

- Job/Project Cost Accounting
- Work Order Management
- Project Change Management
- Contract Management
- Contract Billing
- Engineering and Service Billing
- Equipment Management

- Homebuilder Management
- Real Estate Management

Public Services: State and Local Governments, Education, and Utilities

- Financial Administration and Reporting
- Budget Administration
- Fund and Encumbrance Accounting
- Grant and Endowment Management
- Purchasing and Material Management
- Warehousing and Central Stores Management
- Human Resources Management
- Service and Work Order Management
- Capital Project and Construction Management
- Contract Management
- Plant, Equipment, and Fleet Maintenance
- Customer Information and Billing Administration
- Assessment and Property Tax Administration

Other Integrated Solutions

- Bar Coding/Data Collection
- Connectivity/Network Solutions
- Development Tools
- Distributed Data Processing
- EDI/Electronic Commerce
- Enterprise Information Systems
- Facsimile Management
- PC Integration

The J.D. Edwards Environment

Objectives

- To understand the signon and signoff procedures
- To understand the menu format
- To understand menu traveling
- To understand menu and program functions and options
- To understand hidden selections

About the J.D. Edwards Environment

With any system, there's always a minimum you need to know to get started. The basics include signing on and off the J.D. Edwards system, moving around in the system, and becoming familiar with command functions and options for the system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Sign on and off the J.D. Edwards system
- Work with menu traveling
- Display functions and options
- Understand hidden selections



Sign On and Off the J.D. Edwards System

Preparing to Sign On and Off

Before you use the system you have to sign on to it.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the user ID and password
- Sign on the system
- Sign off the system

Understanding the User ID and Password

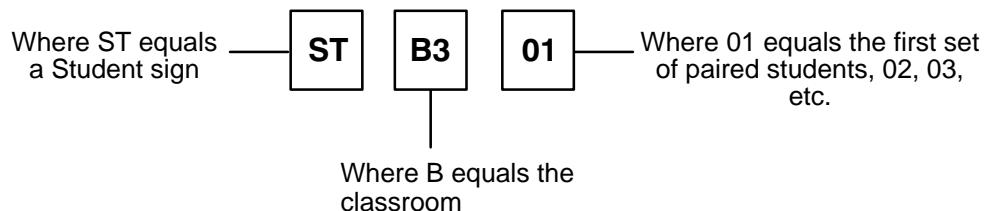
What is the User ID?

The User ID is:

- The name that identifies you to the computer
- Usually assigned by the Security Officer (QSECOFR)

User ID Naming Convention

Your training environment User ID depends upon where you are located. In the Denver Training Center, for example, we have several classroom numbers, and the structure of signons is as follows:



For example, if your signon is STB301, ST equals a student signon, B3 equals the classroom, and 01 equals the first set of paired students.

What is the Password?

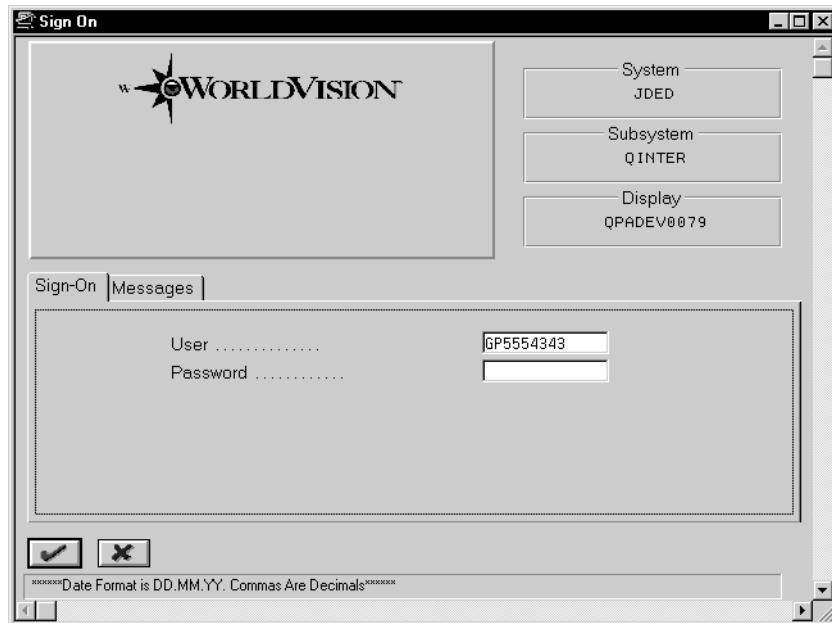
The Password:

- Ensures that unauthorized people do not use your User ID
- In a training environment, the password is the same as your User ID. Feel free to change your password for a class.

Signing On the System

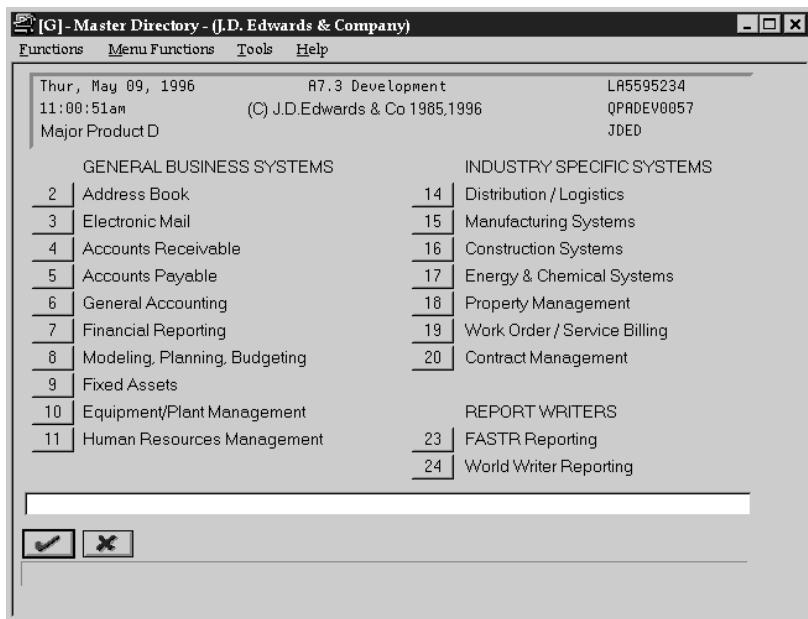
► **To sign on the system**

From the Sign On menu



1. Complete the following fields, pressing Field Exit to get to the next field.
 - User ID
 - Password
2. Press Enter.

The Master Directory menu displays.



What is the Master Directory?

The Master Directory lists the main product groups that J.D. Edwards offers. The Master Directory is a menu of menus; every selection from the Master Directory accesses the main menu for that system.

Signing Off the System

► **To sign off the system**

To sign off, enter one of the following four values into the Selection line of any menu:

- Two periods (..)
- 90—this is the Hidden Selection for signing off.
- The command Signoff if the system allows IBM Command Entry.
- 30—used with J.D. Edwards's Multi-Library List Function J98INITA.

Work with Menu Traveling

Preparing to Menu Travel

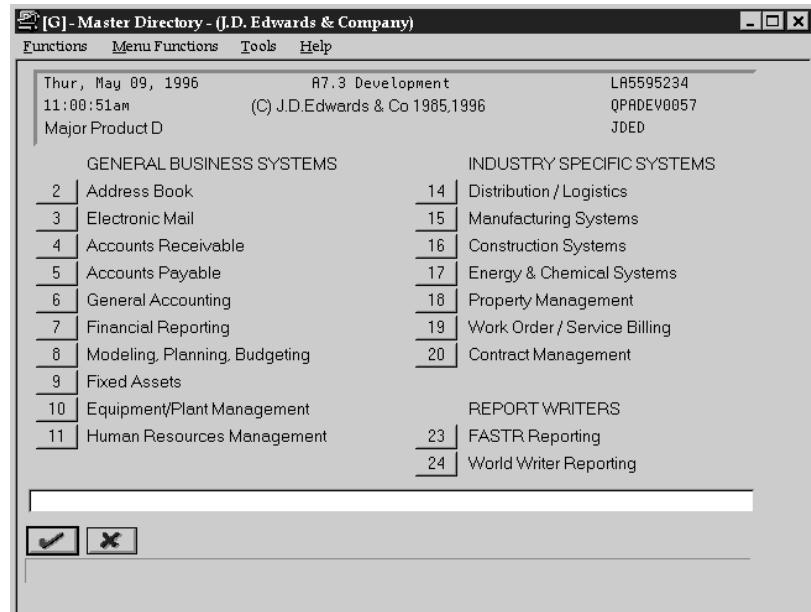
Menu traveling is a term for moving from a menu to a menu or program. There are different methods as explained.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the menu format
- Work with menu traveling

Understanding the Menu Format

Before you menu travel through the system, here are the important aspects of a J.D. Edwards menu.



The menu format includes the following:

- The menu ID displays in the upper left corner
- The display level displays below the time on the upper left, when applicable
- The company name and menu title display at the top

Use the data item #menuttl to change the company name on menus. Data items are stored in the Data Dictionary.

- The system name displays in the upper right corner
- The Selection line displays on the bottom of the menu
- The user name and terminal ID display in the upper right corner
- Available selections display in the middle of the menu
- Our menus use a double-column format with up to 24 selections.

Working with Menu Traveling

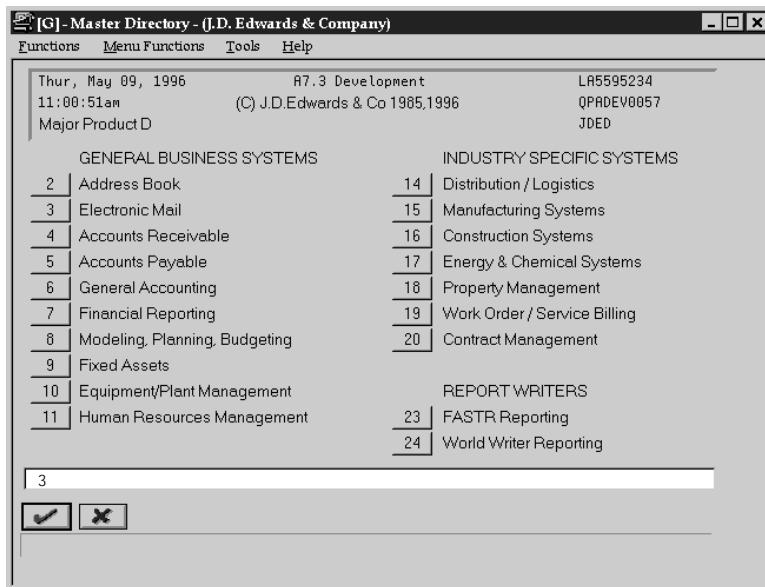
Now that you're familiar with the format of our menus, complete the following tasks:

- Menu travel via menu selections
- Menu travel directly
- Menu travel via hidden selections 27 and 29
- Menu travel via the Index of Menus
- Menu travel via fast paths
- Menu travel via the Menu Word Search
- Go back one menu at a time
- Return to the signon menu

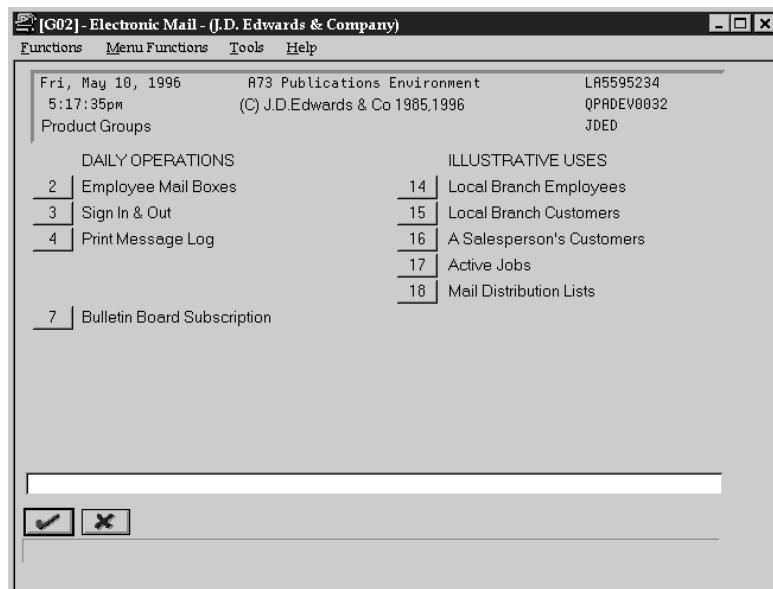
► **To menu travel via menu selections**

Menu Selections either point to another menu or access a CL program.

From any menu, such as the Master Directory

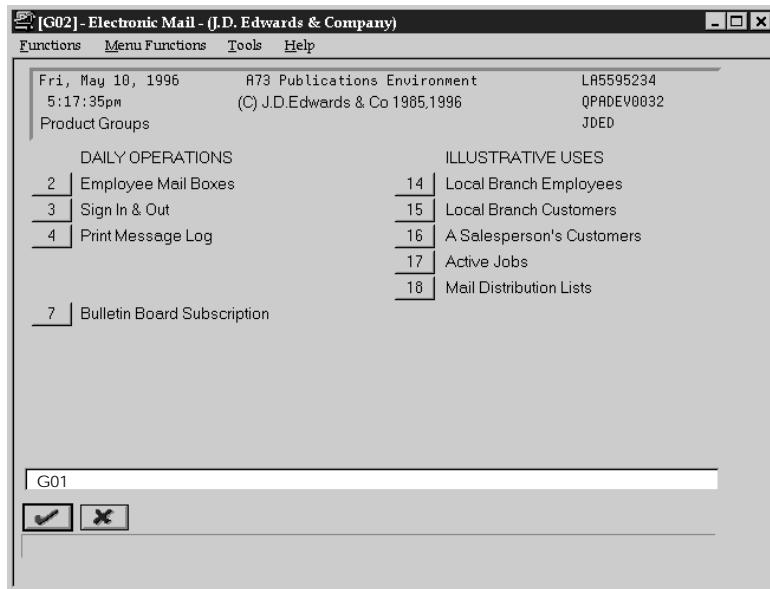


Enter a menu selection number into the Selection line. In this example, entering a menu selection of 3 in the Selection line of the Mastery Directory displays the Electronic Mail menu.



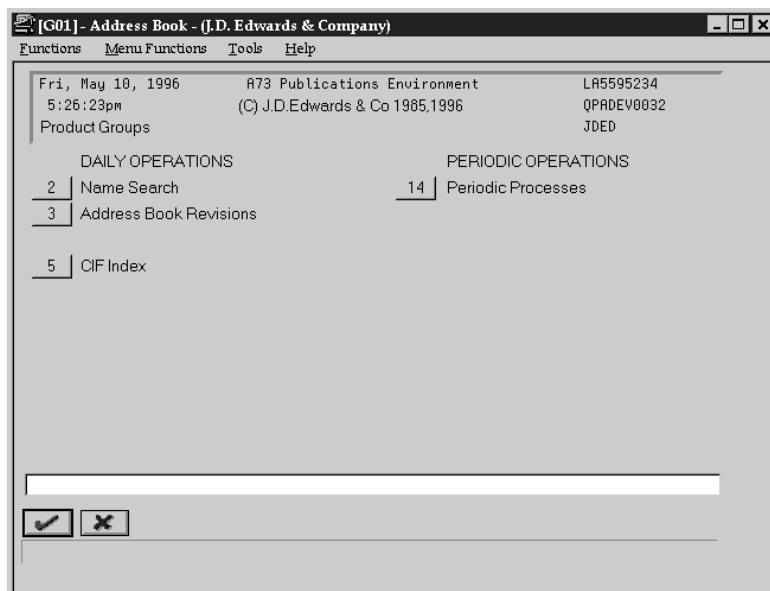
► To menu travel directly

From any menu, in this example the Electronic Mail menu



Enter a menu ID into the Selection field.

In this example, entering G01 in the Selection line of Electronic Mail displays the Address Book menu. Note Address Book's menu ID in the upper left corner.



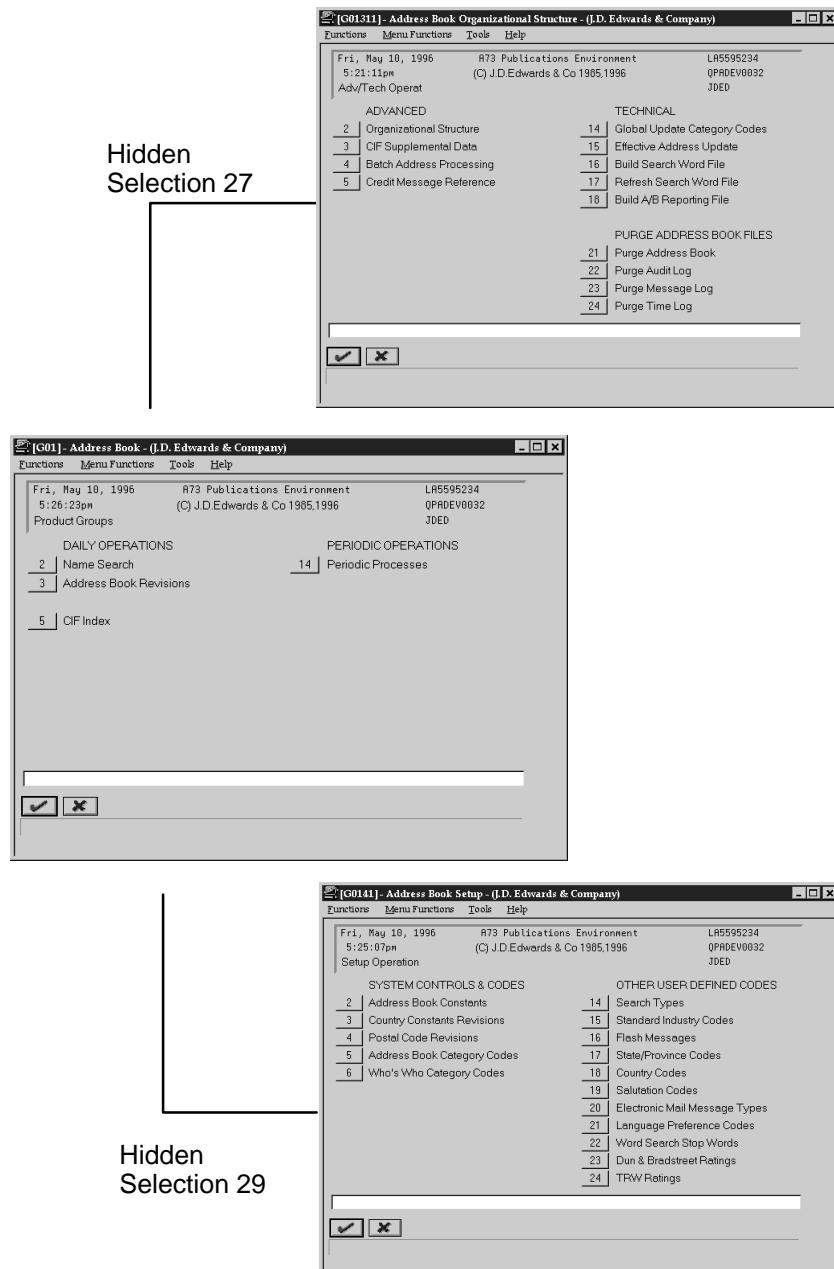
Secure the menu travel option through user profiles.

► **To menu travel via hidden selections 27 and 29**

These may take you to additional menus.

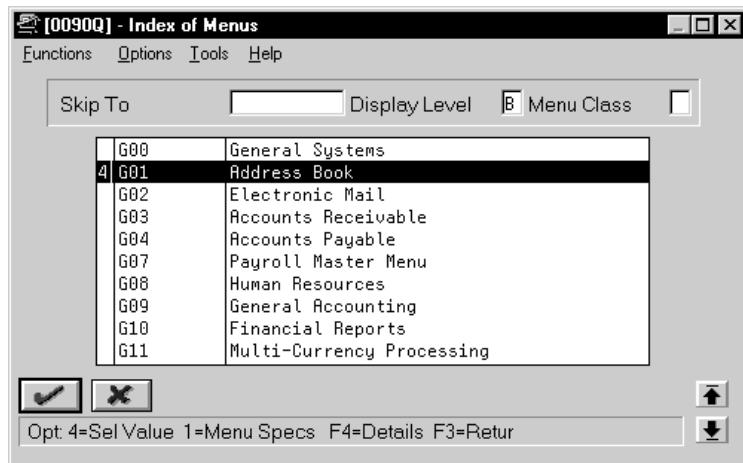
Do one of the following:

- Enter 27 in the Selection line to access the A/B Advanced & Technical Operations menu for that system.
- Enter 29 in the Selection line to access the Setup menu for that system.



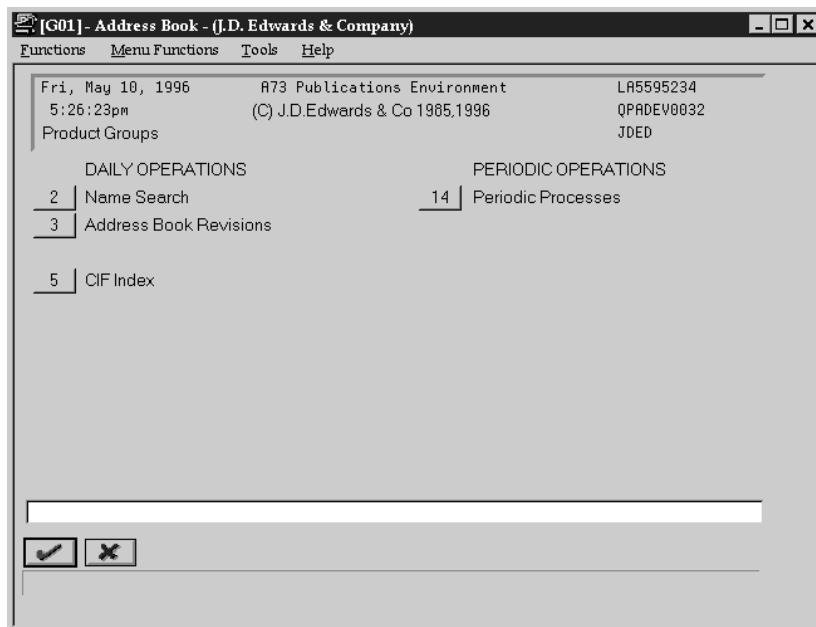
► **To menu travel via the Index of Menus**

1. From any menu, press F16 to display the Index of Menus form.



2. From this form, do one of the following:

- Page up and page down to view menus
- Skip To to the desired menu
- Enter a number, 1 - 9, in the Display Level field to display those menus at that level and below. For example: If Menu Level is 1, Daily Operations menus as well as Product Group menus and Major Product Directories display.
- Use option 4 to select a menu. For example, if you enter 4 in the field to the left of Address Book (G01), that menu displays.



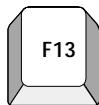
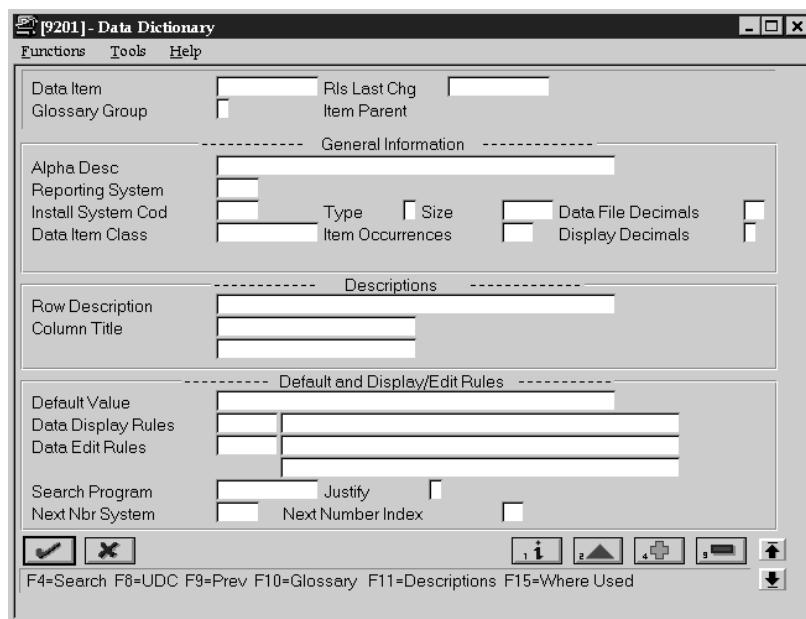
► To menu travel via fast paths

Use one of the following fast path executions from a menu's Selection line:

- Super Fast Path (Mnemonics)—for example, DD for Data Dictionary
- Fast Path—for example, 4/G92 for the Data Dictionary menu selection

You can define a word, mnemonic, or abbreviation to execute a particular menu selection in User Defined Codes.

For example, assign DD to access the Data Dictionary. From any menu you can enter DD in the selection line and display the Data Dictionary program.



F13 displays available mnemonics.

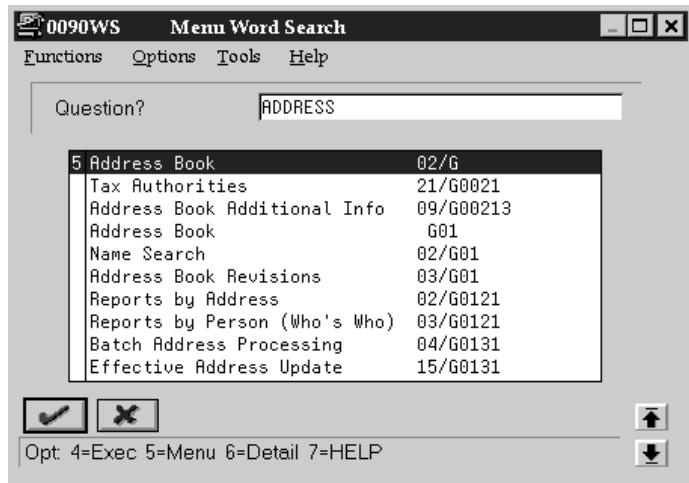
► To menu travel via the Menu Word Search

1. Type a word, phrase, or program into a menu's Selection line.
2. Press F8.

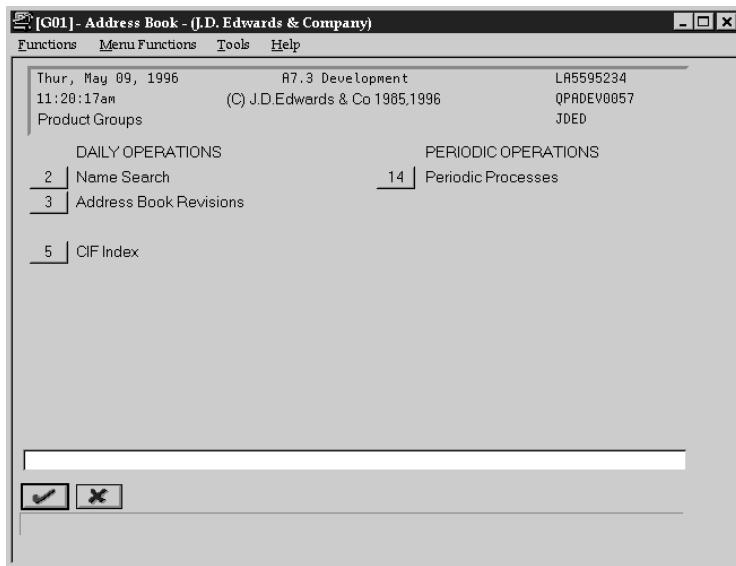
Menu Word Search displays with any selections that match the word, phrase, or program that you typed into the Selection line.

You can also press F8 from any menu and once Menu Word Search displays, type a word, phrase, RPG program, or CL program in the Menu Word Search Question? field.

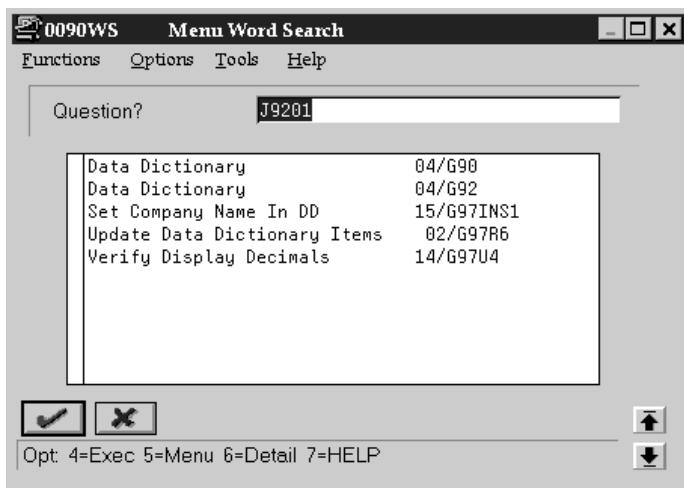
For example, if you enter ADDRESS in the Question? field, the system searches for any matches and displays them.



Once displayed, if you enter 5 in the field to the left of Address Book Revisions, the Address Book (G01) menu displays.



You can also enter a CL program in the Menu Word Search Question? field, such as J9201 to search for the Data Dictionary job.



About the Menu Word Search

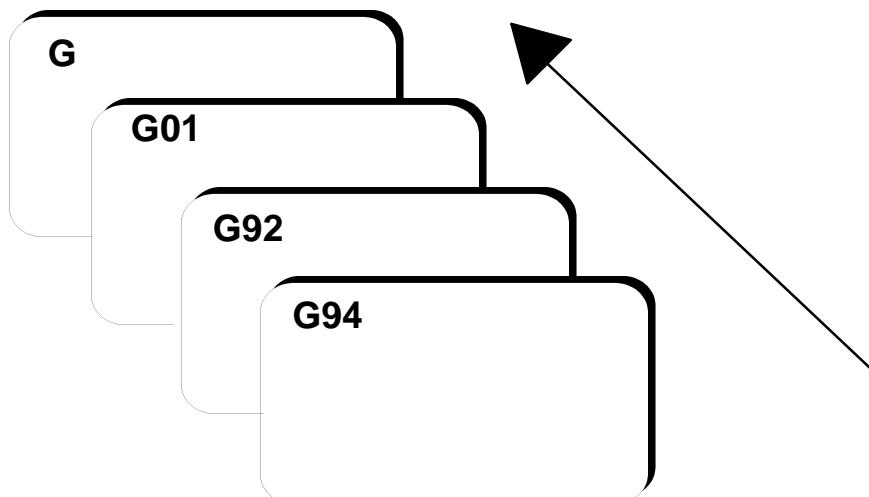
There are times when you need to perform a rebuild on the Menu Word Search. Perform the rebuild when you add:

- A new menu
- A menu selection that includes a custom CL program
- A new word to the Menu Synonym file

You'll find the rebuild program on the Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642) menu. Once you perform a rebuild, the system submits the job to batch. When you submit this to batch, the system deletes the Menu Synonym file. Do this rebuild during off-peak hours to avoid inconveniencing users.

► **To go back one menu at a time**

Press F12 to go back one menu at a time. The system remembers the last 20 menus you used.



► **To return to the signon menu**

Leave the Selection line blank and press Enter on any menu to return to the signon menu.

Display Functions and Options

Preparing to Display Functions and Options

Menus and programs in the J.D. Edwards system use functions and options as additional features. The system lists some of the functions at the bottom of a menu or program, but to view all of the functions and options available to a menu or program you need to display the Available Functions/Options form.

Complete the following tasks:

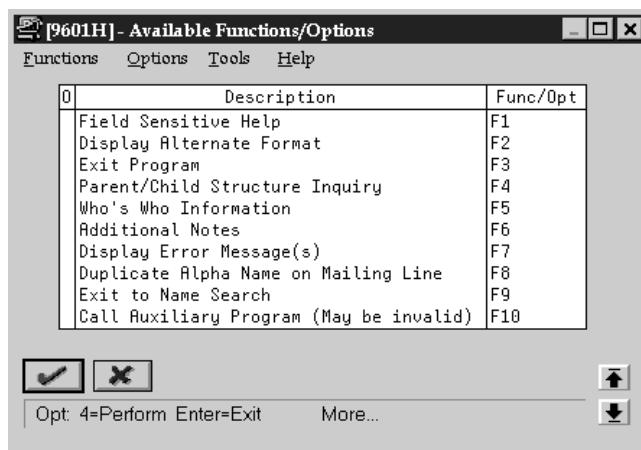
- Display menu-level functions
- Display program-level functions and options

Displaying Menu-Level Functions

Menus have functions that you use to travel or to help with a menu. The Available Functions/Options form displays the functions that you can use on any given menu.

► **To display the menu-level Available Functions/Options form**

From any J.D. Edwards menu, press F24. The Available Functions/Options form displays.



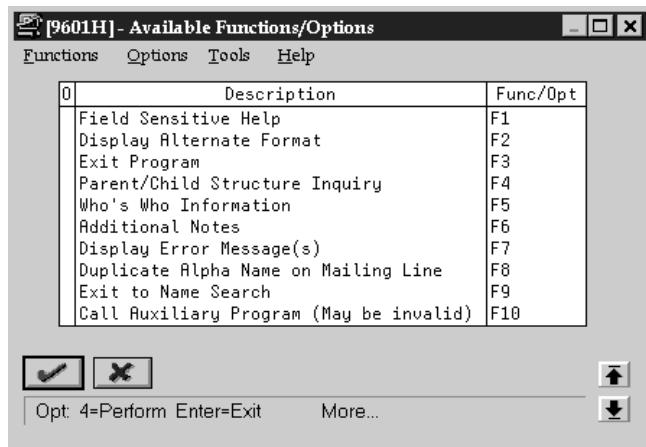
1. Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
2. Enter 4 in the field to the left of the function that you want to use.
3. Press F3 to exit from the form without making a selection.

Displaying Program-Level Functions and Options

Program-level functions are available. Each J.D. Edwards form has a unique set of available functions and options depending on the nature of that program.

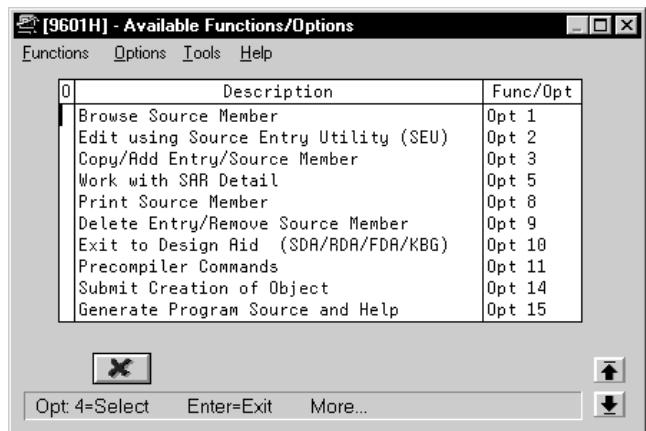
► To display the program-level Available Functions/Options window

1. From any J.D. Edwards program form, press F24. The Available Functions/Options form displays. This form displays only the available function keys.



2. Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
3. Enter 4 in the field to the left of the function that you want to use.
4. Press F3 to exit from the form without making a selection.

On programs with available options, such as Software Versions Repository, press F1 in the option field. The available options display.



Understand Hidden Selections

About Hidden Selections

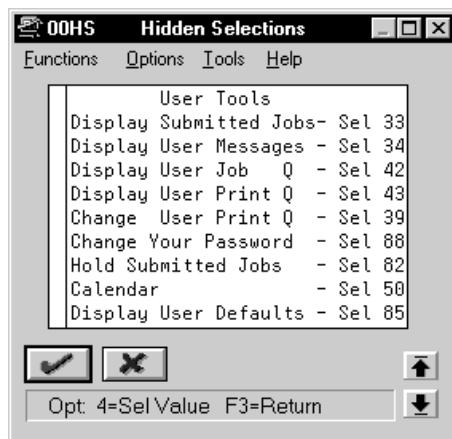
Every J.D. Edwards menu displays up to 24 menu selections. These are typically selections unique to a system. Hidden menu selections let you perform certain functions regardless of the current menu. Hidden selections can:

- Display the menus for Advanced and Technical Operations for a particular application
- Perform special activities
- Access certain menus even if the system restricts direct menu traveling
- Access certain IBM commands without allowing access to the Command Entry Line

Reviewing Hidden Selections

► To review hidden selections

1. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter HS in the Selection line. The Hidden Selections form displays, listing the selection number for each function.



2. Enter 4 in the field to the left of the hidden selection that you want.

For this example, if you enter 4 in the field to the left of Display User Defaults - Sel 85, the User Display Pref Revisions form displays.



What You Should Know About

Hidden Selections

There are three groups of hidden selections:

- User Tools for facilitating daily operations
- Operator Tools for facilitating computer operations
- Programmer Tools for facilitating programming

Help Information

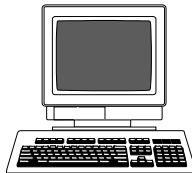
Objectives

- To understand what types of help information are available
- To understand how to use the different types of help information



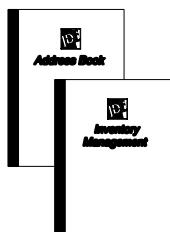
About Help Information

There are several sources of help information for J.D. Edwards software:



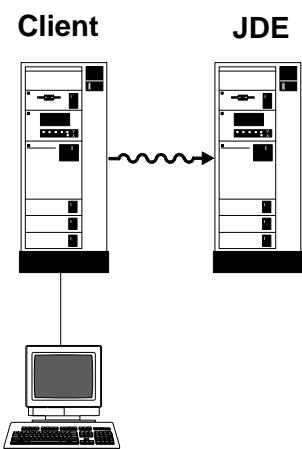
Online Help

Documentation is available online for every program and every field. Online information corresponds to information that appears in J.D. Edwards guides.



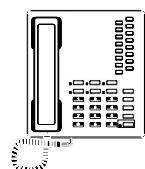
Guides

Single source information from online help and guides.



Electronic Customer Support

Dial in to J.D. Edwards to review Software Action Requests (SARs).



Response Line

After you have tried all other sources of help, call the J.D. Edwards Response Line.

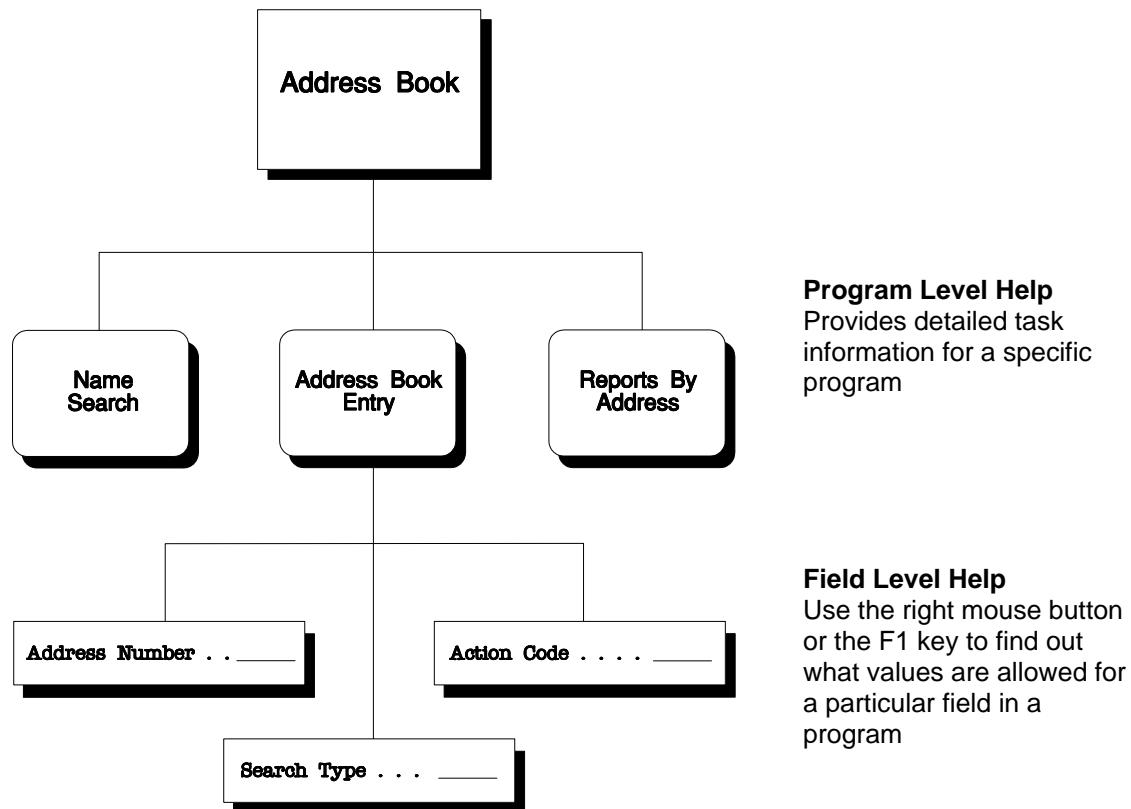
To become familiar with help information, complete the following:

- Locate help instructions
- Understand the Documentation Services menu
- Work with Electronic Customer Support
- Contact Response Line

Locate Help Instructions

Locating Help Instructions

Online help instructions provide you with information you can use to solve problems while working with a program. The following graphic uses the Address Book system as a model to display the different levels of available online help.

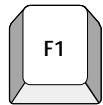


What Is Program Level Help?

Program Level Help provides detailed task instructions about individual programs. When you choose Help, the Help Task List form displays a list of tasks that relate to the program you are in. From the Help Task List form, access:

- Any help you have defined for the program
- The DREAM Writer version to print a range of help instructions
- The user-defined text associated with a task
- The input and output files
- The source code, if source code exists
- The program purpose

What Is Field Level Help?



Press F1 or, for WorldVision, click the right mouse button to see information related to specific fields. The system displays one of the following items, depending on the particular field:

- Field explanation
- List of valid values
- Search window

To use online help, complete the following tasks:

- Locate program help instructions
- Locate field help instructions

Locating Program Help Instructions

Complete the following tasks:

- Access program level help
- Display user defined instructions
- Add user defined text
- Print program level help

Accessing Program Level Help

Access the online help text for a program:

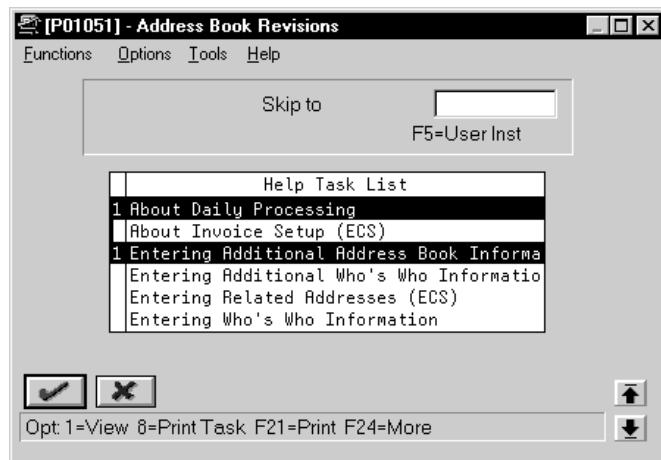
- From the Help Task List form
- From the Skip To field
- From the Menu Word Search form

► **To access program level help from the Help Task List form**

From any menu or form

1. Press the Help key or, enter Help *XX*, where *XX* represents a menu selection number, on the Selection line.

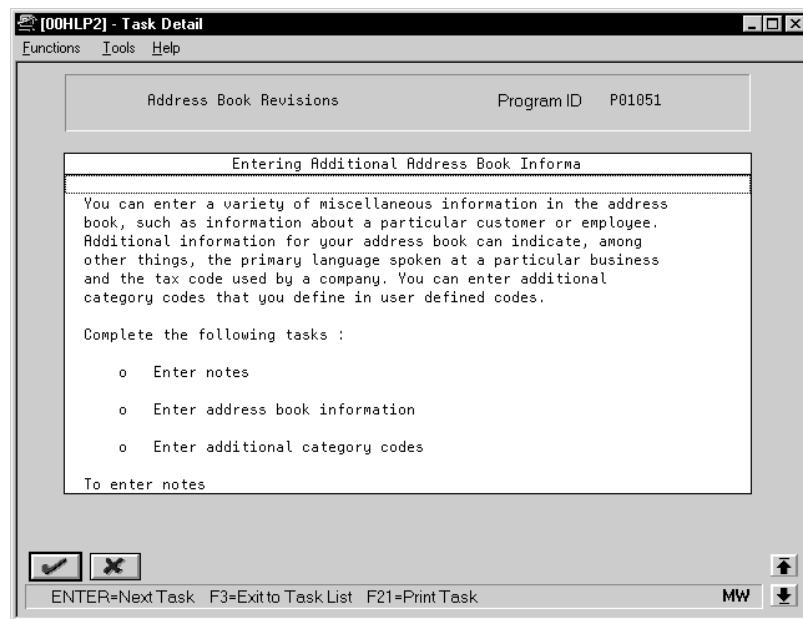
For WorldVision, choose Help from the Help menu.



2. Enter option 1 next to a line on the Help Task List to display help instructions for the data item.

For WorldVision, double-click the task line.

You can choose several topics to display at one time.



3. Use the Page Up and Page Down keys to scroll through the information or press Enter to go to the next task.

What You Should Know About

Expanding the Display Press F2 to display a full screen version of a form.

Displaying Source Code Press F10 to display the source code. If you have an understanding of coded commands, the source code reveals the inner workings of a program.

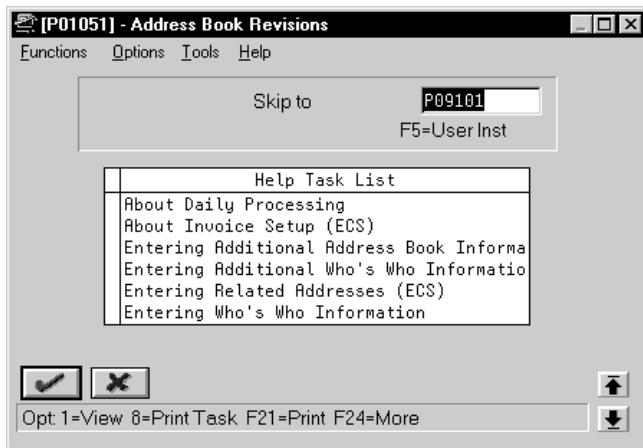
Listing Input/Output Files Press F15 to access the Cross Reference form for a list of the files defined by a program.

► **To access program level help from the Skip To field**

1. Position the cursor in the Skip To field.
2. Press F1 to identify the program ID.

For WorldVision, click the right mouse button in the Skip To Field.

3. Enter the program ID.



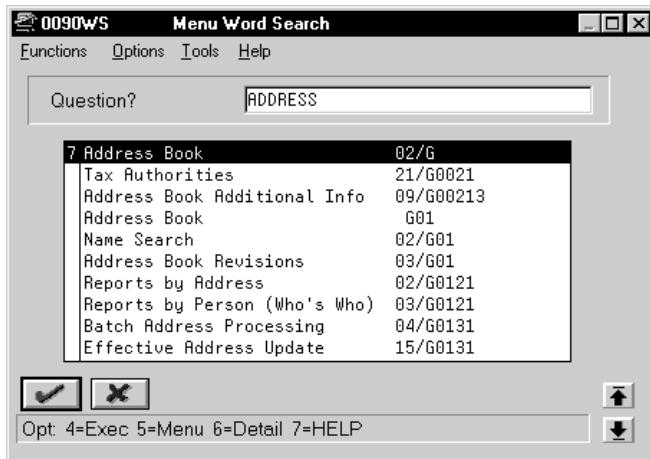
4. To display an item from the Help Task List form, enter option 1 next to the item.

For WorldVision, double-click the task line.

► **To access program level help from the Menu Word Search form**

From any menu

1. Press F8 to access the Menu Word Search form
2. Enter a search topic in the Question? field:



3. Enter option 7 next to a line to access a Help Task List for the data item.

See Also

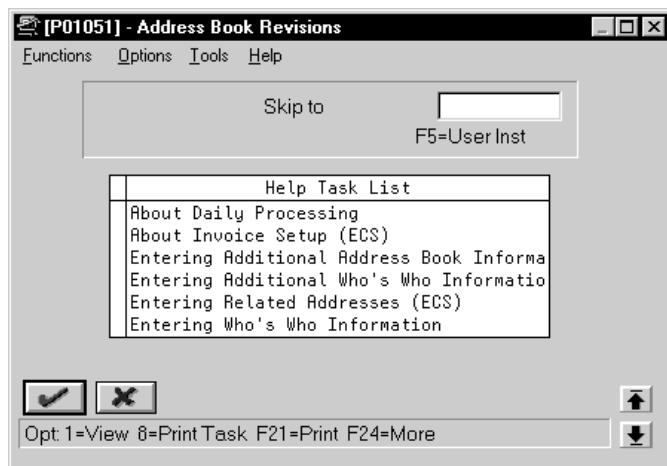
- *Working with Menu Traveling* for further information on using the Menu Word Search window.

Displaying User Defined Instructions

F5 displays below the Skip To field if you have written your own instructions using the User Defined Instructions function. The instructions you create are specific to your company or job responsibilities.

► **To display user defined instructions**

On the Help Task List window



Press F5.

Adding User Defined Text

You can add your own text for any topic that displays in the Task List form. For example, attach electronic notes to explain brief details about the task. However, keep in mind that anyone can access and change the memos you attach to an item.

► **To add user defined text**

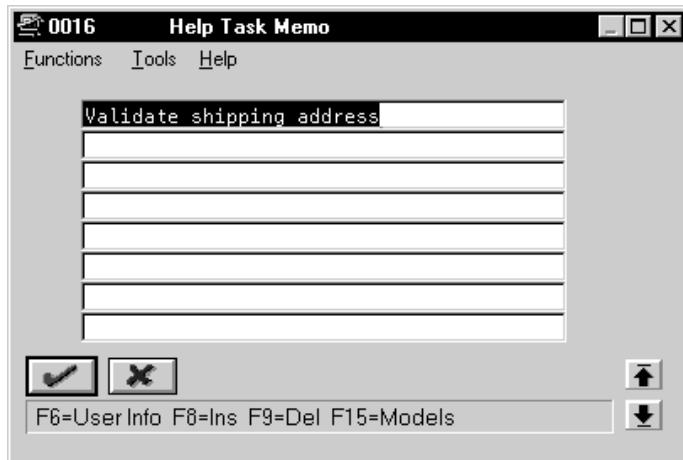
1. Position the cursor in the option field next to the line.

For WorldVision, click a task line.

2. Press F14 to access the Help Text Memo form.

3. Type the text memo information and press Enter.

A successful memo entry returns the cursor to the first character or, for WorldVision, highlights the line of text.



4. Press F3 to exit.

For WorldVision, click the Exit button.

The system highlights the line and displays "See Memo" in the Help Task List form to indicate that a memo exists for the item.

Printing Program Level Help

If you frequently use a certain program feature, it is useful to have a hard copy of help instructions on hand for quick reference. The Help Task List form features a print option for specific tasks.

► To print program level help instructions

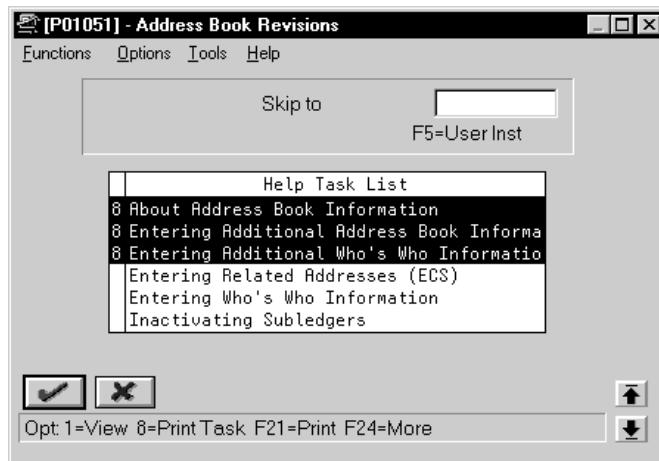
For example, on Address Book Revisions

1. Press the Help key to access the Help Task List.

For WorldVision, choose Help from the Help menu.

2. To print a task, enter option 8 next to the task line.

Press F21 to access DREAM Writer for further printing options.



What You Should Know About

Printing

- You can enter up to 10 tasks to print at one time from the Help Task window.
- You can also access the DREAM Writer list when you select Instructions from the Documentation Services menu (G91).
- Help Instructions can be printed on either a standard AS/400 dot-matrix printer or a laser printer.

See Also

- *Create Your Own Version* in *Common Foundation* for additional information on DREAM Writer version processing

Locating Field Help Instructions

To understand field level help, complete the following tasks:

- Access field level help
- Display field explanation help
- Display valid values
- Search for records

Accessing Field level help

► **To access field level help**

On any J.D. Edwards form

1. Position the cursor in a field.
2. Press F1 to display the help information.

For WorldVision, click the right mouse button.

The system displays one of the following, depending on the particular field:

- Field explanation
- List of valid values
- Search window

Displaying Field Explanation Help

Field explanation help provides:

- A description of the purpose of the field
- A list of allowed values for a field
- The default value if the field is left blank, where applicable

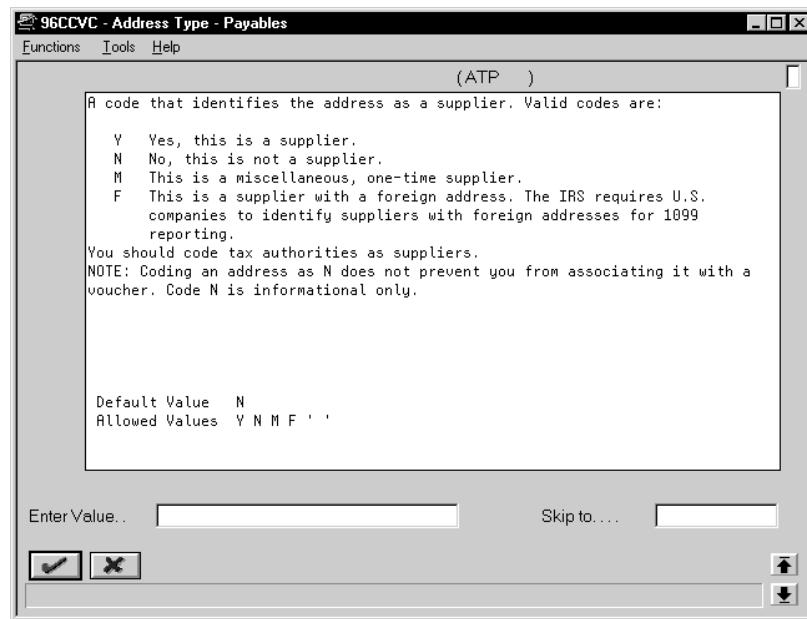
► **To display field explanation help**

For example, on Address Book Revisions

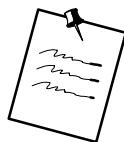
1. Position the cursor in the following field:
 - Payables Y/N/M
2. Press F1 to display the information.

For WorldVision, click the right mouse button.

The field explanation can be either generic (the glossary definition is shared by other J.D. Edwards systems) or specific to a system. In addition, program specific information appears for those field definitions that are unique to a screen.



3. To return a specific value to the Payables Y/N/M field on the Address Book Revisions form, enter a valid value in the Enter Value field.



The field explanation can be either generic — the glossary definition is shared by other J.D. Edwards systems — or specific to a system. Program specific information displays for those field definitions that are unique to a form.

Displaying Valid Values

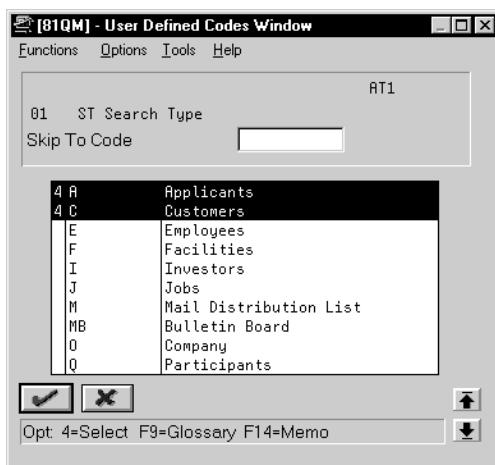
Use valid values to customize the information on a form. The User Defined Codes form lists the valid values available for a particular field.

► **To display valid values**

For example, on Address Book Revisions

1. Position the cursor in the following field:
 - Search Type
2. Press F1 to display the information.

For WorldVision, click the right mouse button.



3. To select a specific value, enter option 4 next to the item.

For a description of a code, position the cursor in the option field or click a line and press F9 to access the Glossary window.

See Also

- *Customize Your Data* in *Common Foundation* for more information on user defined codes

Searching for Records

► To search for a record

From any program

1. Position the cursor in a field.
2. Press F1 to access the Name Search form.

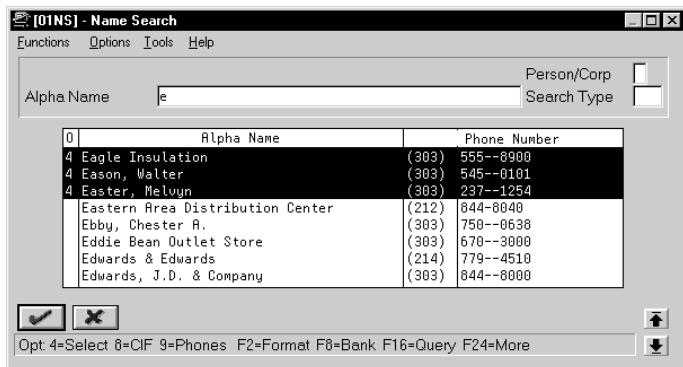
For WorldVision, click the right mouse button to access a specific form.

If the Name Search form does not display, try a different field.

3. In the Alpha Name field, do one of the following:
 - Enter all or part of a name in the Alpha Name field.
 - Enter a valid value in the Search Type field.
 - Enter a combination of Alpha Name and Search Type information.
 - Type the search criteria and press F16 to use the Query Search function.

See *Work with Records* in *Common Foundation* for further information on the Query Search function.

If any names match your search they will display in the form.



4. Enter option 4 in the field next to the name you want to return to the program field.

For WorldVision, double-click a line to select a value.

Position the cursor in the option field and press F9 to access the Glossary form for a description of a code.

What You Should Know About

Displaying Error Messages

If at any time an error is made while entering information into a field, press F7 to display a description of the error.

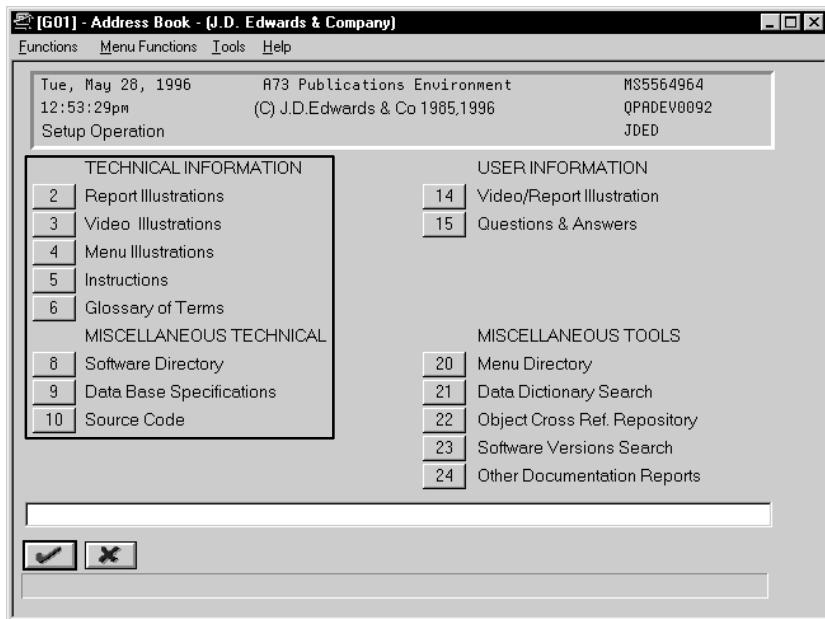
Printing Field Information

- To print information about a specific form, use Video Illustrations from the Documentation Services menu (G91).
- To print information about all fields in a system, use Glossary of Terms from the same menu.

Understand the Documentation Services Menu

About the Documentation Services Menu

The following menu accesses additional documentation you may find useful.



What You Should Know About

Report Illustrations

Prints an illustration of reports in the software. The system requires the JDFSRC library.

Video Illustrations

Prints an illustration of videos in the software. The system requires the JDFSRC library.

Menu Illustrations

Prints all menus. Each page represents one menu and prints how the menu looks to the user, the job to execute for each option, and other pertinent information.

Instructions

Prints any or all help instructions for each program.

Glossary of Terms	Prints the glossary of terms from the Data Dictionary. Set it up to print by system, glossary group, or any other criteria you may require.
Software Directory	Prints directory of software. You may print information by system code, member name or function code.
Data Base Specifications	Prints database specifications for any or all files in a system. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The file name, format name, field description, field name, length field size, dec, type prints• The system requires the JDFSRC library
Source Code	A processing option lets you print nesting procedures within the program. The system requires the JDFSRC library.

Work with Electronic Customer Support

Working with Electronic Customer Support

Electronic Customer Support (ECS) is a tool available to clients as part of our Response Line/Software Update service. Use ECS to review Software Action Requests (SARs) already entered into the system. It is not designed for entering new SARs or for placing an order for a completed SAR.

J.D. Edwards uses SARs to track requested changes and enhancements to J.D. Edwards software. You can use ECS to search SARs by:

- Program ID
- System Code
- SAR Status
- Client Number

Bulletin Boards, available to Premier clients and business partners only, allow electronic communication with J.D. Edwards and other clients to discuss common problems and solutions. This service also provides the latest J.D. Edwards bulletins and announcements.

The JDELINK2 library contains the ECS software. Menu G91E32 displays when you dial into J.D. Edwards AS/400 and sign on.

The following information, available through ECS, is updated approximately once a week.

Bulletin Board	For Premier clients and business partners. Allows direct communication with other clients and J.D. Edwards support personnel. Bulletin Board is J.D. Edwards' PPAT system.
SAR Search	To view a SAR, you inquire by system type, client number, status, or release level.
Update Review	Use this form to view brief explanations of the corrections or enhancements included in the available updates. To view a list of updates enter a valid value in the UPD Stage field.

The menu to access SAR Search, and Cumulative Update Review is G91E32. If you are a Premier client or business partner, menu G91E31 allows access to the Bulletin Board in addition to SAR Search and Update Review.

Contact Response Line

Contacting the Response Line

If you are unable to resolve errors, you can call the J.D. Edwards Response Line for assistance. Clients subscribe to the response line service by paying an additional annual fee.

Response Line Numbers

J.D. Edwards maintains three response lines:

- For service to North, Central, and South America, call 1-800-289-2999
- For service to Europe and the Middle East (EMEA), call 011-44-1494-682-682
- For service to the Pacific Rim, call 011-65-229-1656

What Questions Can Be Answered

J.D. Edwards consultants can assist in resolving issues in the standard J.D. Edwards software, including:

- Clarification of program functions
- Questions regarding system capabilities and features
- Understanding error messages
- Questions related to system documentation and reference guides
- Assistance in researching suspected program problems
- Software Action Request (SAR) status inquiries
- Clarification of instructions for the install, reinstall, and software enhancement processes
- Assistance in ordering software enhancements
- Coordination with product development for product enhancements and corrections

Additional Help Information

Consultants in our regional offices and business partners are available to help you with the following issues:

- Setup questions
- Training
- Custom modifications
- File conversion questions
- Balancing and integrity issue resolution

Before Calling

Have you tried to find the answer using:

- Training materials
- Online help
- User guides

What Happens When You Contact the Response Line?

When you contact the response line, a Client Services Coordinator logs your call into our response line call tracking system.

Tell the Client Services Coordinator:

- Your client number
- Your first and last name
- The system about which you are calling
- Your phone number and extension
- Whether you consider the call urgent

If a response line consultant is readily available, your call is transferred immediately. However, if the response line activity is unusually active, a consultant will return your call as soon as possible.

For prompt resolution, be prepared to provide the following information to the response line consultant:

- Your client number
- Your call number, if already assigned

- The system about which you are calling
 - Program ID (P01051 for example)
 - System Code (01 for Address Book)
 - Menu (G01 for the Address Book menu)
- Which software release you are using
- What cumulative updates have been loaded
- The error message text and number, if applicable
- Whether this is the first time you have attempted this process
- Whether any software has been customized

For information about your software version, complete the following tasks:

- Locate your software version
- Display cumulative updates

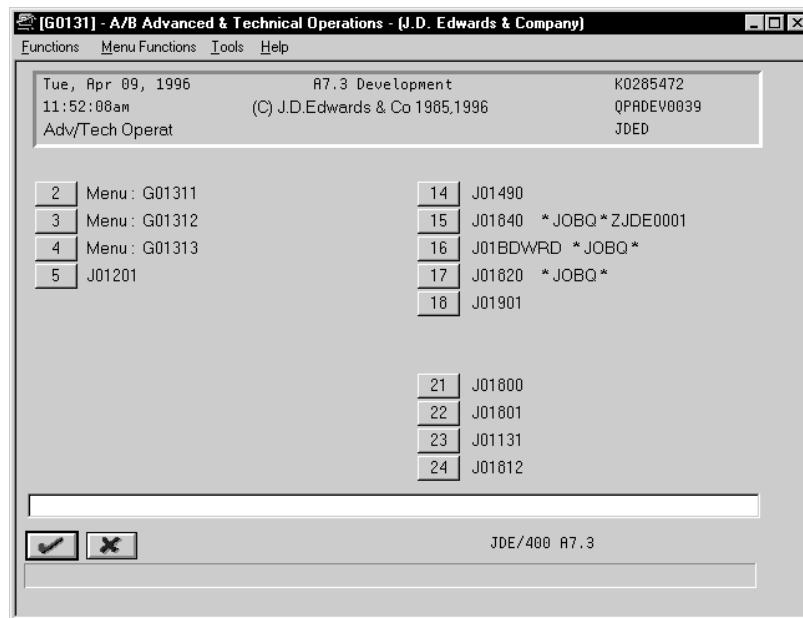
Locating Your Software Version

When you log in with the response line, the Client Services Coordinator will ask you for your version number.

► To view your software version

In the Selection line on any J.D. Edwards menu

1. Enter 25, which is a Hidden Selection.



The hardware type and the current J.D. Edwards software version in this example are:

- Hardware type = JDE/400 (IBM AS/400)
- Current software version = A7.3
- Software level = 000

For WorldVision, from the Help menu, choose Application Information to display the software version and Product Information to display the current WorldVision release level.

2. Press Enter to return to the original menu.

See Also

- *Customize Interactive Jobs* in *Common Foundation* for more information on Hidden Selection 25

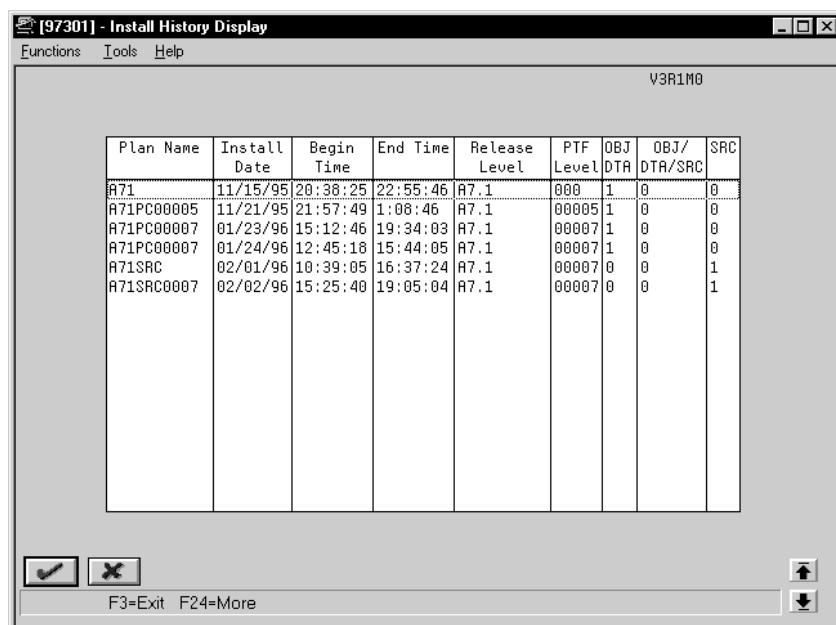
Displaying Cumulative Updates

Be prepared to supply the Client Services Coordinator with any cumulative update information for your system.

► To display cumulative updates

From any menu

Enter 97, a Hidden Selection, in the Selection line to access the Install History Display form.



System Naming Conventions

Objectives

- To understand how to name repository members
- To understand how to name menus
- To understand what the system codes are
- To understand the major technical files and how the system groups them
- To understand the Software Versions Repository
- To understand how to find the location of all members

About the System Naming Conventions

Think what it would be like if there were no system naming conventions. It would be chaos for you and the database. You would not be able to look at a menu name and know it's a menu. The database could overwrite a file or program with another file with the same name.

It's important to have a standardized naming convention for repository members and menus. Every file, report, program, or menu must have its own unique name.

To understand the naming conventions, complete the following tasks:

- Understand object naming conventions
- Understand menu naming conventions
- Review the major technical files
- Work with the Software Versions Repository



Understand Object Naming Conventions

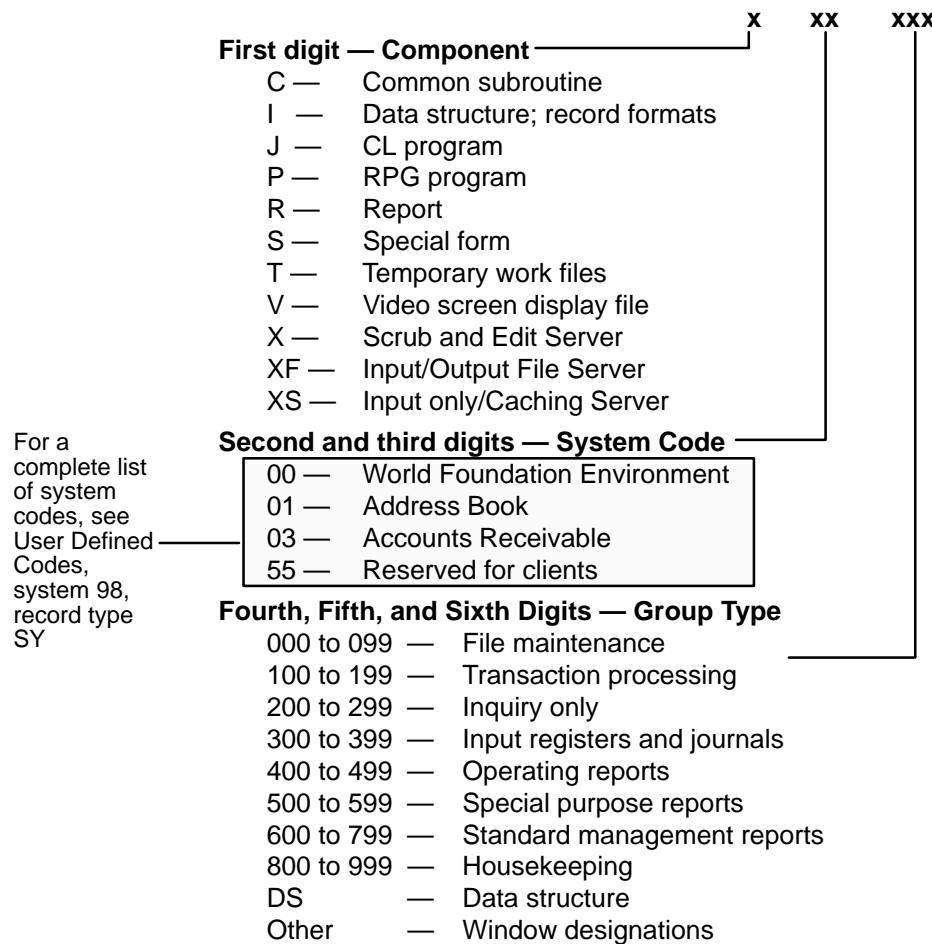
About Object Naming Conventions

It's important to understand how J.D. Edwards names its files, programs, subroutines, and servers. You should understand the following:

- How you name objects
- How you name files

The Naming Conventions for Objects

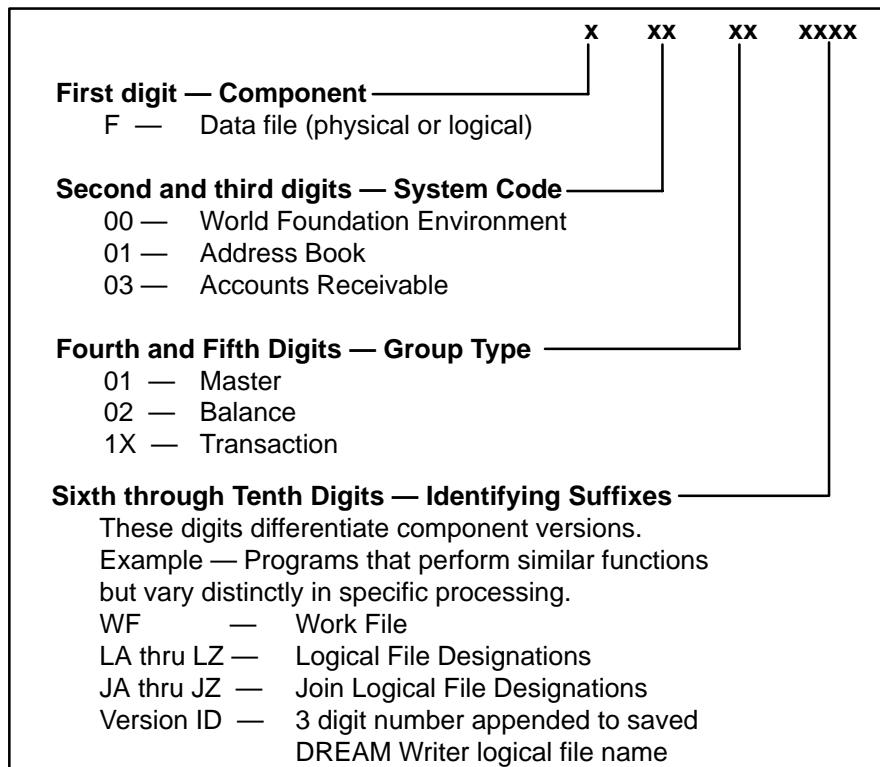
Use the following chart as your guide when naming objects.



The CL program, RPG program and Display/Printer file may have identical names with different prefixes.

For example: P01051, J01051, V01051 (Address Book Revisions)

The Naming Conventions for Files



The following shows the names for different types of programs and files.

Maintenance program Occasionally, the maintenance program for a file has the same name with a different prefix.

For example, F9220 is P9220 or F9601 is P9601.

Logical files For logical files over one physical, the logical file has the same name as the physical followed by an L, followed by A thru Z.

For example, F0101 has logicals F0101LA, F0101LB, F0101LC, and F0101LD.

Join logical files Join Logical files have the same name as the principal based-on file, a suffix of J followed by A thru Z.

For example, the system names the join of F0006 and F0911 as F0006JA

Temporary files Batch jobs use T files doing a CRTDUPOBJ. The job then removes the object after completion.

- Usually Physical Files
- Begin with T
- Found in JDFOBJ

Dynamic work files Dynamic work files are usually FASTR processing requirements. Dynamic work files create and delete after the job is complete.

- Usually logical files
- Have same name as program

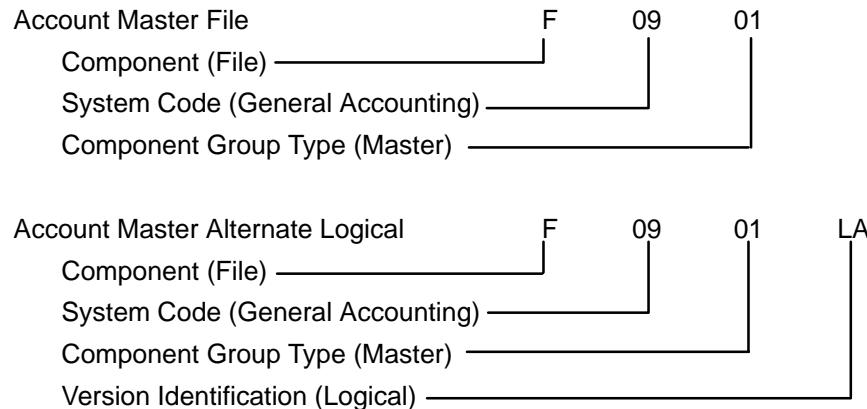
The J.D. Edwards System Codes

The system code follows the G in the menu name. Shown below are the system codes for the standard AS/400 systems:

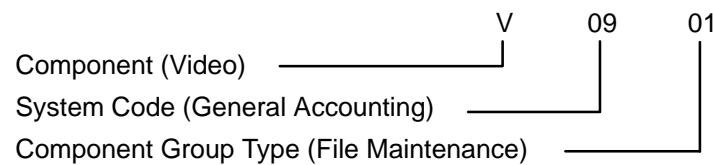
<input type="checkbox"/> = Technical Foundation Systems	
00 = World Foundation Environment	40 = Inventory/OP Base
01 = Address Book	41 = Inventory Management
02 = Electronic Mail	42 = Sales Order Processing
03 = Accounts Receivable	43 = Purchasing Order Processing
04 = Accounts Payable	44 = Contract Management
05 = Stand-Alone Time Accounting	45 = Advanced Price Adjustments
07 = Payroll "Enhanced"	46 = Warehouse Management
08 = Human Resources	47 = Electronic Data Interchange
09 = General Accounting	48 = Work Order Processing
10 = Financial Reporting	49 = Load and Delivery
11 = Multi Currency/Cash Basis	50 = Job Cost Base
12 = Fixed Assets	51 = Job Cost Accounting
13 = Equipment/Plant Management	52 = Job Cost Billing
14 = Modeling, Planning, & Budgeting	53 = Change Management
15 = Commercial Property Management	55-59 = Client Use
16 = Resident Property Management	60-69 = JDE Internal Custom Programming
17 = Property Management Base	70 = Multi-National Products
18 = Deal Management	71 = Client/Server Applications
20 = Energy Base	72 = World Vision
30 = Product Data Management	73 = CS — A/P Entry
31 = Shop Floor Control	74 = CS — Pay Time Entry
32 = Configuration Management	75 = CS — Sales Order Entry
33 = Capacity Requirements Planning	76 = CS — Training and Development
34 = DRP/MRP/MPS	77 = Canadian Payroll
35 = Enterprise Facility Planning	79 = CS — Translation
80 = COBOL Translator 81 = DREAM Writer 82 = World Writer 83 = Management Reporting — FASTR 84 = Distributive Data Processing 85 = Custom Programming 86 = Electronic Document Interchange 87-99 = Miscellaneous Tech	

Examples of Program and File Names

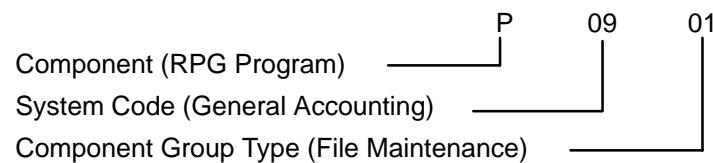
Data Files



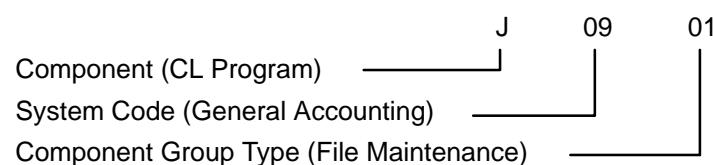
Videos (Screens)



RPG Programs



CL Programs

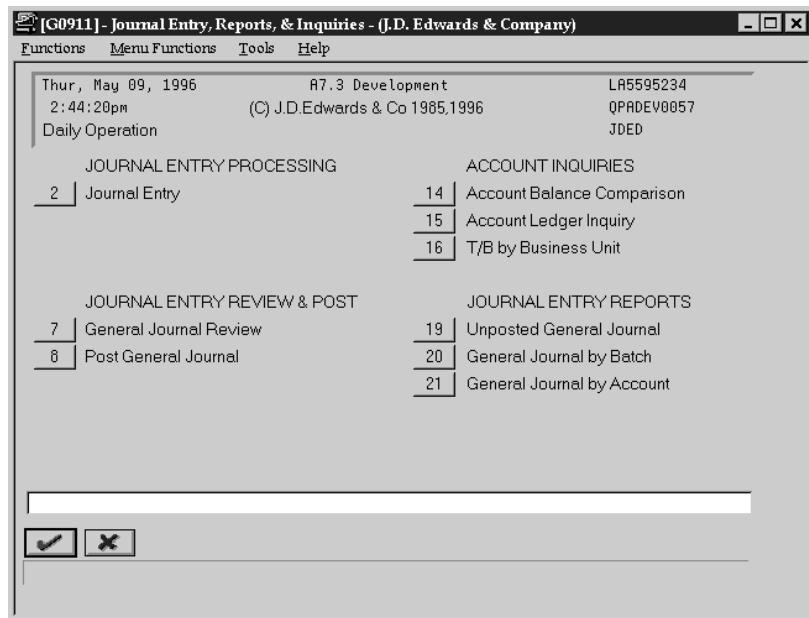


Understand Menu Naming Conventions

About Menu Naming Conventions

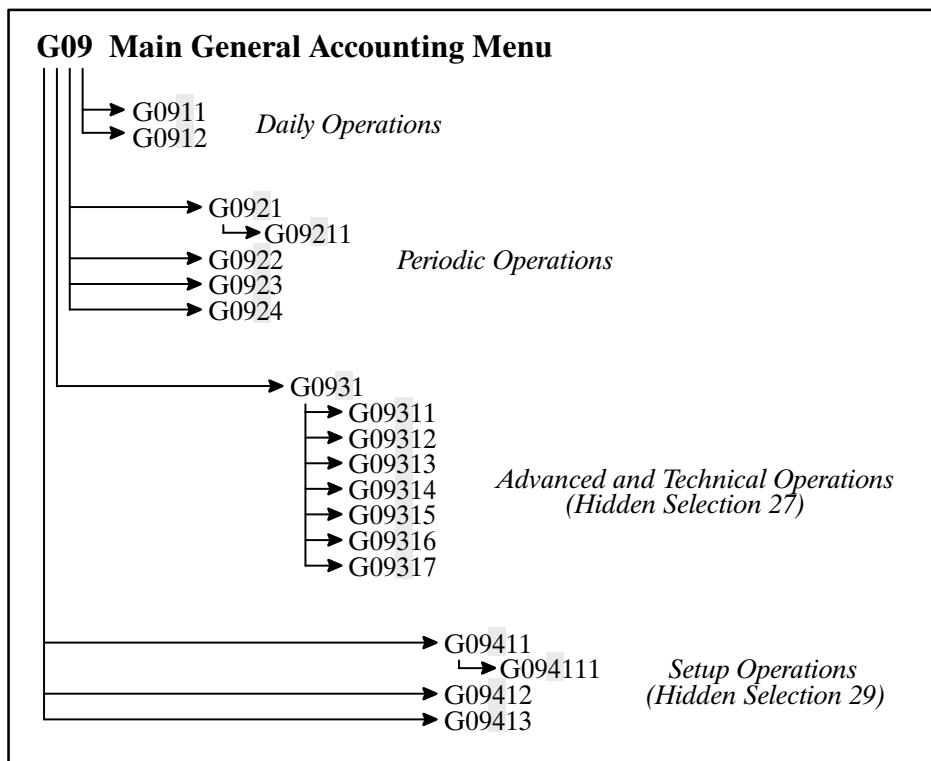
As with programs and files, menus have their own naming standard. J.D. Edwards prefacing the menus with the letter G followed by the system number.

For example, G0911 is the Journal Entry, Reports, and Inquiries menu.



How J.D. Edwards Numbers the Menus

The numbering scheme for the 'G' menus reflects the level-of-complexity format, which is illustrated below.



Shaded areas in the menu names indicate the level of menu complexity. For example, menu name G092xx indicates:

G = 'G' menu

09 = General Accounting

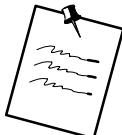
2 = Periodic operations menu

xx = Differentiates the menu from other periodic operations menus

Review the Major Technical Files

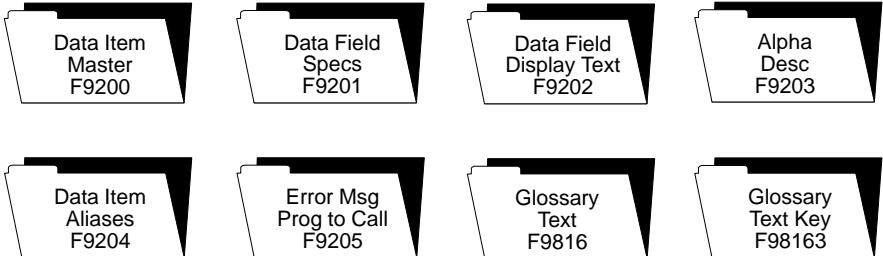
Reviewing the Major Technical Files

The following illustrates the major master technical files that you should become familiar with.

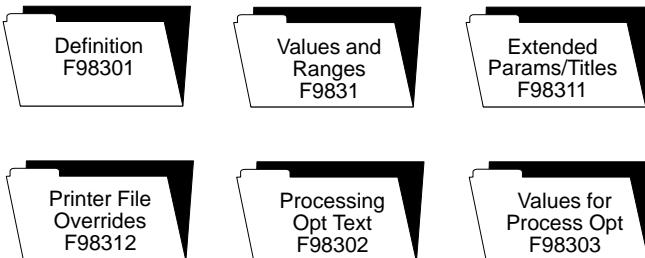


The box indicates that those files must be in the same library.

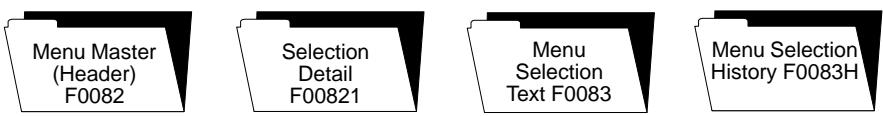
Data Dictionary Files



DREAM Writer Files



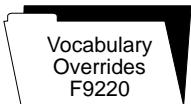
Menu Files



User Defined Codes Files



Vocabulary Override Files



Function Key Translation Files



Cursor Sensitive Help Files



Software Versions Repository Files



User Control Files



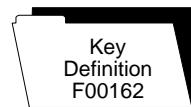
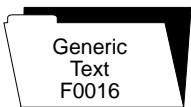
Pre-Open Files



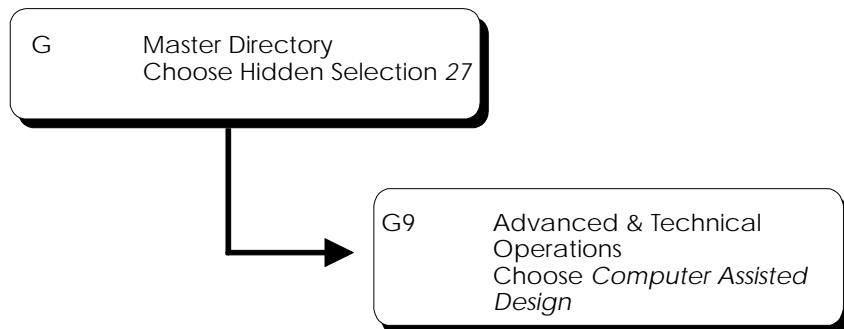
Generic Messages/Rates Files



Generic Text Files



Work with the Software Versions Repository



About the Software Versions Repository

One of the Software Versions Repository's primary purposes is to indicate what environments a requested member is located in and whether the environment is production or development. The file is used extensively for documentation and plays an important role in the J.D. Edwards Design and Development tools.

- The Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file is a master directory of all programs, files, forms, reports and copy modules.
- The Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file stores the member locations for each member master record.

The Software Versions Repository is the natural starting point for all programming and software inquiry functions. It provides exits to all programming tools.

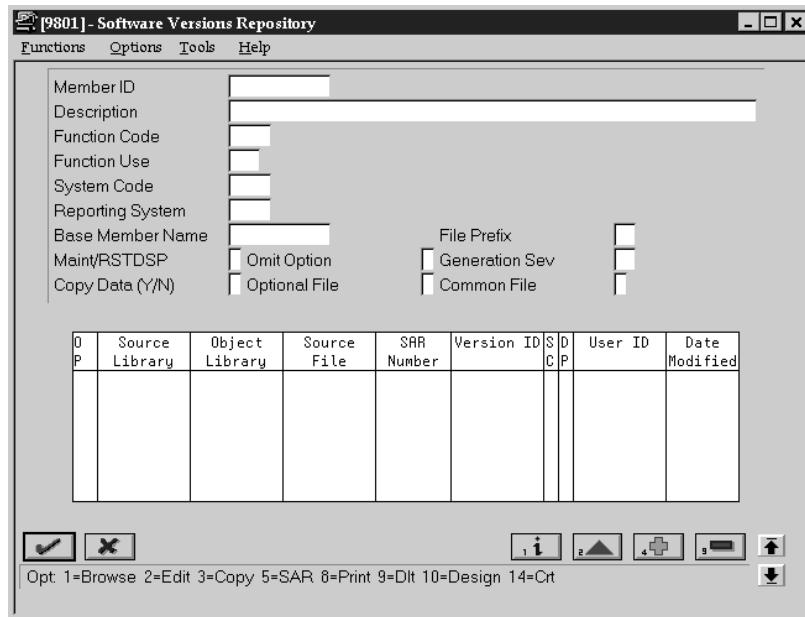
Complete the following tasks:

- Locate Software Versions Repository
- Work with repository services
- Access Cross Reference

Locating Software Versions Repository

► To locate the Software Versions Repository

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Software Versions Repository



The upper fields of Software Versions Repository identify the member and display the associated configuration items. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file.

The lower fields of Software Versions Repository lists the libraries in which the member is maintained. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file.

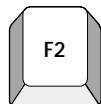
Field	Explanation
Member ID	The identification (such as program number, table number, and report number) that is assigned to an element of software.
Member Description	The description of a record in the Software Versions Repository file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.
Function Code	Designates the type of object being defined. See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'FN' for a list of valid values.

Field	Explanation														
Function Use	Designates the use of the object. See User Defined Codes 98/FU for a list of values.														
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.														
System Code/Reporting	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.														
Base Member Name	The RPG name associated with the particular object. For data files, enter the based on physical file. For physical and logical files, the name is the same as the physical file name. For join files, use the name of one of the physical files. For file servers the Base Member is always X98SRV with an install system code of 98.														
..... <i>Form-specific information</i>															
If creating a logical file, the base member should be the physical file name.															
Prefix – File	A prefix associated with a particular system. The prefix is placed before the data dictionary data item name to give the field a unique name across J.D. Edward's systems.														
Maint. Type – LFs / RSTDSP DSPFs	<p>A designation of the type of maintenance on a logical view. These codes are as follows:</p> <table> <tr><td>0</td><td>No maintenance; or the logical is created dynamically</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Immediate maintenance</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Delayed maintenance — USE WITH CAUTION</td></tr> </table> <p>Also used for RSTDSP and DFRWRT on Display Files</p> <table> <tr><td>1</td><td>RSTDSP = *NO — Use with OVERLAY. Do not use with PUTOVR/OVRDTA DFRWRT = *YES</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>RSTDSP = *NO — Same as above DFRWRT = *NO</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td>RSTDSP = *YES DFRWRT = *NO</td></tr> <tr><td>S</td><td>For Compiling SQL RPG and PLI programs</td></tr> </table>	0	No maintenance; or the logical is created dynamically	1	Immediate maintenance	2	Delayed maintenance — USE WITH CAUTION	1	RSTDSP = *NO — Use with OVERLAY. Do not use with PUTOVR/OVRDTA DFRWRT = *YES	A	RSTDSP = *NO — Same as above DFRWRT = *NO	B	RSTDSP = *YES DFRWRT = *NO	S	For Compiling SQL RPG and PLI programs
0	No maintenance; or the logical is created dynamically														
1	Immediate maintenance														
2	Delayed maintenance — USE WITH CAUTION														
1	RSTDSP = *NO — Use with OVERLAY. Do not use with PUTOVR/OVRDTA DFRWRT = *YES														
A	RSTDSP = *NO — Same as above DFRWRT = *NO														
B	RSTDSP = *YES DFRWRT = *NO														
S	For Compiling SQL RPG and PLI programs														
Omit Option	<p>Designates records in Software Versions Repository file which are not included on new releases. These codes are as follows:</p> <table> <tr><td>H</td><td>Held from all releases</td></tr> <tr><td>X</td><td>Omit from all releases</td></tr> <tr><td>S</td><td>Omit Source from all releases</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>Omit Execution Object from all releases</td></tr> </table>	H	Held from all releases	X	Omit from all releases	S	Omit Source from all releases	O	Omit Execution Object from all releases						
H	Held from all releases														
X	Omit from all releases														
S	Omit Source from all releases														
O	Omit Execution Object from all releases														
Generation Severity Level	Allows you to override the error severity level that determines when a compile will be terminated without completion. For example, if you enter 20, the compile will complete normally even though you have received errors of severity 19 or lower. If left blank, the command default is used for the type of program being compiled.														

Field	Explanation
Copy Data With File	Used to indicate if a file and its data is copied into production. A value of N moves the file without data during a file copy. When creating a production data library from JDFDATA, this field designates whether or not the data is be included in the copy.
Optional Data File	designates a file as an Optional Data File if there are some situations where the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu A9645. O designates that the file is designated for omission. Examples are compile files or special files like JDE User Profiles file.
 <i>Form-specific information</i>
	Designates if the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu A9645.
Common Library Data File (Y or N)	A file designated as a Common Library Data File is copied into the users common library when the Create User Production Library job is run.

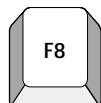
What are the Navigation Functions?

The following function keys facilitate navigating within the Software Versions Repository.



Command Line

To display an IBM command line on a form that currently doesn't display one, press F2.



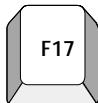
Optional File Information

To access a listing of optional files for a specific system, press F8.



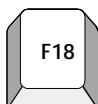
Automatic Reinquiry

Once the system accepts the changes you make to a member and clears the form, you can inquire on that member by pressing F9.



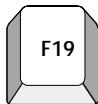
Position Cursor to Action Code

When you inquire on a member, the system positions the cursor in the subfile for the form. To reposition your cursor in the Action Code field, press F17.



Maintain Replacement Program Information

To display information about programs that replace obsolete programs, press F18.



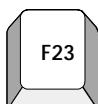
Previous Member

To access the member stored before the current member, press F19.



Next Member

To access the member stored after the currently displayed member, press F20.



Flowchart Programs

To graphically display the program flow of systems, press F23.

Working with Repository Services

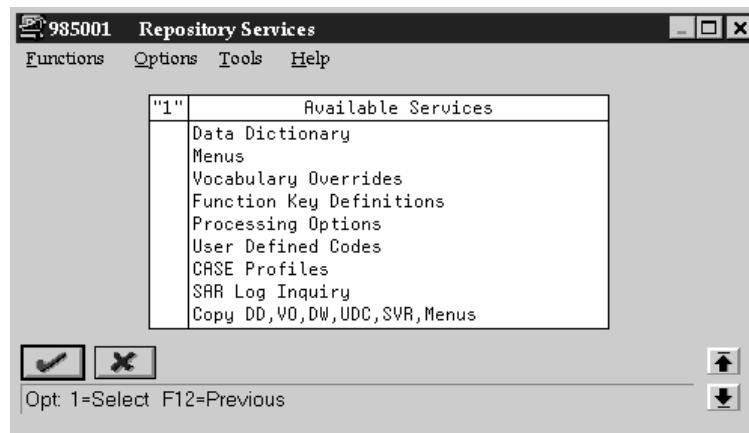
The Software Versions Repository provides access to the other repository services within J.D. Edwards.

► To work with Repository Services

From Software Versions Repository

1. Press F6.

The Repository Services form displays.



2. Enter 1 in the field to the left of your selection.
3. Press F3 to exit Repository Services without making a selection.

Accessing Cross Reference

Use Cross Reference to determine relationships between objects. The following is an example displaying every program that uses Address Book Master File (F0101).

► To access Cross Reference

From Software Versions Repository, press F15.

You can also access Cross Reference through the Data Dictionary and through a menu option on Documentation Services (G91).

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[980014] - Cross Reference". The menu bar includes Functions, Options, Tools, and Help. The main area displays a table of programs. The table has columns for Object Name, Type, To Display, and Funct Cd. The first row shows F0101 as the Object Name, Type F (File), To Display P (Program), and Funct Cd empty. The table lists 14 programs, all of which have Type P (Program). The programs are:

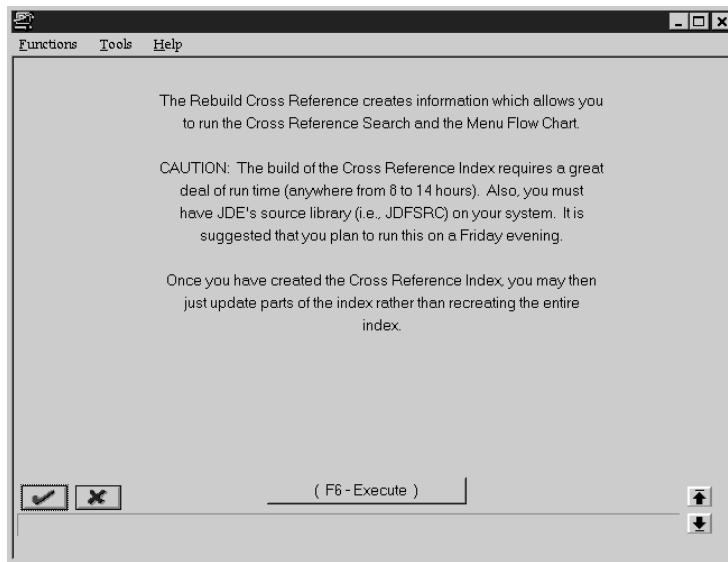
O	P	Name	Description	Field Len	Attr Dec	T	Start Loc	Upd Y/N
	P010171	Address Book Conversion for A7.1						Y
	P011371X	Message Log Conversion for A7.1X						N
	P01460	Create Supplemental Data Work File						N
	P41181	Customer Transaction Inquiry						N
	P49500	Trip Worksheet						N
	P73041	Populate Vertex Customer Disk File						N
	P996231	Configuration & Dump - CPU Inquiry						N
	P996232	Dump & Install - Client Profile Report						N
	P996234	Dump & Configuration - Update Release Le						N
	P99625	Configuration & Dump - Client Install Du						N
	P99625J0	Configuration & Dump - Enter Tape Device						N
	P996250	Configuration & Dump - Create Pending Du						N
	P996251	Software Dump - Client Dump History Repo						N

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for OK, Cancel, and a status bar with the text "Opt: 1=SVR 2=Create Object 3=Field Expl F21=Print F16=Regenerate".

To use this facility, you must run the Cross Reference Rebuild.

About the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Cross-Ref Index



You need to rebuild the cross reference if you want the system to reflect your custom work in the cross reference and flow charting. The system will also instruct you to do the rebuild at install and reinstall. This is a great tool to show relationships between programs and files, commands and User Defined Codes tables.

- Used for the cross reference program and on-line flowcharting (F23)
- If you want, you can clear F98001/F98002/F98003 before a reinstall for quicker processing
- If parameters are left blank in processing options, it reads the record from the Software Versions Repository file for object and source library
- If parameters are *LIBL it will pick up the current library list
- If parameters are specified with libraries, it will only read those libraries
- Cross reference deletes and replaces objects
- This can take many hours to run

Environment Creation

Objectives

- To understand the J.D. Edwards installation process
- To understand what libraries appear on what library lists
- To understand how to create a production environment
- To understand the importance of the initial program (J98INITA)
- To understand how to set up pre-open files

About Environment Creation

To use the J.D. Edwards system you must create the environment for you and your users. This will “tell” the system how you want to use it. Creating an environment includes installing the J.D. Edwards software, and creating a production environment.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the J.D. Edwards installation process
- Understand J.D. Edwards Libraries
- Create a production environment
- Work with user profiles
- Review release level and install history



Understand the J.D. Edwards Installation Process

About the J.D. Edwards Installation Process

For information about preparing an upgrade plan and how to re-install J.D. Edwards software, see *About J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade*.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the LODRUN process
- Understand the creation of an install plan
- Understand the main software installation process

Understanding the LODRUN Process

The following is an overview of the LODRUN process:

- Submit the LODRUN command. This is an IBM command that installs the libraries needed for the remainder of the process.

The LODRUN procedure puts the following new libraries onto your machine:

- JDEINSTAL — installation programs
- JDFINS — upgrade planner

LODRUN also creates the user profile JDEINSTAL.

After the libraries have been added to the system, LODRUN sends a message to signon as JDEINSTAL. After you sign on, the Software Upgrades Menu displays. You can then create your install plan.

See Also

Installation Guide for details.

Understanding the Creation of an Install Plan

After the LODRUN process, create a plan. The plan details the release level you are installing as well as all the systems sent on the tape. After the plan is complete, the next step is to restore the software.

See Also

Installation Guide for details.

Understanding the Main Software Installation Process

The installation tapes you receive from J.D. Edwards contain the following libraries:

- JDFINS — objects used to plan installs and upgrades
- JDEINSTAL — objects that drive the installation process
- COMFILE — common files
- #JDFDxx — test data files
- #JDFOxx — execution objects
- #JDFSxx — source objects

where *xx* is the system code, such as 01 (Address Book)

Restoring the software fills JDFDATA with J.D. Edwards pristine data files. J.D. Edwards recommends that you keep JDFDATA on your system as a test environment and as a model on which you base your production libraries. The J.D. Edwards response line often uses JDFDATA in problem determination.

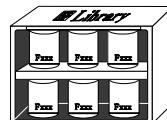
The restore process creates these user profiles:

- JDE — for the J.D. Edwards data library (JDFDATA)
- JDEPROD — for your data library

Understand J.D. Edwards Libraries

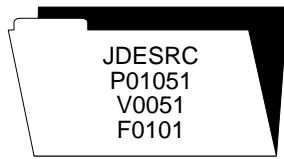
What Libraries Does J.D. Edwards Install?

After the software restore, the following three libraries exist. They are:



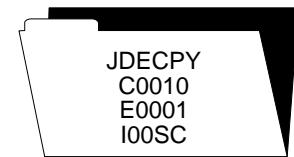
The Source Library (JDFSRC)

The source library contains source code. Within the JDFSRC library, J.D. Edwards has three multi-member source files.



Source code for:

- RPG Programs
- Printer files
- Display files
- CL Programs
- DDS for Logical Files
- DDS for Physical Files



Source code for:

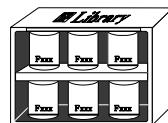
- Common Subroutines
 - Action Code
 - Date Routines



Pre-compiler commands

Used to compile J.D. Edwards programs

J.D. Edwards specifies the source library (JDFSRC) with a library type of SRC.

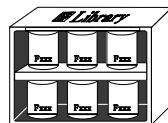


The Object Library (JDFOBJ)

The object library that contains executable objects for your J.D. Edwards software.

- RPG programs
- CL programs
- Display files
- Reports

J.D. Edwards specifies an object library with a library type of OBJ.



The Data Library (JDFDATA)

The data library that contains test data files for your J.D. Edwards software.

J.D. Edwards specifies a data library with a library type of DTA.

Understanding the Post Installation Process

The post installation process includes the following:

- Install a cumulative update library if necessary
- Build join logicals in JDFDATA
- Build Field Reference Files and J.D. Edwards Message File
- Create new production files
- Perform special application jobs

About Your Library Environments

After installation of the software is complete, you must create an environment for the software. An environment is a named collection of libraries that contain files, programs, forms, and reports, all under a specific software release level. An environment also includes all attributes that determine how that environment is set up, such as printer overrides and J.D. Edwards users.

The library types are:

Production Library

A library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files. A special J.D. Edwards program facilitates this process by creating all of the necessary data files that belong in your production library. J.D. Edwards specifies a production library with a valid value of library type DTA. This library is created during the post-install process.

Common Library

A library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files that are common to more than one environment. These are data files such as your Data Dictionary or help files. By maintaining these types of files in one location, you facilitate standardization and conserve on disk space. A special J.D. Edwards program facilitates this process by creating all the necessary data files that belong in your common library. J.D. Edwards specifies a common library with library type COM. This library is created during the post-install process.

Security Library

A library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards user profile files: F0092, F00921, F0093, F0094, and F0095. Sharing the user profiles between environments can minimize user profile maintenance. If you are setting up multiple environments that have separate object libraries you must have separate sets of security libraries. For example: if you have two versions of J.D. Edwards software such as A7.3 and A6.1 you will probably need more than one security library. J.D. Edwards specifies a security library with library type SEC. Depending upon your install plan, the security library is automatically created during the post-install process.

How many environments, production, or common libraries you choose to maintain depends on your database and company philosophy. J.D. Edwards makes it easy for you to create what you need.

What You Should Know About

Model Plans

J.D. Edwards provides you with model plans when you first install, including:

- ZJDE — Simple Production Environment Plan
- ZJDE_ALT — Alternate Environment Plan

For new installations, J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the ZJDE model plan. Setting up plans with the Upgrade Planner are discussed in detail in the install workbooks.

Examples of Library Lists for Environments



Never use JDFDATA in a production library list. When you upgrade, the J.D. Edwards software would delete JDFDATA from your production library.

Never put custom code in the JDFOBJ or JDFSRC libraries, or your own data in the JDFDATA library. Upgrades of J.D. Edwards software remove and replace objects and data from these libraries, which could cause you to lose customized software or data. Do not put objects in the JDFINS library, which is replaced when you upgrade to future releases. Your custom upgrade plans in the JDFINS library are preserved.

Production Environment — No Custom Code

QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
JDFOBJ	JDE Object Library
CLTCOM	Client's Common Library
CLTDTA	Client's Data Library
CLTSEC	Security Library
JDFSRC	JDE Source Library (Optional)
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

Production Environment — With Custom Code

QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
CLTOBJ	Client's Custom Object Library
JDFOBJ	JDE Object Library
CLTCOM	Client's Common Library
CLTDTA	Client's Data Library
CLTSEC	Security Library
CLTSRC	Client's Custom Source Library
JDFSRC	JDE Source Library (Optional)
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

Development Environment

QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
DEVOBJ	Client's Custom Objects in Development
TSTOBJ	Test Objects
CLTOBJ	Client's Custom Object Library
JDFOBJ	JDE Object Library
DEVCOM	Client's Common Library for development
DEVDTA	Client's Data Library for development
CLTSEC	Security Library
DEVSRC	Client's Custom Source in Development

CLTSRC Client's Custom Source Library

JDFSRC JDE Source Library (Optional)

QGPL IBM General Purpose Library

Test Environment

QTEMP IBM Temporary Library

TSTOBJ Test Objects

CLTOBJ Client's Custom Object Library

DEVCOM Client's Common Library for development

JDFOBJ JDE Object Library

DEVDTA Client's Data Library for testing

CLTSEC Security Library

QGPL IBM General Purpose Library

Create a Production Environment

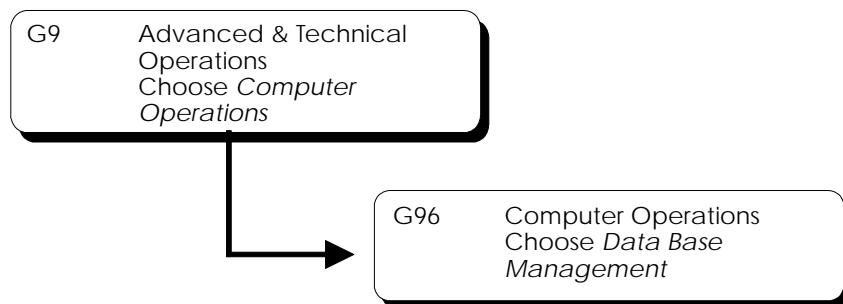
From Master Directory (G), enter 27 — which is a Hidden Selection

Creating a Production Environment

Complete the following tasks:

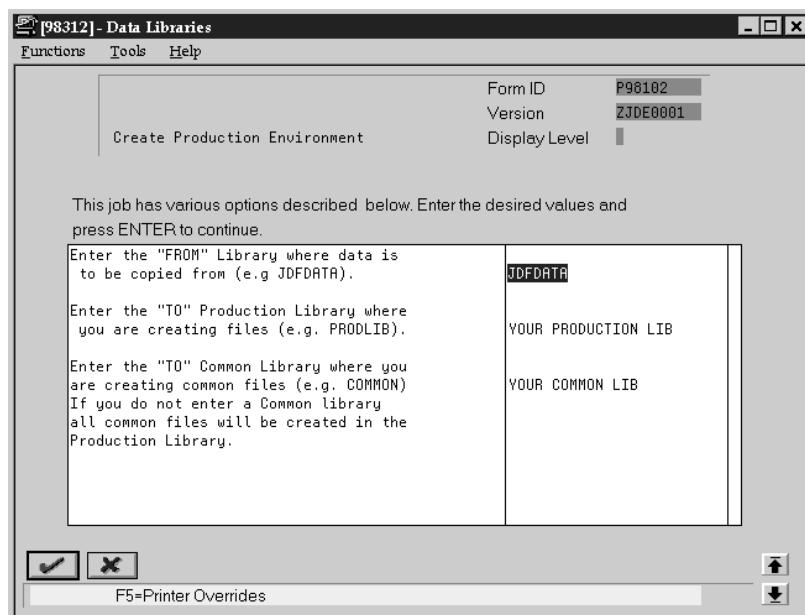
- Create libraries
- Update the QJDF data area

Creating Libraries



► To create libraries

1. From the Data Base Management (G9645) menu, choose Data Libraries.



2. Enter the appropriate information.

Once you press Enter, the system submits the job (P98102) to batch.

3. Repeat the above steps for each production data library that you have.

Field	Explanation
Selection value	The data selection value. A special facility has been provided to allow selection of multiple specific values. By entering *VALUES in the selection field, a special display screen will be displayed allowing the entry of up to 45 specific values. If you specify *VALUES in multiple selections of the original display, you will be prompted for multiple values lists.
	Enter the value *BLANKS if you are searching on a blank value. You cannot leave the values field blank to search on blanks, it will default to *ALL . Enter the value *ZEROS when searching for amounts equal to zero.
	The *RANGE keyword will display a special display screen which will allow the entry of a range of values (i.e., from 1 to 50). The first value MUST be LESS than the second value. If it is equal or greater than, it will not work.

If you want to select all values for a field, enter ***ALL**.

Once you've complete the prior task, the program automatically does the following:

- Creates your libraries.
- Creates the physical and logical files that should be maintained in your common library.
- Creates the physical and logical files necessary for operations control in your production library.
- Creates the physical and logical files for your various applications in your production library.
- Generates reports to identify all the physical, logical and join files created and to identify where they were created.
- Generates a report to identify all the optional files. The report explains why the files are optional so that you can determine if they should be deleted.

If you created a common library, be sure to specify it each time you create the other production libraries. If you do not, the system creates the files in your production library.

You can also use the IBM command CPYLIB to copy production libraries to alternate environments. CPYLIB requires access paths to be rebuilt and skips files that are in use.

Updating the QJDF Data Area

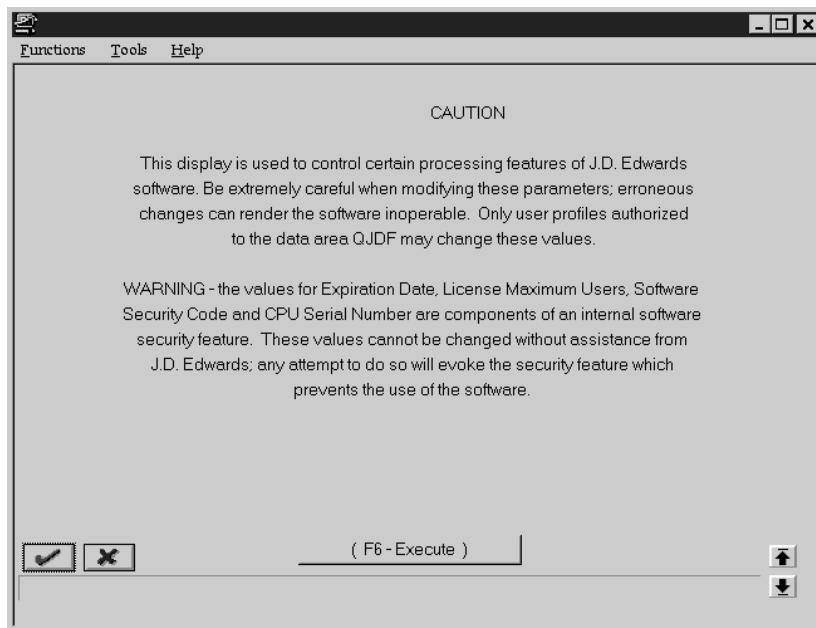
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

QJDF is a data area within the JDFOBJ library. It controls system features of the J.D. Edwards software. A menu option named JDE System Values lets your J.D. Edwards Security Officer update this area with values pertinent to your organization.

To facilitate error recovery, J.D. Edwards recommends that you print a copy of these values before you make any changes to this data area.

► To update the QJDF Data Area

1. From the Security Officer (G94) menu, choose JDE System Values. A caution message displays.

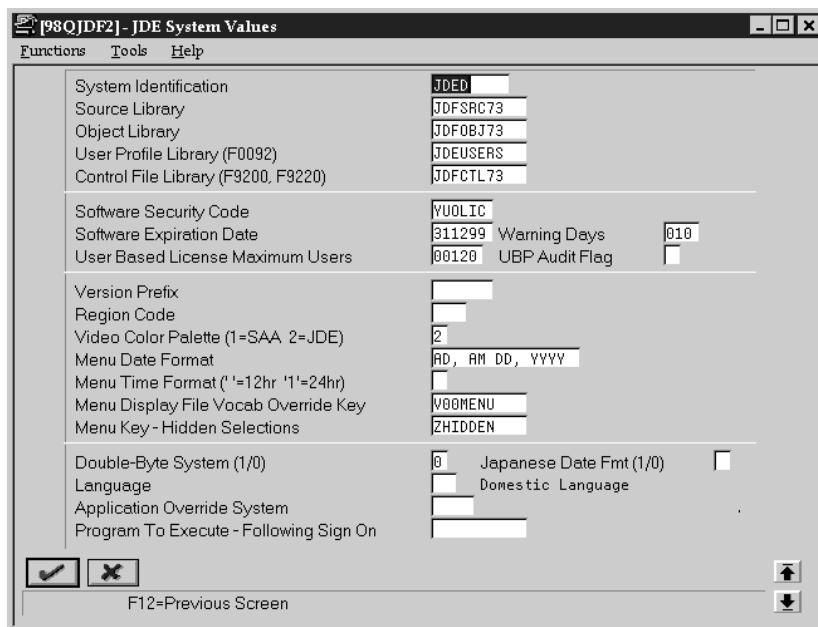


2. After reading the Caution Message, press F6. The JDE System Values form displays, which indicates the library where QJDF Data Area resides.

The QJDF Data Area resides in the object library (JDFOBJ).



3. Press Enter. The JDE System Values changes to display details of the QJDF Data Area.



Field	Explanation
System Identification – QJDF	Used by the Master Menu program to display the system ID in the upper right corner of each menu. The contents of this field should match the IBM System Identification Value.

Field	Explanation
Source Library Name – QJDF	Used by J. D. Edwards and Company utility programs as the last default library location for software source code. If you do not designate a source library name when using some JDE utilities, the system searches for the source in the library found in this field. The default is JDFSRC and should not be changed.
Object Library Name – QJDF	Designates the library containing the execution objects required by the initial sign-on program. This field is also used by JDE's PTF procedures to know where to replace the object code. The default is JDFOBJ and should not be changed.
Data File Library Name – QJDF	Specifies the name of the library that contains the user profile master file (F0092). When a user signs on, the initial sign-on program uses this field to find the F0092.
Control File Library Name – QJDF	Contains all control files required at the time of signon. These files include the Vocabulary Override and Data Dictionary files.
Software Security Code – QJDF	A special code used to determine client authorization to all J.D. Edwards software and the duration of that authorization. Each client is given a code encrypted specifically for that client. When signing on to the J. D. Edwards and Company software this code is checked for validity and if found to be in error the user will be notified by the authorization error screen. This authorization error screen displays if the code has expired. Contact JDE for a current code.
Date	You can enter a date with or without slashes (/) or dashes (-) as separators. If you leave a date entry field blank, the system supplies the current date.
	<i>..... Form-specific information</i>
	This date represents a component of an internal software security feature that cannot be changed without assistance from J.D. Edwards. Any attempt to change this date evokes the security feature, preventing you from using the software. The Warning Days field lets you specify the number of days prior to software expiration that you receive a menu message warning you of the expiration date.
Software Expiration Warning Days	Specifies the number of days in advance the Menu Driver program, should display a visual warning of the expiration of the software.
	Warning: Any attempt to change the expiration date in this field results in disabling the software.

Field	Explanation
UBP Maximum Number of Users	The number of users allowed to concurrently access J.D. Edwards software when running a “User Based License”. This number is used in conjunction with the software expiration date and your system serial number to validate the Software Protection Code (SPC) for your system. If you need authorization for more users contact J.D. Edwards to increase your software license and get a new SPC. If you are running a “Model Based” SPC this field MUST be blank.
UBP audit flag	Designates the running mode of J.D.Edwards Software License Management. You may run the software in audit mode only when you have a “Model Based” Software Protection Code (SPC). Once you have been issued and have entered a “User Based” SPC this flag must be blank or 0. Trying to run License Management in audit mode with a “User Based” SPC will render the software inaccessible.
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with a number between 0001 and 9999.
Menu Country/Region Codes	The Menu Country/Region Codes field contains the region code (3 bytes) for all 24 menu selections for each menu record. This region code is used to mask those international selections that are country specific; i.e. 1099 processing in the US and VAT tax processing in Europe.
Video Color Palette	<p>The Video Color Palette field is used by all J. D. Edwards and Company programs to determine which color palette to display on color terminals.</p> <p>1 SAA Color Palette Video Id — Blue Video Title — White Error Emphasis — White Input/Output fields — Green Window Borders —Blue</p> <p>2 JDE Color Palette Video Id — Green Video Title — Yellow Error Emphasis — Red Input/Output Fields — Turquoise Window Borders — Turquoise</p>

Field	Explanation
Menu Date Format	<p>The Menu Date Format field lets the user specify the exact format to display on the menu. If left blank the format defaults to the standard format of day of week, month of year, day of month, year. The components of this free-form date format are as follows</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">DD 2 digit day of week (01-31) MM 2 digit month of year (01-12) YY 2 digit year YYYY 4 digit year AM alpha month of year (Jan, Feb etc.) AD alpha day of week (Mon, Tue etc)</p>
	<p>You can separate each of these components with a blank, a comma, a slash, a period, or a dash (minus sign).</p>
Menu Time Format	<p>The Menu Time Format field lets the user specify the format the menu program displays the time of day. Valid codes are:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">blank 12 hour clock. This is the default. 1 24 hour clock.</p>
Key for Menu Function Key Xlation QJDF	<p>Specifies the record key of the softcoding record in file F9220 for the menu driver. Do not change the default value V00MENU.</p>
Hidden Menu Key - QJDF	<p>Specifies the menu record that contains the security masking for all hidden selections. The hidden menu selections are checked against this special menu record which contains the security masks for each hidden selection. Do not change the default entry, ZHIDDEN.</p>
Double Byte System	<p>The Double-Byte System flag is the system value which is based on the operating system you have. It determines how textual information will be displayed and stored.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">1 Double-Byte 0 Single-Byte</p>
Date Flag - Japanese/Western	<p>Used to designate that dates will be in Japanese format. Values are:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">1 Use Japanese format 0 or blank Use standard format</p>
Language	<p>A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system.</p> <p>Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.</p>

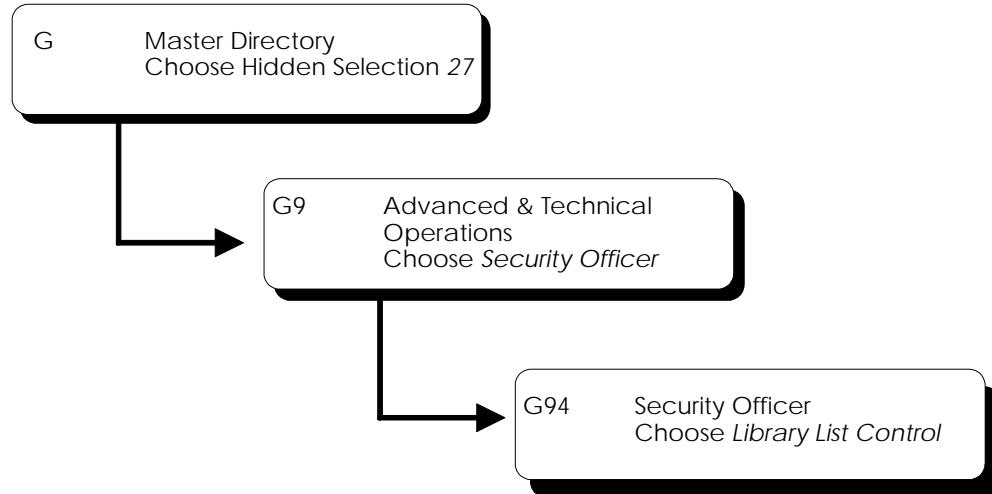
Field	Explanation
System Code—Application Override	A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific help text. See User Defined Codes, system code 98, record type SY for a list of valid values.
Program Execution – QJDF	<p>The Program Execution field designates to the Master Menu program a job or message that is to be executed by all terminals signing on or already signed on to the J. D. Edwards and Company software. If this field contains a program name, the Master Menu program forces the execution of this program at the time each user returns to a menu. As users sign on, the designated program executes immediately. This program executes once for each user.</p> <p>You may also specify a special menu message to execute. Designate a message key by the “*” prefix. The message key without the prefix is the record key of a record in the Data Dictionary Master file. This provides the capability to issue a message of up to 1200 characters to all users on the system.</p>

Resolving Production Library Environmental Issues

Some common errors occur after the set up of your Production Libraries. The following will help you to avoid these problems.

Library List problems	Importance of the QJDF Data Area.
	Library does not exist on system. User not authorized to existing library.
File not created in Production — uses JDFDATA	Keeping JDFDATA out of user's production library list will avoid this problem.
Logical files over incorrect physical files	Use the Print DB Relations report to help identify these errors.

Work with User Profiles



Complete the following:

- Define user profiles
- Set up your initial program (J98INITA)
- Set up pre-open files

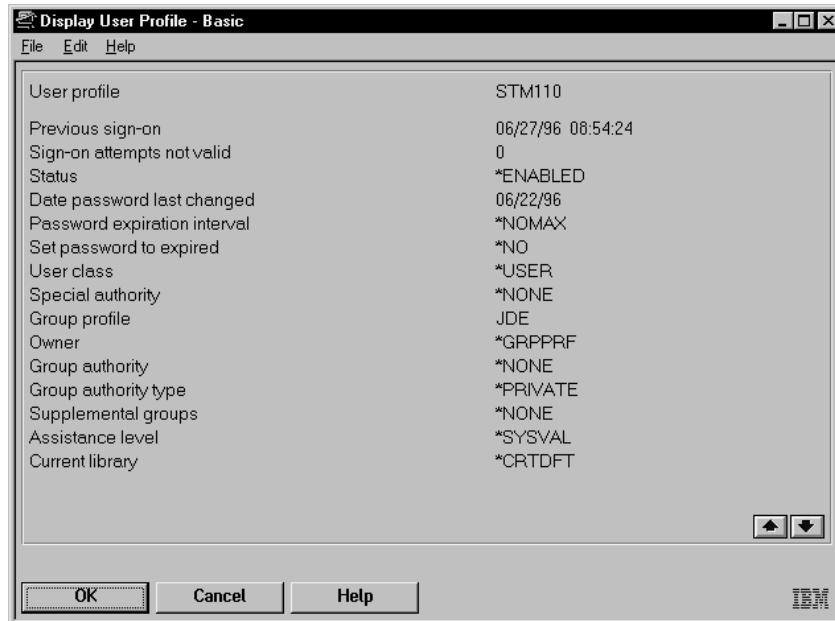
Defining User Profiles

To properly define your user profiles for the J.D. Edwards software, complete the following tasks:

- Review the IBM user profile
- Define J.D. Edwards user profiles

► To review the IBM User Profile

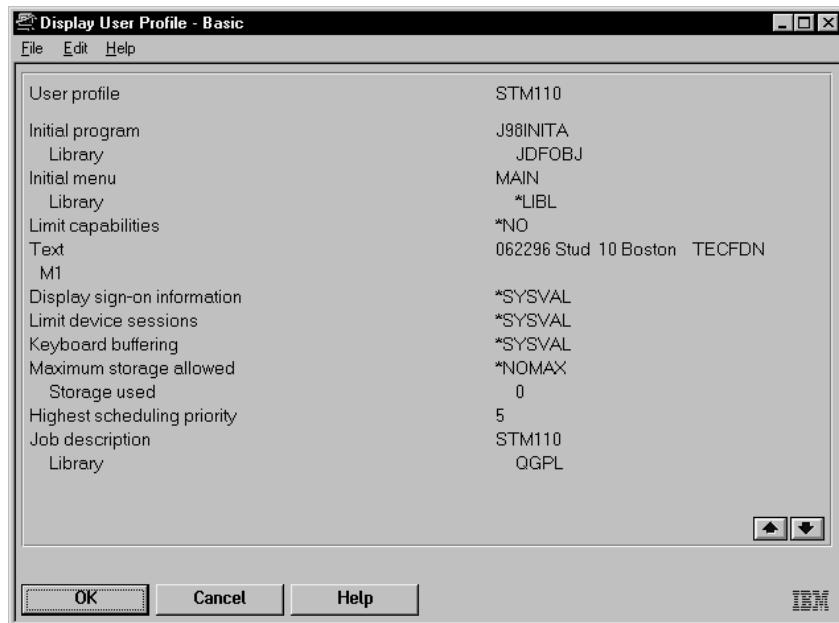
1. From a menu Command line, enter DSPUSRPRF USRPRF(xxx), where xxx is a user profile. The Display User Profile form displays.



2. Make sure that the Group profile field is JDE.

You must use *JOBCTL in the Special authority field if the user is compiling programs or manipulating the distribution or human resource subsystems. If the user has no need to use distribution or human resource subsystems, *NONE is acceptable.

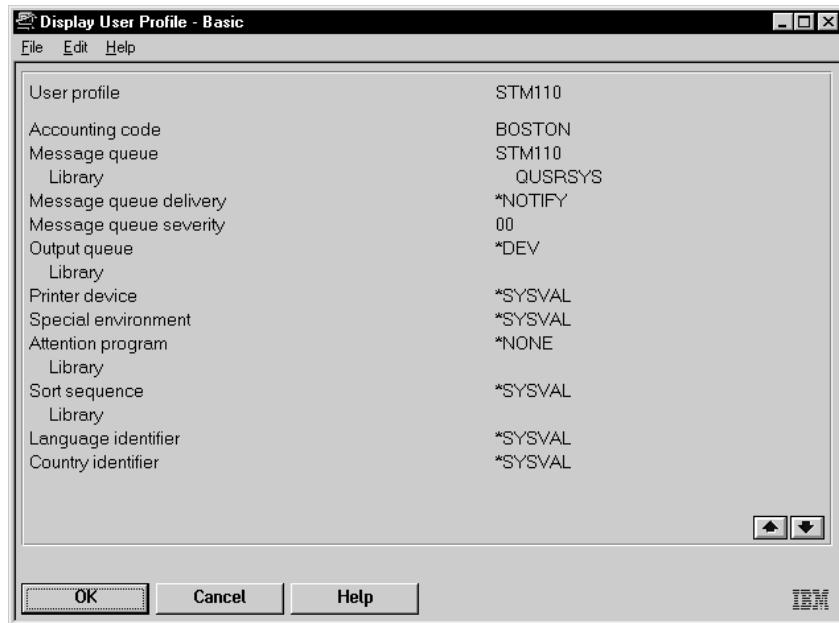
3. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.



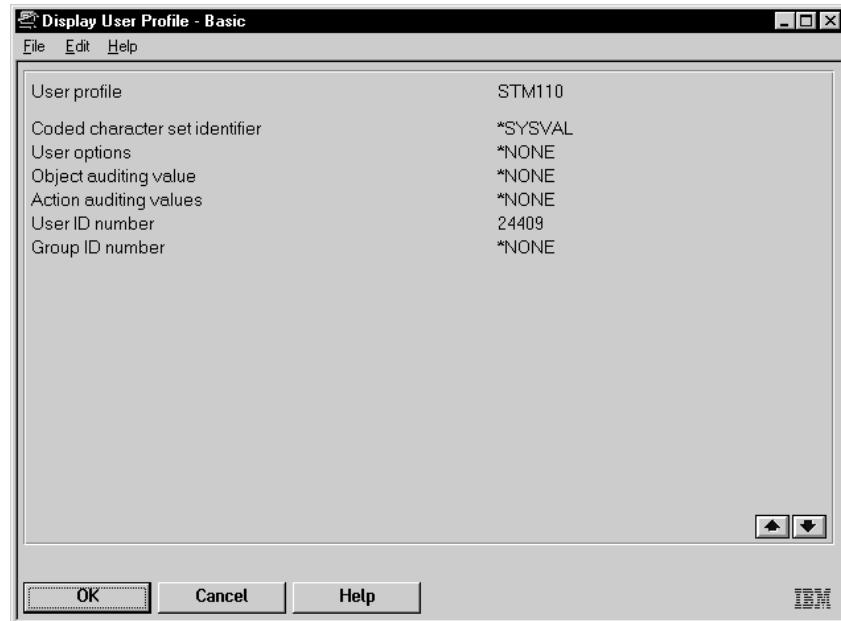
4. Make sure that the Initial Program field is J98INITA, using the JDFOBJ library.

You must use *YES in the Limit capabilities field if the user will not have command entry.

5. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.



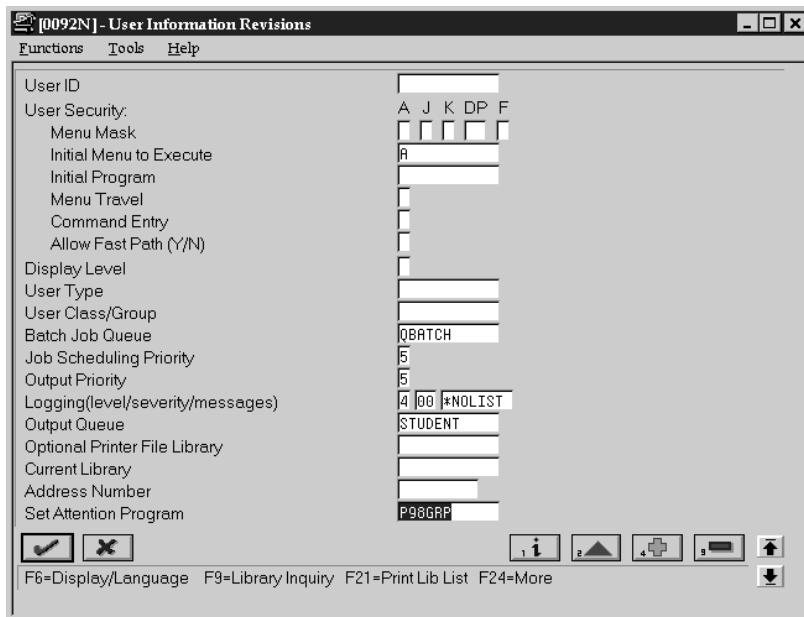
6. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.



► To define User Profiles

Use the User Information form to establish profile defaults for each user and their library list and establish J.D. Edwards security at the user level.

1. From Library List Control (G944), choose User Information Revisions.
2. After reading the message, press F6. User Information Revisions displays.



Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Authorization Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical.
	A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.

Field	Explanation
Job Mask	Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Knowledge Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Department Mask	Complete with a two-character, user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Future Use Mask	Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
Menu Identification	<p>The menu name. up to 9 characters. J.D. Edwards Standards are: Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. The two characters following the prefix are the system code. The next characters further identify the menu. The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. The 5th character is used to distinguish between two menus of the same system with the same skill level.</p>
	For example: G0911
	G Prefix
	09 System Code
	1 Display Level/Skill Level
	1 First menu
Initial Program	The name of a program that will be called when the user signs on to JDE software.
Menu Travel Flag	<p>Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user.</p>
	This data field allows the values of blank, "Y" or "N".
	blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.
	Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.
	N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel.
Command Entry Flag	<p>Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line.</p>
	This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.
	Y indicates the user has command entry.
	N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.
Fast Path Security Flag	<p>The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the "Fast Path" method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program.</p>
	This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.
	blank user is allowed to use fast paths
	Y user is allowed to use fast paths
	N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.

Field	Explanation
Level of Display	<p>The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 Basic Operations 2 Intermediate Operations 3 Advanced Operations 4 Computer Operations 5 Programmers 6 Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu A09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
User Type	Defines the list of data files that are to be pre-opened at signon time. JDE provides 14 model user types.
User Class/Group	<p>A profile used to classify users into groups for security purposes. Some rules for creating a User Class/Group are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 'Class/Group' profile must begin with * so that it does not conflict with any IBM profiles. • The 'User Class/Group' field must be blank when entering a new group profile.
Batch Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Job Scheduling Priority	<p>The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.</p>
Logging Level	<p>Specifies one of five logging levels (0 – 4) that specifies the message logging level used for job messages produced when this job description is used.</p> <p>(See CL Manual for detailed explanations of each logging level)</p>

Field	Explanation
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files will be selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it will default from the user's job description.
Current Library	Name of the library to be assigned to the user's job as the current library. A library which is searched immediately before the user's library. J.D. Edwards does not use Current libraries.
Address Number	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, special mailing addresses, and so on.
Set Attention Program	Specifies the name of an executable program. This name must follow the standard AS/400 naming conventions and all of J.D. Edwards standards for program names (that is, the beginning character must be a J, P, or X).
..... <i>Form-specific information</i>	
	Program J98GRP provides a window from which additional jobs or sessions can be run. A fastpath command can also be used here.

3. Press F6 to display language. The User Display Pref Revisions form displays.



Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Company	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>NOTE: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</p>
Language	<p>A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system.</p> <p>Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.</p>
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with a number between 0001 and 9999.
Date Format	This is the format of a date as stored in the database.

Field	Explanation
Date Separator Character	The character entered in this field will be used to separate the month, day, and year of a given date.
	NOTE:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an asterisk is entered (*), a blank will be used for the date separator. • If left blank, the system value will be used for the date separator.
Decimal Format Character	The character entered in this field will be used to signify the fractions from whole numbers – the positions to the left of the decimal.
	If left blank, the system value will be used as the default.
Currency Symbol	The character entered in this field will be used to signify the currency symbol that will be attached to certain numeric values.
	*** This field will be implemented later ***

4. Press Enter to create your J.D. Edwards user profile. The program creates the user's job description.
 - If the user who is entering the profiles does not have authority for the CRTJOBD,CHGJOBD or DLTJOBD commands, you are given a warning. However, the program adds the record to the User Information (F0092) file, but does not create a job description for this user.
 - The program also creates the Inquiry Message Reply parameter for the user's job description to *SYSPYRL, to instruct the system to use the reply list entries.
 - When using the J.D. Edwards training environment, you do not have the authority to create job descriptions, yet you do have the authority to add a record to the User Information (F0092) file.
 - User Information on menu G94 also displays User Information. This form contains the same information, and also includes a library list. Don't use if using J98INITA.

Setting Up Your Initial Program (J98INITA)

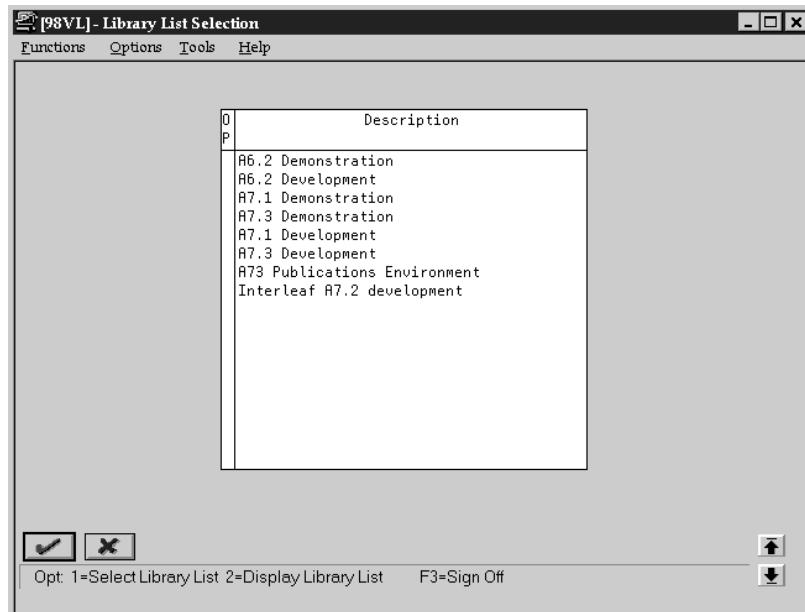
The J98INITA program is your access to the J.D. Edwards software. Your users receive a multiple environment list where they have a choice of which library list they want to set for the J.D. Edwards software.

When using J98INITA, the multiple environment program, it lets you:

- Establish a library list once and then attach multiple users to it.
- Create multiple environments where one user profile has a choice of multiple environments.
- Transfer easily among your software environments.

For example: You can create a custom master menu, call J.D. Edwards software from that menu, as well as call your company software and other purchased software, and then exit J.D. Edwards software and return to your custom master menu without redefining your environment.

The Library List Selection form shows a sample selection of environments:



The Library List Selection form displays immediately after signon or when the user takes hidden selection 30 from any J.D. Edwards menu.

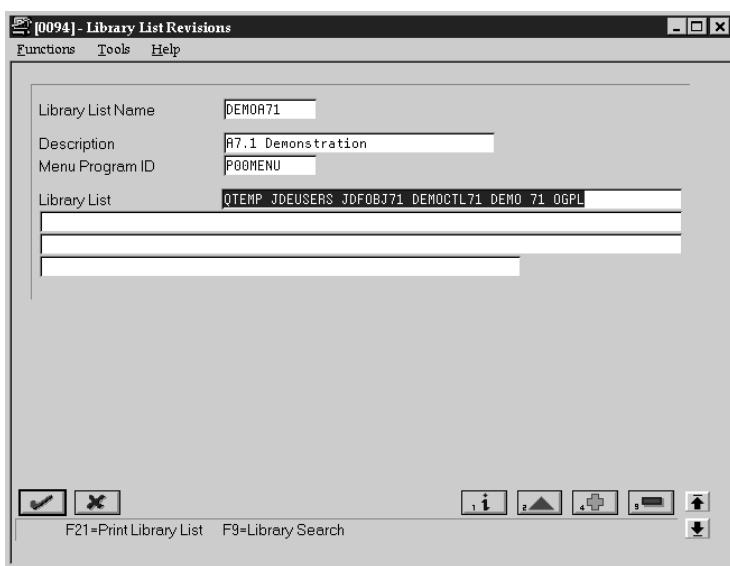
► To set up the J98INITA program

The following steps show you how to set up the J98INITA program for a user.

1. Confirm that specific files are in the same library.

If you established a Security Library when creating your environments, this step should already be complete. If not, verify that F0092, F00921, F0093, F0094, and all associated logicals are in the same library.

2. To set up the proper library list, choose Library List Revisions from Library List Control (G944).

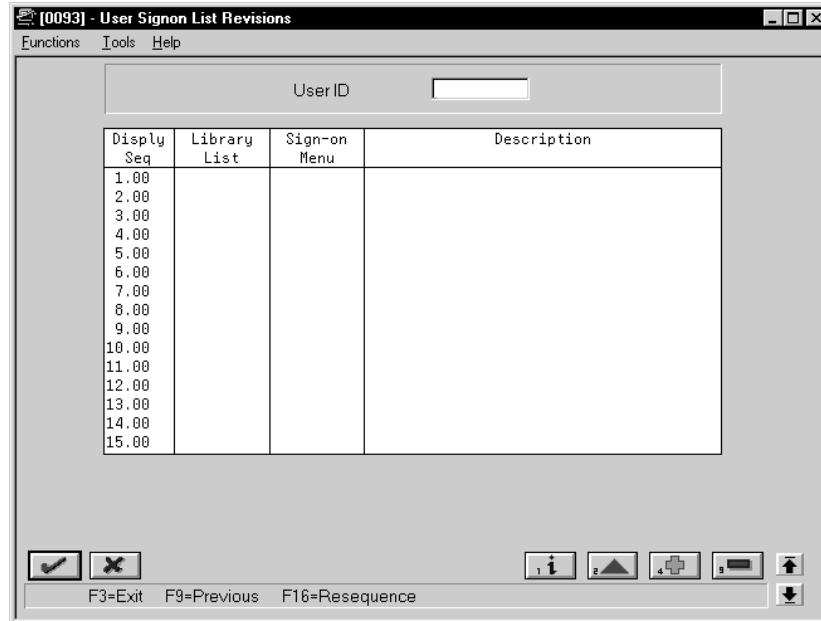


3. Add each library list and establish the proper order of libraries for each library list. Ensure that QTEMP comes before QGPL in your library list.
4. After you make the appropriate entries, press Enter. Press F3 to exit the program.

Field	Explanation
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses the library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094).
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.

Field	Explanation
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.</p> <p>See also JD Edwards Standards.</p> <p>T SS XXX</p> <p>T Specific member ID number</p> <p>SS System number, for example, 01 for Address Book</p> <p>XXX Member type, for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on</p>
Library List	Enter up to 25 library names separated with blanks to define the environment.

5. To assign the appropriate library list to each user, choose User Signon List Revisions from Library List Control (G944).



6. Once you have entered the lists you want available to the user, press Enter. Press F3 to exit.

Field	Explanation
Sequence Number	A number that the system uses to sequence information.
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses the library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094).

Field	Explanation								
Menu Identification	<p>The menu name. up to 9 characters. J.D. Edwards Standards are: Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. The two characters following the prefix are the system code. The next characters further identify the menu. The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. The 5th character is used to distinguish between two menus of the same system with the same skill level.</p> <p>For example: G0911</p> <table> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Prefix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09</td> <td>System Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Display Level/Skill Level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>First menu</td> </tr> </table>	G	Prefix	09	System Code	1	Display Level/Skill Level	1	First menu
G	Prefix								
09	System Code								
1	Display Level/Skill Level								
1	First menu								
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.								

What You Should Know About

J98INITA

Because J98INITA duplicates and changes the job description from QGPL to QTEMP, you must first authorize all users to the CRTDUPOBJ and the CHGJOBD commands.

For information regarding custom initial programs, see Appendix F.

J98INIT

The system directs your users right into the J.D. Edwards software.

When using J98INIT, you must use option 2 from menu G94 to set up users. Each user needs an IBM profile using the following parameters:

- Initial Program To Call — J98INIT
- Library JDFOBJ

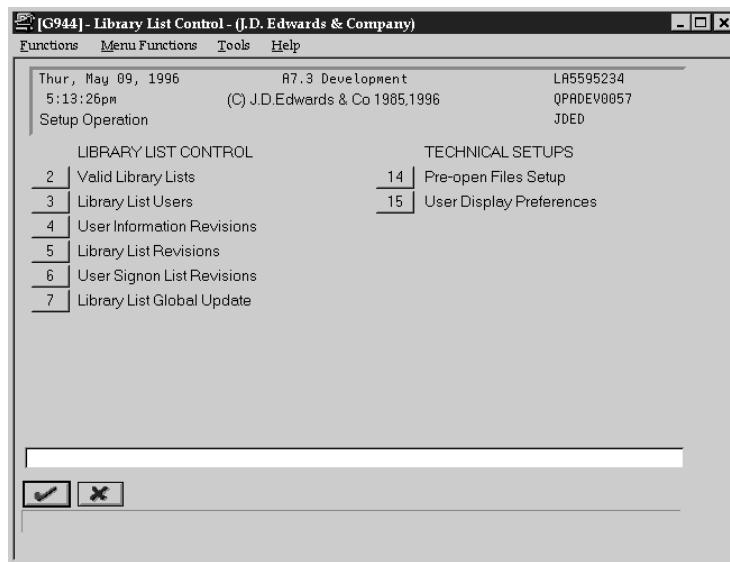
Setting Up Pre-Open Files

The pre-open of database files for users at time of signon is a performance consideration. How often do your users signon and off? Will this process of pre-opens be utilized in such a nature to help or hinder performance?

You need to look at pre-opens like a house full of doors. You open the front door and that opens all the doors in the house, so as when you go room to room, you don't have to stop to open each of the doors. However, if you leave all the doors opened in the house and you don't go into those rooms, you are losing energy. The pre-open data base files and the computer are similar in nature to the doors in the house.

► To set up pre-open files

From Library List Control



1. Enter 14 in the Selection line.

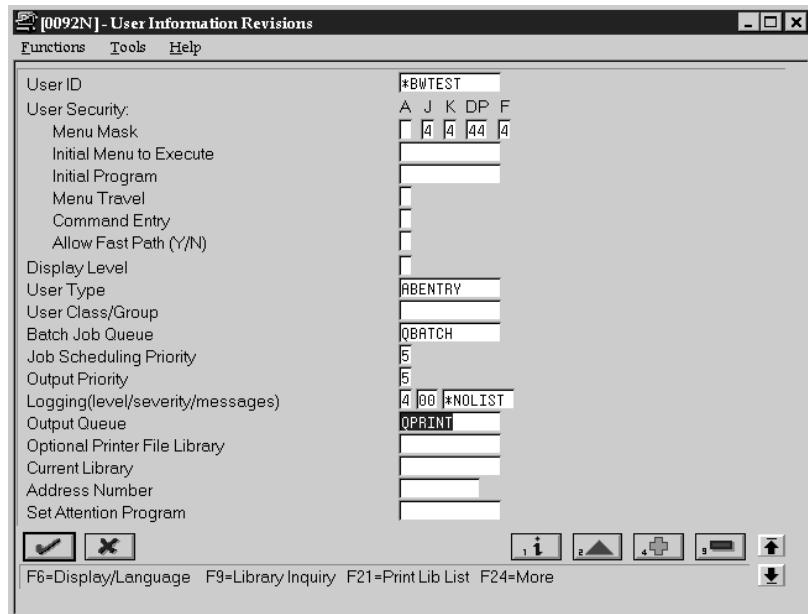
From the above menu, you can also access:

- Valid Library Lists, which provides an inquiry list of currently defined library lists and their descriptions.
- Library List Users, which lets you view all users for a particular library.
- Library List Global Update, which provides a program to allow mass changes to library lists in both the User Profile (F0092) file and the Master Library List (F0094) file.

The Pre-Open Files Setup form displays.



2. Set up the lists of files you want the system to open.
3. Enter the name of the list on the User Information form.
4. Press F3 to exit.
5. From Library List Control (G944), choose User Information Revisions.



6. For each end user, enter the name of the list in the User Type field.
7. Press F3 to exit.

J.D. Edwards also gives you a set of pre-defined files for use in the pre-opens. If you press your HELP key, you see the ones identified for your use.

Use these lists as starting points for creating your own lists.

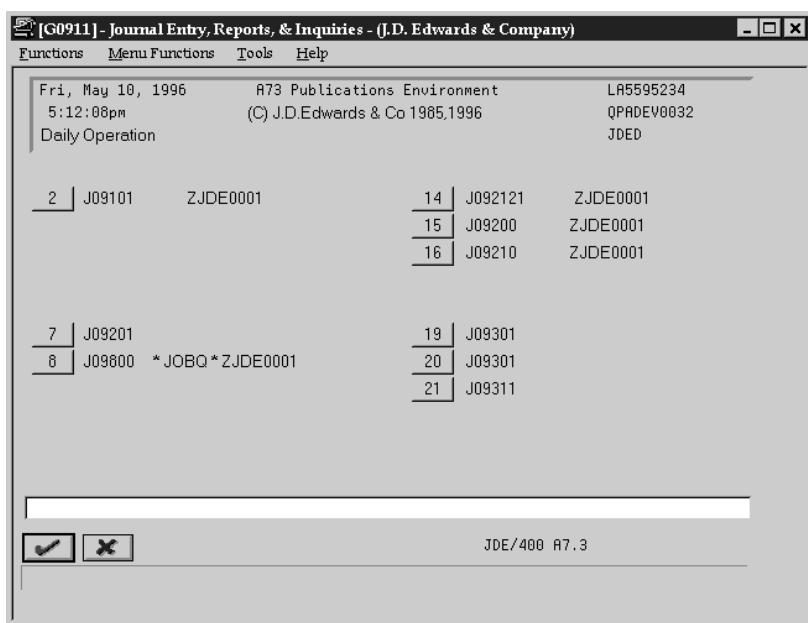
Use a user type of *SYS to set up files opened for every user.

Review Release Level and Install History

Reviewing the J.D. Edwards Release Level

Hidden selection 25 displays information about the menu specifications.

For example, if you enter 25 on the Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries menu Selection line, the system displays the menu specifications for that menu.

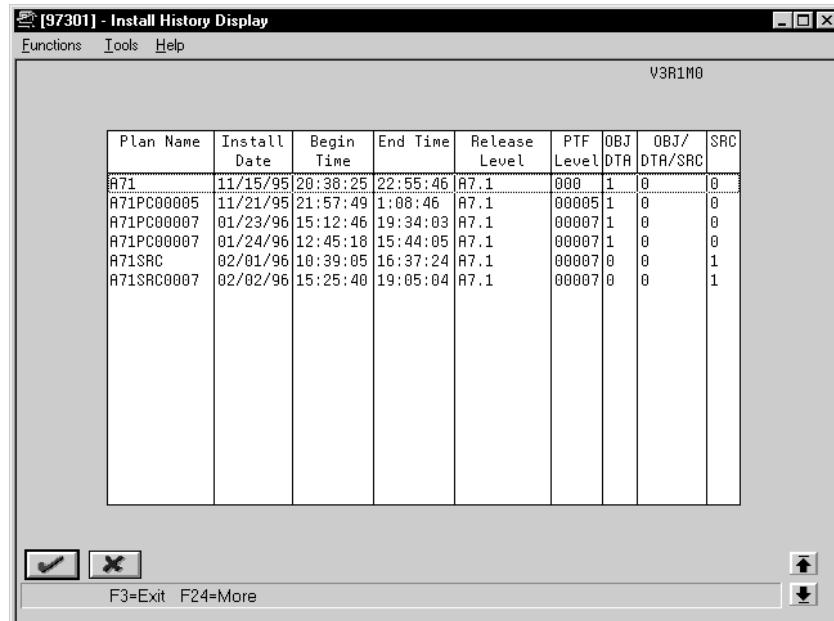


Another Way to Display the Release Level

You can also enter the DSPJDELVL command on a menu's Selection line to display the J.D. Edwards release level. DSPJDELVL also displays an object release level. Press F4 to prompt the command.

Reviewing the Install History

Hidden Selection 97 displays information about each cumulative update that you've applied.



The screenshot shows a window titled '97301 - Install History Display' with a menu bar 'Functions', 'Tools', and 'Help'. The window title bar also displays 'V3R1MO'. The main area is a table with the following data:

Plan Name	Install Date	Begin Time	End Time	Release Level	PTF Level	OBJ DTA	OBJ/DTA/SRC	SRC
A71	11/15/95	20:38:25	22:55:46	A7.1	000	1	0	0
A71PC00005	11/21/95	21:57:49	1:08:46	A7.1	00005	1	0	0
A71PC00007	01/23/96	15:12:46	19:34:03	A7.1	00007	1	0	0
A71PC00007	01/24/96	12:45:18	15:44:05	A7.1	00007	1	0	0
A71SRC	02/01/96	10:39:05	16:37:24	A7.1	00007	0	0	1
A71SRC0007	02/02/96	15:25:40	19:05:04	A7.1	00007	0	0	1

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'F3=Exit' and 'F24=More'.

The system provides the following information about cumulative updates:

- Date /time applied
- PTF Level indicates name of cumulative update applied
- If you applied object, data, and source

User Defined Codes

Objectives

- To understand how to locate User Defined Codes identifiers
- To understand how to display a table of User Defined Code values
- To understand how to display a system's User Defined Codes
- To understand how to attach a note to a User Defined Code
- To understand how to translate User Defined Codes

About User Defined Codes

To tailor a software system to your business needs, you need the capability of assigning your own set of unique codes to a data field.

User Defined Codes are a method of using table values to define the allowed values for an input-capable field without having to recompile a program.

J.D. Edwards uses User Defined Codes to provide:

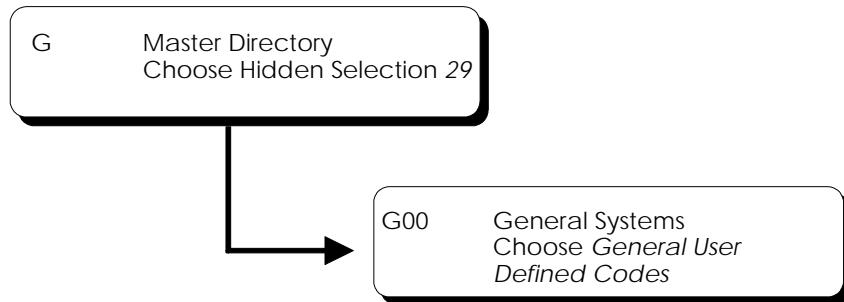
- A table of values used to validate entered data
- A uniform description for each valid value
- A method used in conversion programs

We provide a number of codes with each system, you might need to modify some of these and set up additional ones.

Many fields only accept User Defined Codes. For example, if you enter a code in the Units of Measure field on the Journal Entries form, you can enter only a code that exists in the User Defined Codes list for units of measure. When a J.D. Edwards program encounters a User Defined Code field, it checks the data the user enters against the field's table of values. If no match is found, the program issues an error message.



Work with User Defined Codes



Working with User Defined Codes

To work with User Defined Codes, you need to know how to locate them for a field or a system. You'll also find out how to create notes for User Defined Codes and translate them into another language.

Complete the following tasks:

- Determine the User Defined Codes identifiers
- Review User Defined Code values
- Add User Defined Code values
- Delete User Defined Code values
- Review User Defined Code types
- Add User Defined Code types
- Delete User Defined Code types
- Attach Memo Notes to User Defined Codes
- Work with User Defined Code Models
- Translate User Defined Codes

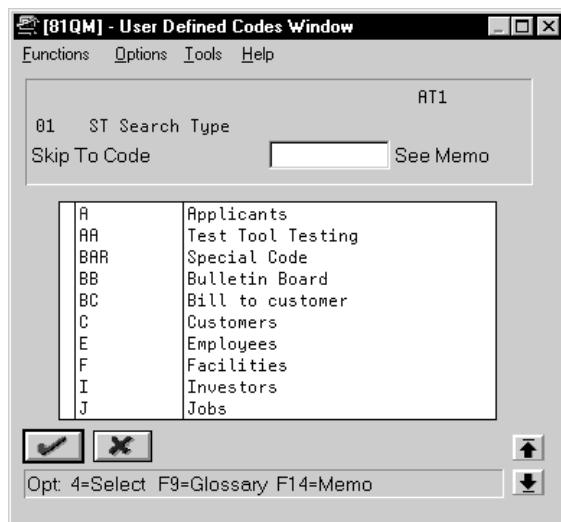
Determining the User Defined Codes Identifiers

Each User Defined Code field is associated with a System Code and User Defined Code Type. When revising User Defined Codes, you will need to know these identifiers.

► To determine the User Defined Codes identifiers

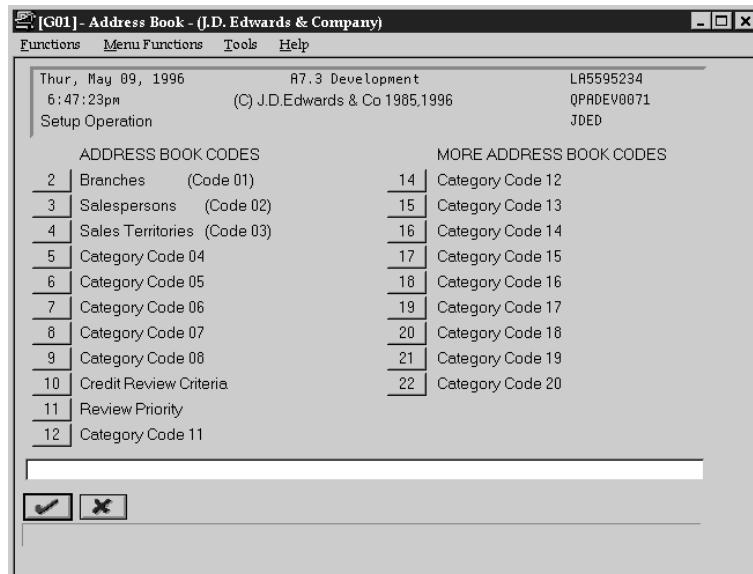
Place your cursor in a field on a program form and press F1.

For example, to determine the User Defined Code identifier for the Search Type field on the Address Book Revisions form, move your cursor to the Search Type field, and press F1.



In the upper left corner of the User Defined Codes form is the User Defined Code identifier. In this example, the identifier is 01, ST.

In many cases, J.D. Edwards assigns logical groupings of User Defined Codes to a particular menu.



Reviewing User Defined Code Values

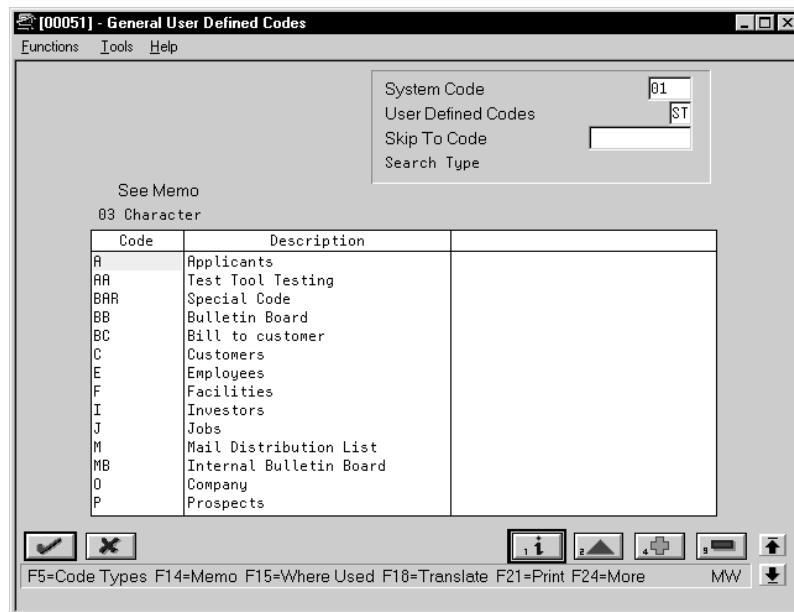
This task explains how to locate and review a User Defined Code value for a field.

► To review User Defined Code values

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

Inquire on the table that you want. For example, for the Search Type field on Address Book, inquire with the following values:

- 01 in the System Code field
- ST in the User Defined Codes field



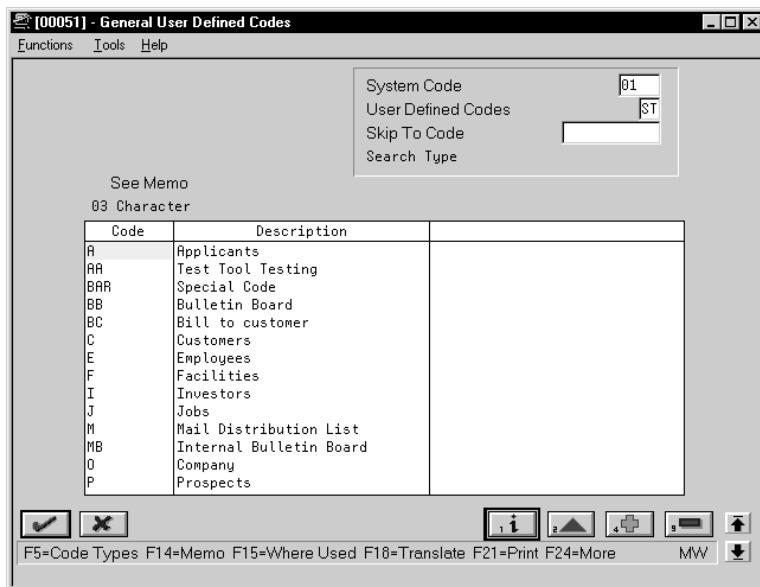
Adding User Defined Code Values

This task explains how to add a User Defined Code value for a field.

► To add User Defined Code values

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

1. Inquire on the table that you want.



2. Do one of the following:
 - Type the new value and description over the top of one of the existing values—the existing value is still there and will re-display the next time you perform an inquiry
 - Type the new value and description on a blank line
3. Perform an add or a change—either action works the same in this case.

See Also

Restricting Access to restrict maintenance and addition of code values.

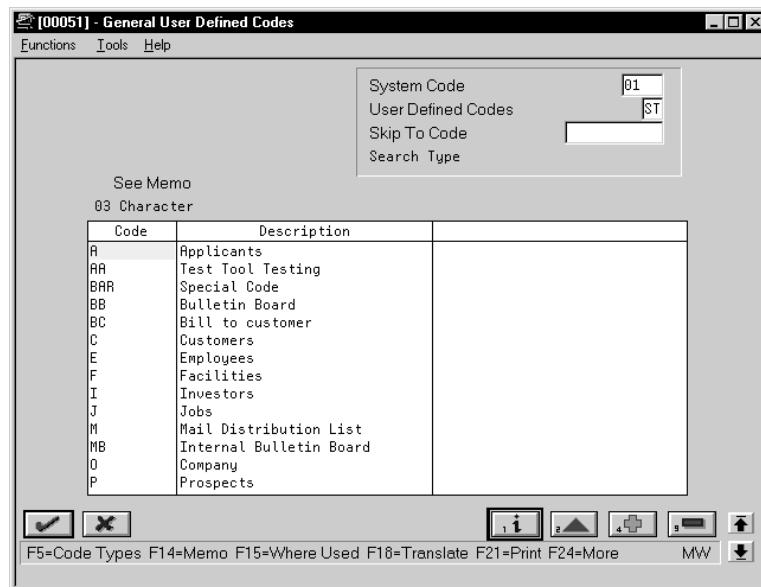
Deleting User Defined Code Values

This task explains how to delete a User Defined Code value for a field.

► To add User Defined Code values

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

1. Inquire on the table that you want.



2. Blank out all of the information for the value you want to delete.
3. Perform a change.

What You Should Know About

User Defined Codes Table of Values

- The User Defined Values file is F0005
- You can not delete the entire table

Reviewing User Defined Code Types

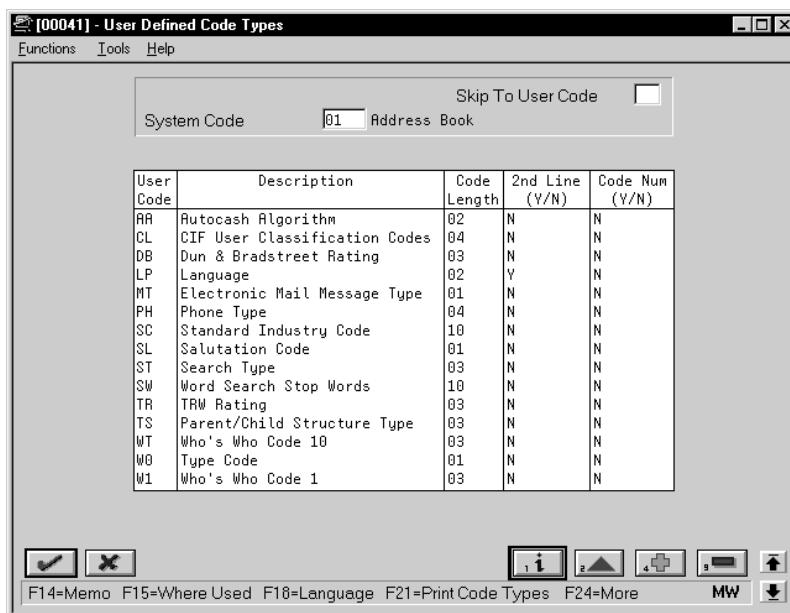
You can review the entire list of code types for a system.

► To review User Defined Code types

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

1. Press F5.

The User Defined Code Types form displays.



2. Enter the system code that you want.
3. Perform an inquiry.

Field	Explanation
User Defined Codes	Identifies the table which contains user defined codes. The table is also referred to as a code type.
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.
Code Length	The length of the user defined code. It cannot be greater than 10 characters.

Field	Explanation
Line 2 Desired (Y/N)	A response of Y or M will allow the entry of two lines of User Defined Codes in the revisions screen. A Y will also enable the User Defined Codes window to display a second line of description. M is for maintenance only for second line display. This capability is seldom used, but has applicability in areas such as inventory product codes. The M value will not display the second line of description in the User Defined Codes window.
Numeric (Y/N)	<p>Determines whether a user defined code is numeric or alphanumeric.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>Y Indicates that the code is numeric should be right-justified.</p> <p>N Indicates that the code is alphanumeric should be left-justified.</p>

Adding User Defined Code Types

You can add code types, also known as User Defined Codes tables, for a system.

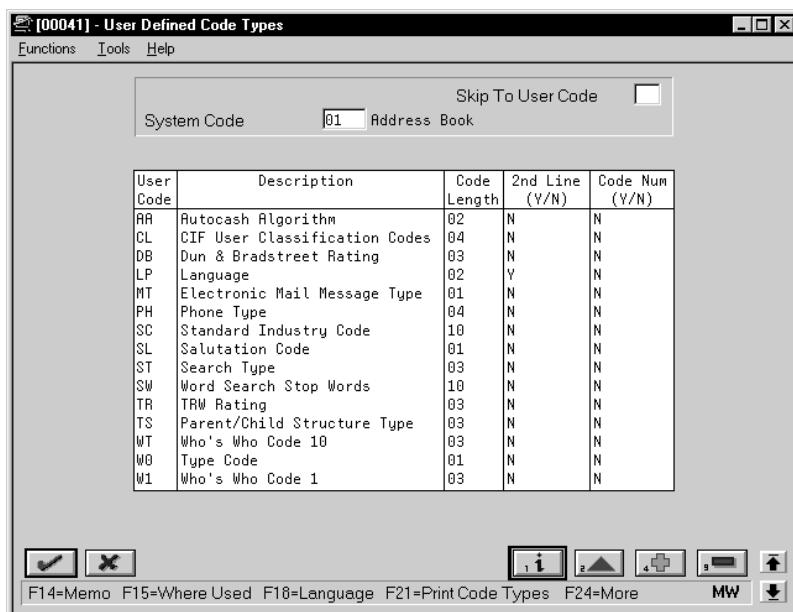
► To add User Defined Code types

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

1. Press F5.

The User Defined Code Types form displays.

2. Inquire on the system code that you want.



3. Do one of the following:

- Type the new information over the top of one of the existing types—the existing type is still there and will re-display the next time you perform an inquiry
- Type the new information on a blank line

4. Perform an add or a change—either action works the same in this case.

Deleting User Defined Code Types

You can delete code types, also known as User Defined Codes tables, for a system.

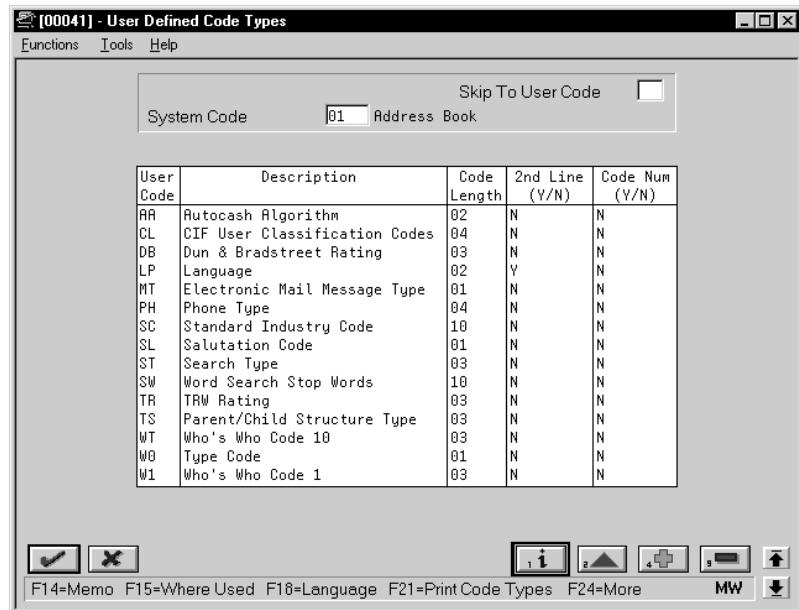
► To delete User Defined Code types

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes.

1. Press F5.

The User Defined Code Types form displays.

2. Inquire on the system code that you want.



3. Blank out all of the information of the code type that you want to delete.
4. Perform a change.

What You Should Know About

User Defined Code Types

- The User Defined Codes Types file is F0004
- Do not delete the User Defined Code Types that J.D. Edwards provides. Deletions require Data Dictionary and programming changes
- The user needs to define valid values
- Print a list of User Defined Codes to see which values you want changed
- Revise values to your needs

Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes

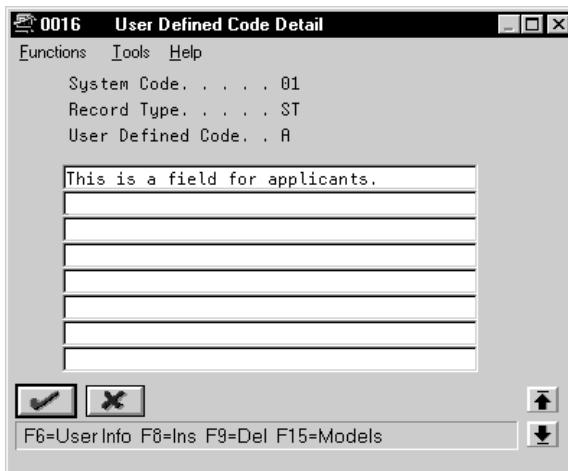
Whenever F14 displays at the bottom of a form, you can attach electronic notes to provide details about a particular field.

► To attach Memo Notes

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes

1. Place the cursor on the appropriate field.
2. Press F14.

A text form displays.



3. Enter text. To maintain extensive text, use the Data Dictionary.

Once you've entered a note, the words See Memo display near the upper left corner of the General User Defined Codes form.

4. Press F14 to display a previously entered memo.
5. From the text window, do the following:
 - Press F6 to see who entered or modified text.
 - Press F9 to delete the text.
 - Press F15 to select a text model.

Working with User Defined Code Models

A text model is text that you enter and then can access from the User Defined Code Detail, the memo notes, form of User Defined Codes. You would enter text that you would need for multiple User Defined Codes. You select a model and it will display on the User Defined Code note that you are creating—thus saving you from repeatedly typing the same information.

Complete the following tasks:

- Add a Model
- Copy a Model
- Delete a Model
- Select a Model

Adding a Model

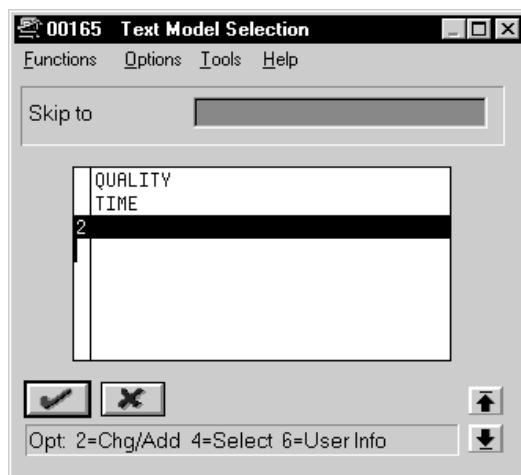
This task explains how to add a model with a name and text that you choose.

► To add a model

From User Defined Code Detail (see *Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes* for access information)

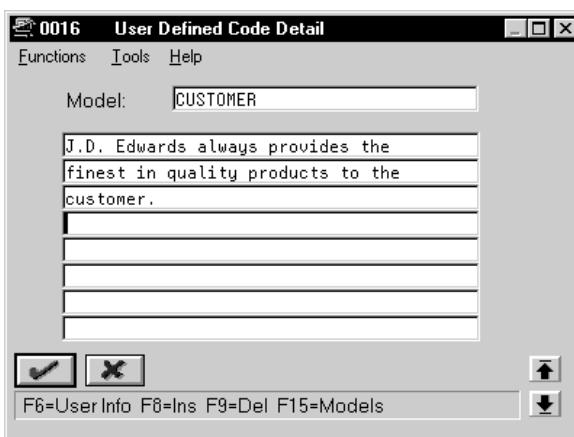
1. Press F15.

The Text Model Selection form displays.



2. In an option field not associated with any model, enter 2.

The text form displays that you use to add the model.



3. Type the name of the model in the Model field. This is any name you want that will help you remember what the model is.

4. Type the associated text for the model in the blank fields below the Model field.
5. Press Enter first, then press F3 to exit the form.

The new model name displays on the Text Model Selection form.

Copying a Model

This task explains how to copy a model so that you can use its information in creating a new model.

► **To copy a model**

From User Defined Code Detail (see *Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes* for access information)

1. Press F15.
The Text Model Selection form displays.
2. Enter 2 next to the model you want to copy.
The text form displays with the model you selected.
3. Type a new name for the model in the Model field.
4. Change the associated text for the model in the fields below the Model field.
5. Press Enter first, then press F3 to exit the form.

The new model name displays on the Text Model Selection form.

Deleting a Model

This task explains how to delete a model from the system.

► **To delete a model**

From User Defined Code Detail (see *Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes* for access information)

1. Press F15.
The Text Model Selection form displays.
2. Enter 2 next to the model you want to delete.

The text form displays with the model you selected.

3. Using F9, delete each line of text and also delete the model name from the Model field.
4. Press Enter first, then press F3 to exit the form.

The model name no longer displays on the Text Model Selection form.

Selecting a Model

This task explains how to select a model so that it will display on the User Defined Code Detail form.

► **To select a model**

From User Defined Code Detail (see *Attaching Memo Notes to User Defined Codes* for access information)

1. Press F15.

The Text Model Selection form displays.

2. Enter 4 next to the model you want to display on the User Defined Code Detail form.

The Text Model Selection form disappears, and the model you selected displays on the User Defined Code Detail form.

3. Press Enter first, then press F3 to exit the form.

What You Should Know About

Memo Notes and Text Models

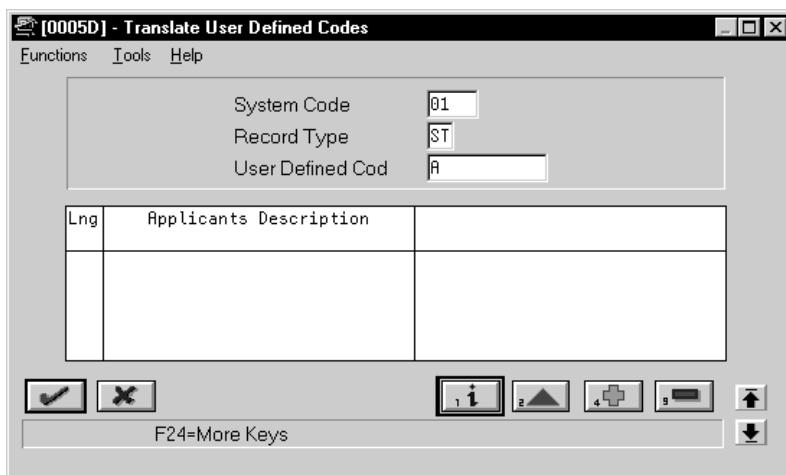
- You can enter up to 32,000 characters of notes in a single form. The small text form holds 800 lines of text, 40 characters per line. The large window holds 400 lines of text, 80 characters per line.
- This electronic note capability accommodates brief reminders or messages about the field or form. For more detailed help text, use the Data Dictionary Repository to create detailed Glossary entries for the specific data item.
- To change the size of a form, press F2. The system opens a form either 40 or 80 characters wide.
- To open the User Information form that displays details about the text entry in the form, press F6. You can also open this window from the Text Model Selection form using option 6. The system automatically records this information.
- Within the form, you can insert and delete lines. Press F8 to move the text in the form down one line from the cursor position. You can insert additional text on the new blank line. Press F9 to delete all text on the same line as the cursor.

Translating User Defined Codes

If your business is multi-national, you might want to translate the descriptions of your User Defined Codes. The descriptions work in conjunction with the language specified for each person who uses the J.D. Edwards system. For example, when someone who is set up as a French-speaking user accesses a User Defined Code with a French translation, the description appears in French.

► To translate User Defined Codes

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes

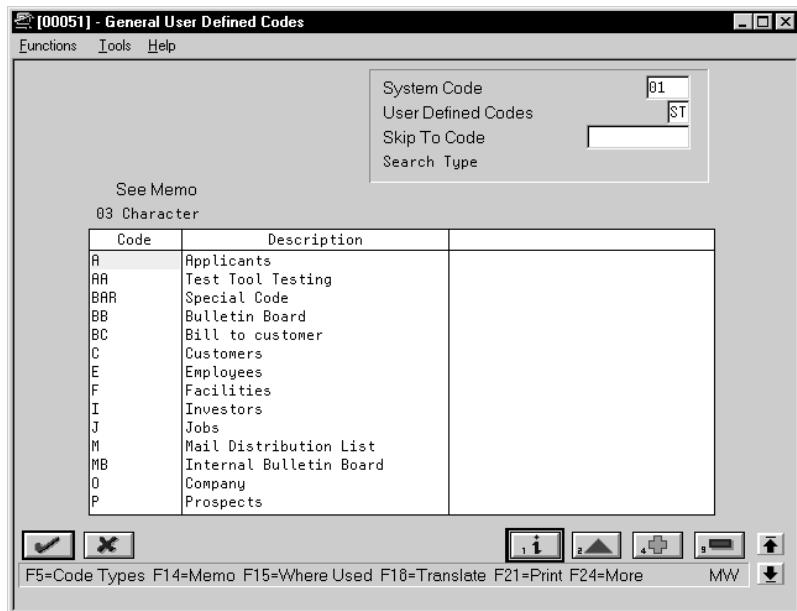


1. Place the cursor on the appropriate field and press F18.

The Translate User Defined Codes window displays.

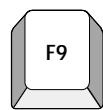
2. Enter the language code and the description.

Other Function Keys on the General User Defined Codes Form

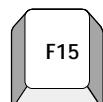


Repository Services

F6 accesses Data Dictionary, Menus, Vocabulary Overrides, and other Repository Service forms

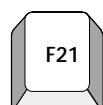


Redisplay

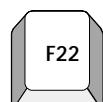


Where Used

F15 displays all data items that use the User Defined Code types you specify in the User Defined Codes field



Print



Clear Screen

DREAM Writer

Objectives

- To understand how to locate DREAM Writer forms
- To understand working with DREAM Writer
- To understand how to format a report

About DREAM Writer

DREAM stands for Data Record Extraction And Management.

DREAM Writer is an integral part of all J.D. Edwards systems. With DREAM Writer, you can:

- Generate reports by address, person, and other categories
- Establish default data, form formats, and function for various interactive programs, such as Address Book Revisions
- Establish processing parameters for batch jobs and in many cases, update files. For example, annual closes, file purges, and postings

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand DREAM Writer
- Work with DREAM Writer
- Review version list options and functions
- Review possible errors and joblogs in DREAM Writer



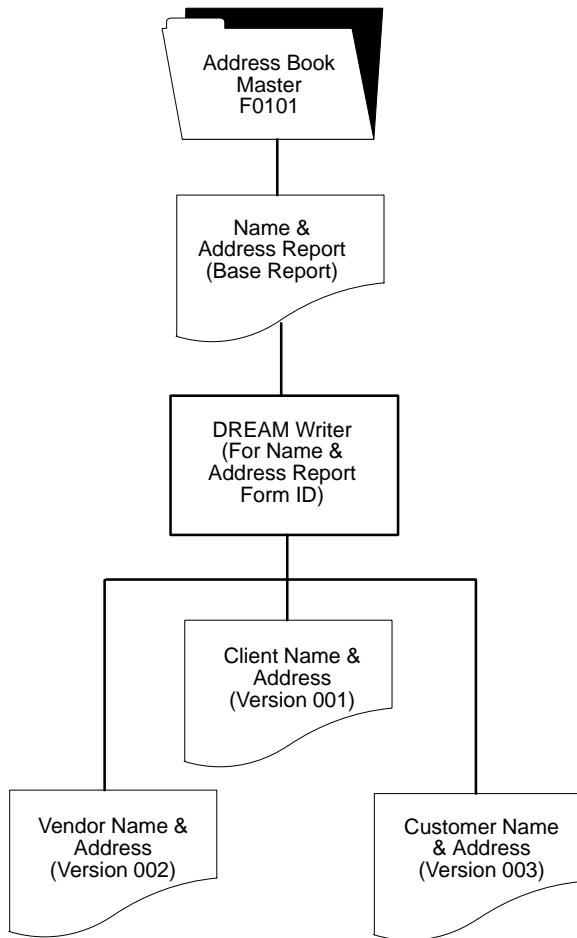
Understand DREAM Writer

Reviewing the DREAM Writer Flow

The following shows the flow for how DREAM Writer works:

1. Select a report option from a menu.
2. From DREAM Writer, specify your report versions.
3. The system pulls information from a file as specified in DREAM Writer parameters.

For example, the Address Book Master (F0101) file provides data for the Reports by Address report.



Reviewing DREAM Writer for Reports

DREAM Writer Report Formats

Formats of DREAM Writer reports are defined in Report Templates.

01421	J.D. Edwards & Company XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			Page - 3	Date - 11/05/98
Address Number	Name	Phone Number	Line 2	Line 3	ST

- The Form ID displays in the upper left corner
- The company name displays at the top, center with a default of 0000 Company
- User-defined titles, up to three lines, display below the company name
- The page number and date display in the upper right corner
- The columns of information display below the header information. You cannot add more columns of data or remove a column of data.

What DREAM Writer Formats do You Control?

With DREAM Writer reports, you specify:

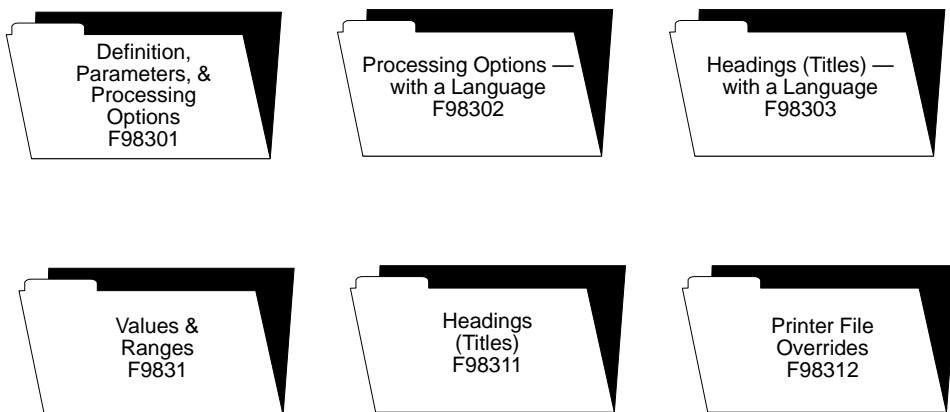
- The printing order of data. For example, displaying the data on the report in alphabetic order, beginning with A.
- Up to three lines of the title at the top of the report.
- Which records print on the report. For example, print only Colorado addresses.
- The printer parameters, such as paper size, printer type, etc., as long as your printer supports those options.

What Are the DREAM Writer Processing Options?

DREAM Writer Processing Options for Reports:

- Control print and calculation functions
- Control which of multiple report formats print

What Are the Files for DREAM Writer?



- Definition, Parameters, and Processing Options (F98301)
- Processing Options — with a Language (F98302)
- Headings (Titles) — with a Language (F98303)
- Values and Ranges (F9831)
- Headings (Titles) (F98311)
- Printer File Overrides (F98312)

The J.D. Edwards System Application Code for DREAM Writer is 81

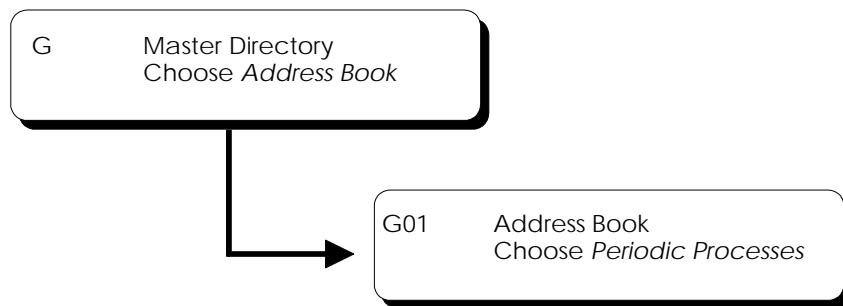
Work with DREAM Writer

Locating the DREAM Writer Versions List

There are two methods for locating the DREAM Writer Versions List. Complete the following tasks:

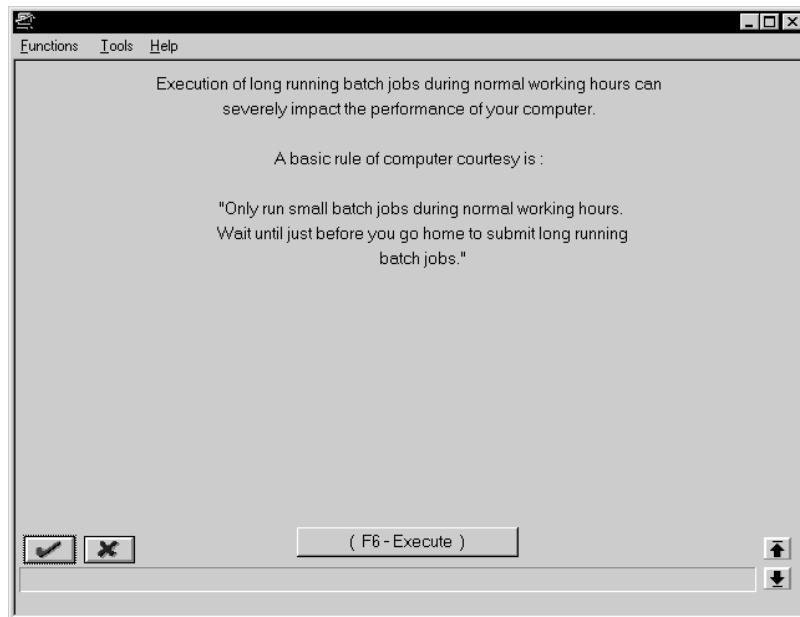
- Locate Versions List using Method 1

- ❑ Locate Versions List using Method 2

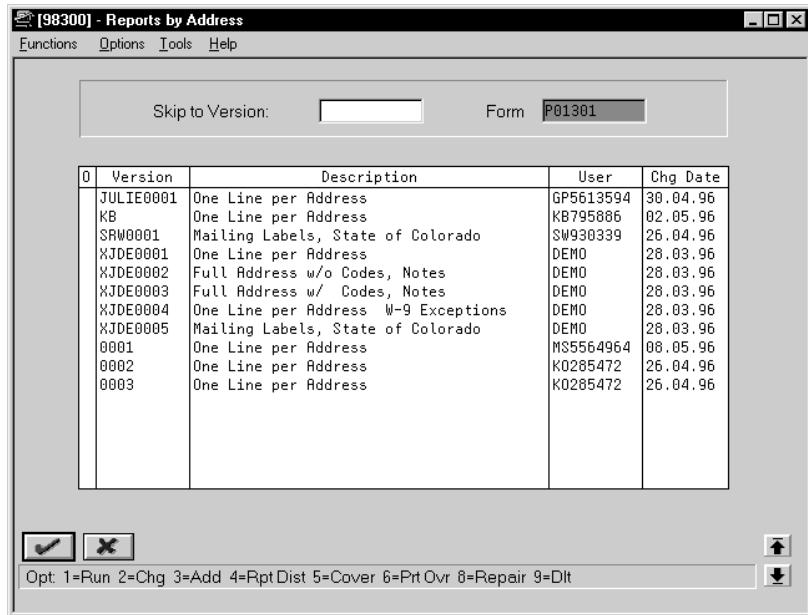


► To locate Versions List using Method 1

1. From Periodic Processes (G0121), choose Reports by Address.



2. Read the caution message, then press F6.



To view a different report you must return to Periodic Processes (G0121).

What You Should Know About

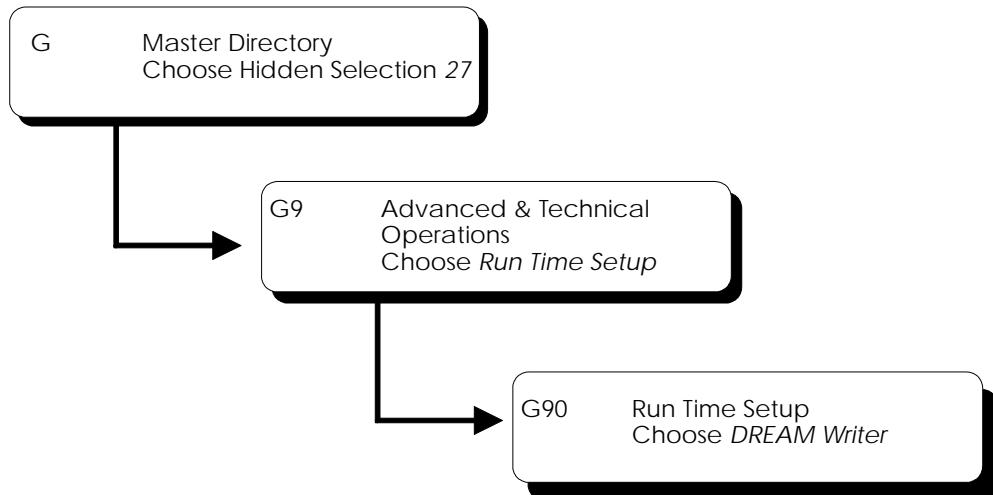
Versions

J.D. Edwards ships the following versions:

- ZJDE — Used as defaults, these versions are typically found as versions called from a menu
- XJDE — These versions are examples. You can copy from these versions when creating your own versions. An upgrade replaces the XJDE versions.

Versions Lists

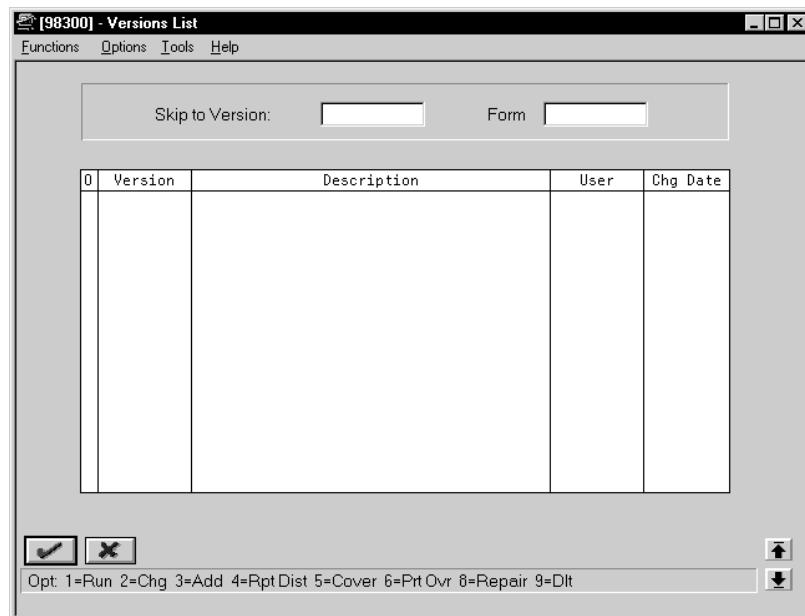
If you display a versions list from a menu, you cannot Skip To other form IDs.



► To locate Versions List using Method 2

To restrict users from this option, use menu masking on this option or this menu, or use custom menus.

1. From the DREAM Writer (G81) menu, choose Versions List

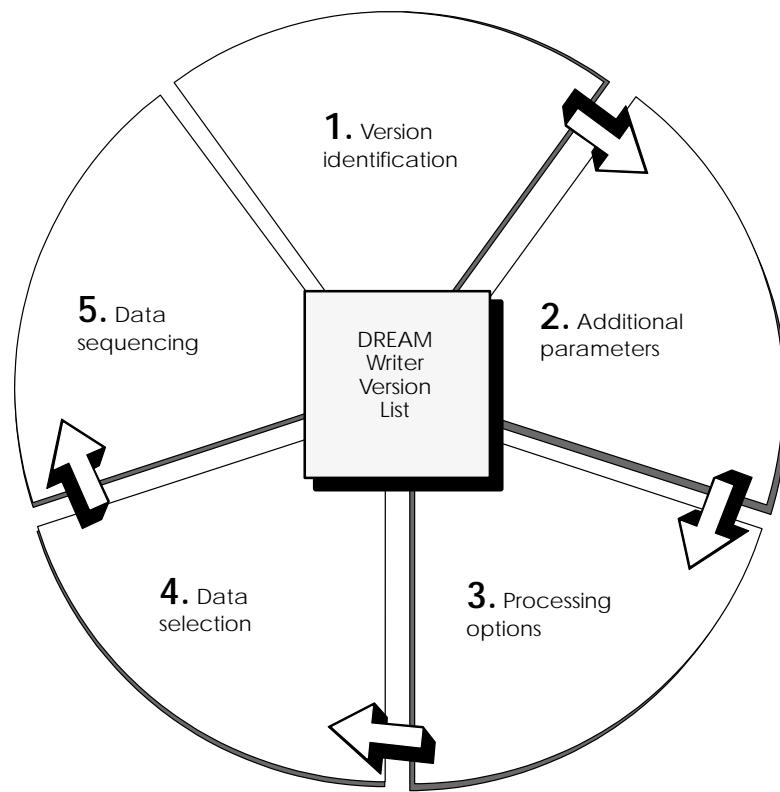


2. Enter a Form ID into the Form field.

Field	Explanation
DREAM Writer Form Name	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
 <i>Form-specific information</i>
	A specific set of parameters used to populate a DREAM Writer form.
Version Title	A description of the version that appears next to the version number. The version title is different from the report title.
User	The IBM-defined user profile.
 <i>Form-specific information</i>
	The IBM-defined user profile of the last person to update that version.
Change Date	The date of the last update to the file record.
 <i>Form-specific information</i>
	The date of the last update to the version.

Reviewing the Five Steps of DREAM Writer

When you add a new report, you generally review five forms.



When you change a version, the system displays a form from which you access any of these forms to make changes.

The action you perform determines what the system displays.

If you added or copied a version	The system displays the first DREAM Writer form, the Version Identification form, where you can start defining information for your version.
If you changed a version	The system displays a window in which it lists all DREAM writer forms. You choose the form you want to display based on the information you want to change.

The DREAM Writer forms let you define or change information as follows.

- 1. Version Identification** You can display an internal description as well as up to three lines of report heading information.
- 2. Additional Parameters** You define parameters for the job, such as the based-on file, whether you want the cover page to print, and in which job queue you want to process the job.
- 3. Processing Options** Use processing options to control the type of report that the system prints. This information includes the format and print functions. Each form ID has a unique set of processing options.
- 4. Data Selection** Data selection lets you select the information you want the system to print on the report. You can select records from any field in the based-on file. If you do not specify data, the system prints every record in the file on the report.
- 5. Data sequencing** Use data sequencing to specify how you want the system to sequence data, how the system totals the data, and how the system creates page breaks.

Working with DREAM Writer Version Addition and Revision

Before walking through the DREAM Writer forms, there are 2 options called Revisions and Additions that give access to the five steps.

Complete the following tasks:

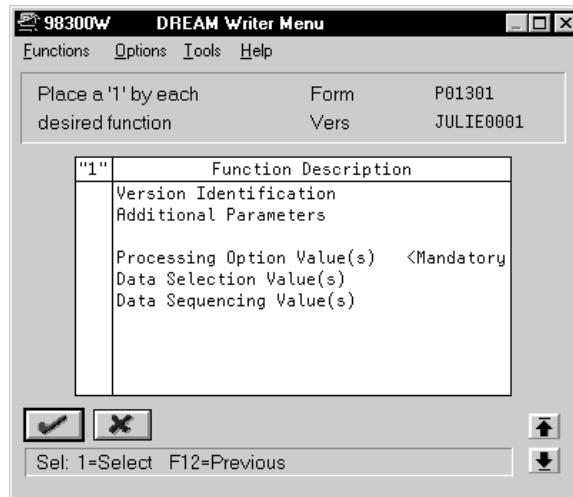
- Revise your own versions
- Add a version

To revise your own versions

From (Versions List) Reports by Address

1. Enter 2 in the field to the left of the version you want to revise.

The DREAM Writer menu displays.



2. Enter 1 in the field to the left of each form you want to revise.

Whichever forms you selected display, in order. We explain how to work with each of these forms.

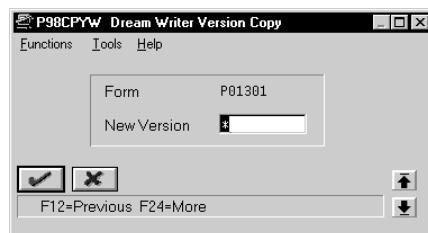
► To add a version

To add a version, you need to copy a current version. Security may prevent you from copying certain versions.

From (Versions List) Reports by Address

1. Enter 3 in the option field of the version you want to copy.

DREAM Writer Version Copy displays.



2. Do one of the following from DREAM Writer Version Copy:

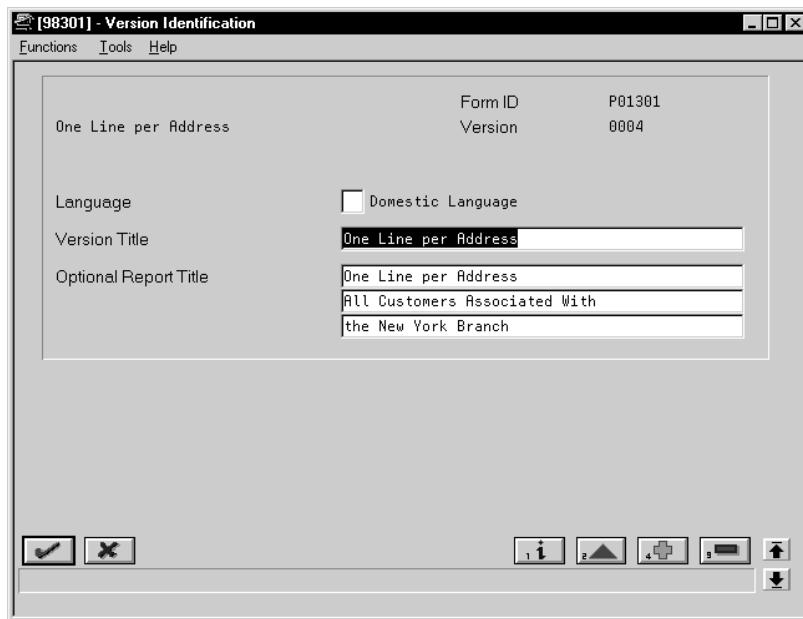
- If you designated a DREAM Writer user prefix in your J.D. Edwards user preference, the new version displays the prefix followed by an asterisk (*). Press Enter and the system assigns the next available version number.

- If you designated a DREAM Writer version prefix at the system level in the QJDF data area, the new version displays this prefix followed by an asterisk (*).
- If you did not assign a DREAM Writer user prefix in your J.D. Edwards user profile or at the system level, a single asterisk (*) displays. Press Enter and the system assigns the next available version number, with no prefix.
- If you want to assign a new prefix, type the prefix and an asterisk (*). The system appends the next version number to your prefix.
- If you want to assign a version ID that does not contain any numbers or assign your own number, type the information desired and press Enter.

Working with DREAM Writer Version identification

► To work with Version Identification

From Version Identification



1. Identify a report title for the Versions List. It is important to make these titles meaningful.
2. Specify up to three report titles for the hard-copy report.
3. If adding an alternative language record, identify a language by entering a user defined code. The system uses the language on form displays and printed reports.

A total of four report headings can print:

- The first report heading is always the default Company name
- Lines 2 through 4 are the DREAM Writer Optional Report titles

When you press Enter, the Additional Parameter form displays. If you go too far, press F12 to return to the previous form.

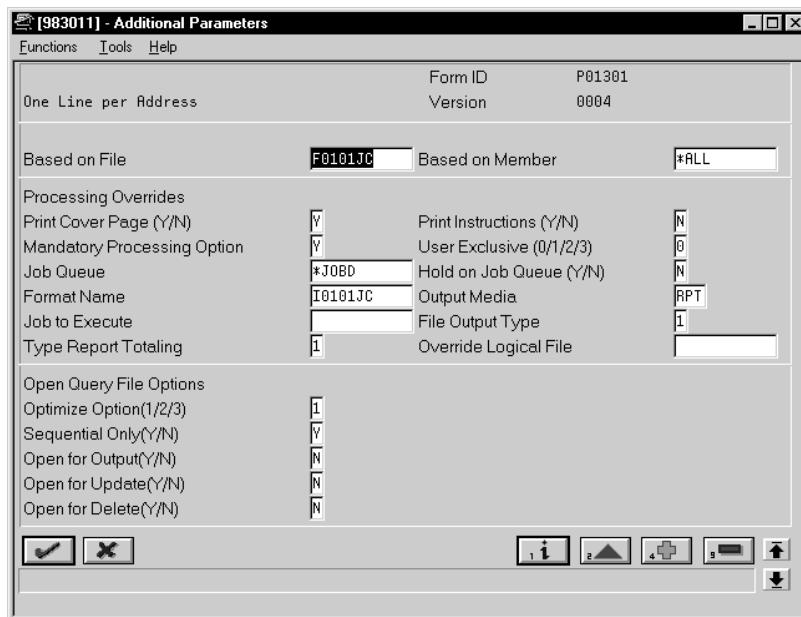
Field	Explanation
Language	<p>A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system.</p>
	<p>Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.</p>
	<p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p>
Version Title	<p>A user defined code that specifies the language used for the title of this version. The allowed values are found in system 01, user defined code type LP.</p>
Optional Report Title	<p>A description of the version that appears next to the version number. The version title is different from the report title.</p>
	<p>The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.</p>

Entering DREAM Writer Additional Parameters

Additional Parameters contains job control parameters.

► To enter additional parameters

Press Enter from Version Identification to access the Additional Parameters form. If you go too far, press F12 to return to the previous form.



Display information about the fields. Once you press Enter, the Processing Options form displays.



Changing certain parameters on this form can cause the report program to halt. Avoid changing Based on File, Based on Member, Format name, and any Open Query File Options without advice from J.D. Edwards.

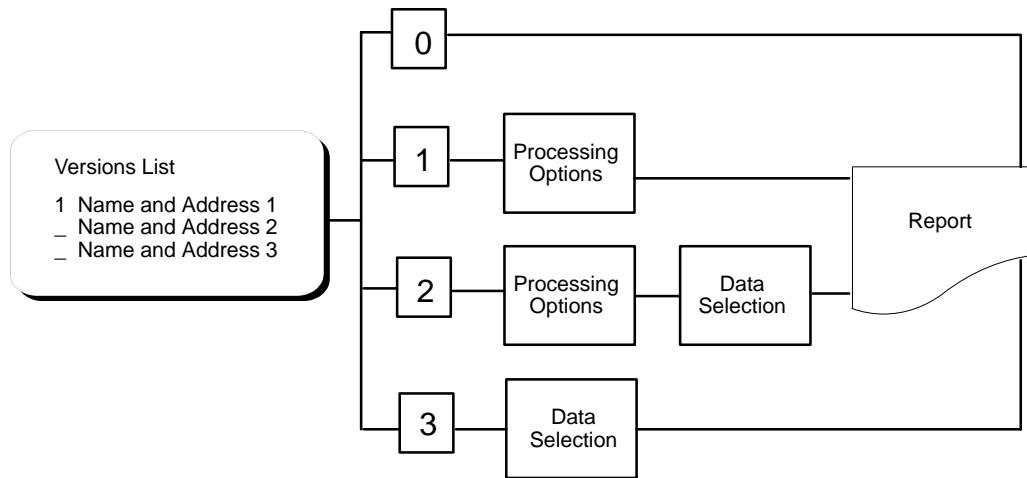
Based on Member

Identifies the name of the physical file on which a logical file is based. In DREAM Writer, the based on file refers to the file on which all operations, such as Data Selection, Data Sequence, and so forth are to be done.

..... *Form-specific information*

The file on which Data Selection and Data Sequence are done.

Member Name	Specifies the name of a specific member of a physical or logical file. The standard default for all DREAM writer logicals is to be based upon all members of the physical file, member name = *ALL. You may also base the logical on a single member within the physical file by entering the name of the member in this field.
Print Cover Page (Y/N)	<p>Print cover page</p> <p>N Do not print cover page</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that controls whether to print specifications cover page code for the version.</p> <p>Y Print cover page</p> <p>N Do not print cover page</p> <p>Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.</p>
Print Help Instructions (Y/N)	<p>Specifies whether to print the help instructions to accompany the requested report.</p> <p>Y Print the help instructions</p> <p>N Do not print the help instructions</p> <p>Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.</p>
Mandatory Processing Options	<p>A code used to designate whether a data item may optionally be selected by the user.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code to designate whether a DREAM Writer pre-execution action may optionally be selected by the user. Values are:</p> <p>Y Mandatory display of processing options form at runtime.</p> <p>2 Displays both Processing Option and Data Selection forms at runtime.</p> <p>3 Mandatory displays Data Selection form at runtime.</p> <p>N Immediate submission to batch.</p> <p>Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.</p>



Field	Explanation				
User Exclusive	<p>This field allows you to restrict user access for a report version.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 No security. Anyone can change, copy, delete, and run the version. 1 Medium security. Only the user who created the version can change and delete it. All users can copy and run the version. 2 Medium to full security. Only the user who created the version can change, delete, and run it. All users can copy the version. 3 Full security. Only the user who created the version can change, delete, copy, and run it. 				
Batch Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.				
Hold on Job Queue	<p>A code used to indicate whether to hold the submitted job in the job queue. Values are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </table> <p>Note: You can use 1 for Y or 0 (zero) for N.</p>	Y	Yes	N	No
Y	Yes				
N	No				
Format Name	The RPG format name the system uses in the logical file or open query statement.				
Output Media	<p>Output values are specified as follows:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>RPT</td> <td>Reports, including special forms</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IFX</td> <td>Output to FAX distribution (future use).</td> </tr> </table>	RPT	Reports, including special forms	IFX	Output to FAX distribution (future use).
RPT	Reports, including special forms				
IFX	Output to FAX distribution (future use).				
Job to Execute	If specified, this job will be executed instead of the normal form ID.				

Field	Explanation
DREAM Writer File Type	<p>The DREAM Writer File Type field specifies which type of file will be produced by the DREAM Writer.</p>
	<p>Valid values are:</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open Query File (default value) 2 Standard Logical File. DREAM Writer creates this file, and then deletes it when processing is complete. 3 Future Use 4 Standard Logical file (Create & Keep)
Type Report Totaling	<p>This code defines the type of totaling to be used by DREAM Writer or FASTR for this report version. The values are:</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Hard coded program totaling; you cannot specify any subtotaling; 2 Hierarchical totaling that can be specified in the data sequencing screen is supported by the application.
File – Logical File Name	<p>The name of an existing logical file that the DREAM Writer uses when processing a version in place of a dynamically created logical view. You can also specify the version logical file that is created dynamically. Use when File Output type is 4.</p>
OPNQRYF Optimize Option	<p>The OPNQRYF Optimize Option specifies which option should be used for return of records from a DREAM Writer or FASTR open query file. The options are:</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 *ALLIO. To improve the total time to read the whole query. This assumes that all query records are read from the file. 2 *FIRSTIO. To improve the time it takes to open the query file and get the first batch of records. 3 *MINWAIT. To improve the response time for reading records from this file.
	<p>JDE recommends that you do not change this field.</p>
OPNQRYF Option – Sequential Only	<p>This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. This field specifies the use of sequential only Yes or No when opening the file. The use of sequential only Yes provides fastest processing of the file but does not allow random access or read prior options in the file. The use of sequential only No processes the file slightly slower but does allow random access and read prior options in the file.</p>
	<p>This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer or FASTR versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.</p>

Field	Explanation
OPNQRYF Option – Output	<p>This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure writes new records to the Base File during processing.</p> <p>This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.</p>
OPNQRYF Option – Update	<p>This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will update existing records in the Base File during processing.</p> <p>This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.</p>
OPNQRYF Option – Delete	<p>This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will delete (remove) existing records from the Base File during processing.</p> <p>This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.</p>

Working with DREAM Writer Processing Options Revisions

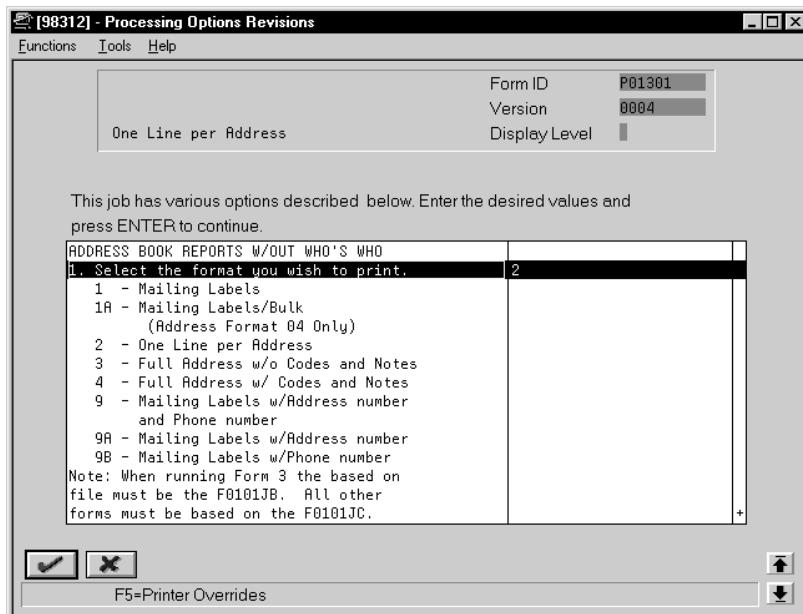
Processing Options Revisions can control the type of report that prints.

- Select report format
 - Which pre-defined template to print
 - Summary or detail
 - Labels or lists
- Control other options
 - Page breaks
 - Totaling and other special calculations
 - Dates
 - Document Types

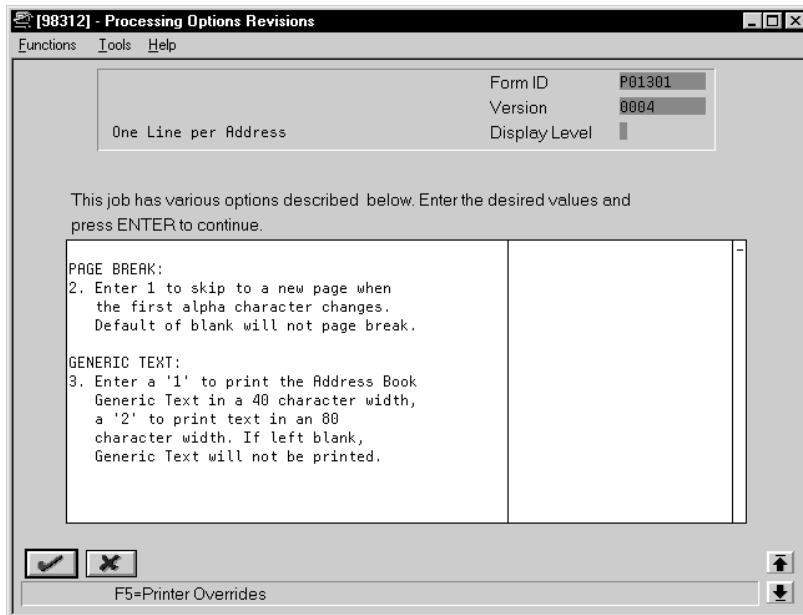
Each program has a unique set of Processing Options. A few programs contain no processing options

► To work with Processing Options Revisions

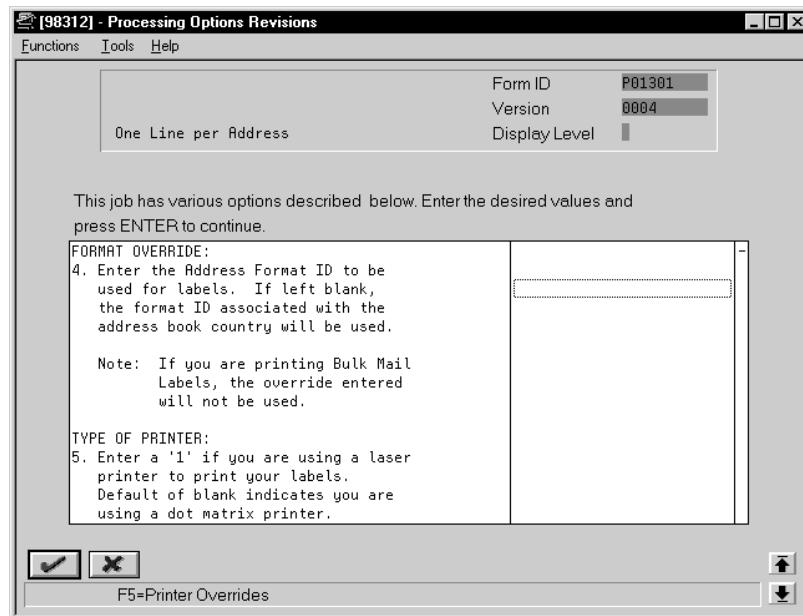
Press Enter from Additional Parameters to access the Processing Options Revisions form. If you go too far, press F12 to return to the previous form.



1. Type one of the report format templates numbers into the blank field on the right.
2. Page down to the next Processing Options Revisions form.



3. Type your selections into the blank fields on the right.
4. Page down to the next Processing Options Revisions form.



5. Type your selections into the blank fields on the right.
6. Page down to the next Processing Options Revisions form.

The last Processing Options Revisions form displays.

7. Type your selection into the blank field on the right.
8. Press Enter.



You can have Processing Options Revisions display every time you execute the report. Set this option up on the Additional Parameters form in the Mandatory Processing Option field:

- Y or 1 — Displays Processing Options Revisions when report is run
- 2 — Displays both Processing Options Revisions and Data Selection whenever the report is run

Field	Explanation																
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.</p> <p>See also JD Edwards Standards.</p>																
T SS XXX	<p>T Specific member ID number</p> <p>SS System number, for example, 01 for Address Book</p> <p>XXX Member type, for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on</p>																
Version	<p>Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.</p>																
Level of Display	<p>The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows:</p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing)</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Major Products (e.g. GL, AP)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Basic Operations</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Intermediate Operations</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Advanced Operations</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Computer Operations</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Programmers</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu A09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	A	Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing)	B	Major Products (e.g. GL, AP)	1	Basic Operations	2	Intermediate Operations	3	Advanced Operations	4	Computer Operations	5	Programmers	6	Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu A09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
A	Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing)																
B	Major Products (e.g. GL, AP)																
1	Basic Operations																
2	Intermediate Operations																
3	Advanced Operations																
4	Computer Operations																
5	Programmers																
6	Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu A09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.																

Working with DREAM Writer Data Selection

Data Selection gives you the ability to select the information you want printed on a report. Select records from any field from the Based-On File. If you do not select any criteria, the report prints every record.

Here are some examples. The following customers are an example of customers in the Address Book Master (F0101). We displayed the customers by alpha name, search type, and location.

Address Book Master (F0101)

<u>Alpha Name</u>	<u>Search Type</u>	<u>Location or Branch</u>
A&D Parts Co.	V	DEN
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
Eason, Walter	E	DEN
EverReady	V	NYC
Goldwater's	C	DAL
MCI	V	DEN
Office Wrehse	V	DEN
Olson Payroll	C	DEN
Xavier Mrktg.	V	SFO

Examples:

Report of all customers
Search Type = C

<u>Alpha Name</u>	<u>Search Type</u>	<u>Location or Branch</u>
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
Goldwater's	C	DAL
Olson Payroll	C	DEN

All addresses associated with
the New York branch
Location or Branch = NYC

<u>Alpha Name</u>	<u>Search Type</u>	<u>Location or Branch</u>
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
EverReady	V	NYC

All customers associated with
the New York branch
Search Type = C
and
Location or Branch = NYC

<u>Alpha Name</u>	<u>Search Type</u>	<u>Location or Branch</u>
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC

- A&D Parts Co., V, DEN
- Dunlop Const., C, NYC
- Eason, Walter, E, DEN
- EverReady, V, NYC
- Goldwater's, C, DAL
- MCI, V, DEN
- Office Wrehse, V, DEN
- Olson Payroll, C, DEN
- Xavier Mrktg., V, SFO

Report all customers with Search Type = C.

- Dunlop Const., C, NYC
- Goldwater's, C, DAL
- Olson Payroll, C, DEN

Report all customers with Location = NYC.

- Dunlop Const., C, NYC
- EverReady, V, NYC

Report all customers with Search Type = C and Location = NYC.

- Dunlop Const., C, NYC

► To work with Data Selection

Press Enter from Processing Options Revisions to access the Data Selection form. If you go too far, press F12 to return to the previous form.

I	N	Explanation	Selection Rel.	Value
And	Y	Category Code 01	EQ	*ALL
And	Y	User ID.	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Number	EQ	*ALL
And		Long Address Number.	EQ	*ALL
And		Tax ID	EQ	*ALL
And		Alpha Name	EQ	*ALL
And		Description - Compressed	EQ	*ALL
And		Business Unit.	EQ	*ALL
And		Industry Classification.	EQ	*ALL
And		Language	EQ	*ALL
And		Search Type.	EQ	*ALL
And		Credit Message	EQ	*ALL
And		Person/Corporation Code.	EQ	*ALL
And		PR/AP Netting (Y).	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Type 3 Y/N	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Type 4 Y/N	EQ	*ALL

1. Type Y in the field to the left of the selection that you want.
2. If necessary, type a relationship in the Selection Rel field.

Field	Explanation																				
Relationship	<p>The relationship between the range of variances you display. Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr><td>EQ</td><td>Equal to</td></tr> <tr><td>LT</td><td>Less than</td></tr> <tr><td>LE</td><td>Less than or equal to</td></tr> <tr><td>GT</td><td>Greater than</td></tr> <tr><td>GE</td><td>Greater than or equal to</td></tr> <tr><td>NE</td><td>Not equal to</td></tr> <tr><td>NL</td><td>Not less than</td></tr> <tr><td>NG</td><td>Not greater than</td></tr> <tr><td>CT</td><td>Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function)</td></tr> <tr><td>CU</td><td>Same as "CT" but converts all input data to upper case letters</td></tr> </table>	EQ	Equal to	LT	Less than	LE	Less than or equal to	GT	Greater than	GE	Greater than or equal to	NE	Not equal to	NL	Not less than	NG	Not greater than	CT	Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function)	CU	Same as "CT" but converts all input data to upper case letters
EQ	Equal to																				
LT	Less than																				
LE	Less than or equal to																				
GT	Greater than																				
GE	Greater than or equal to																				
NE	Not equal to																				
NL	Not less than																				
NG	Not greater than																				
CT	Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function)																				
CU	Same as "CT" but converts all input data to upper case letters																				
<i>..... Form-specific information</i>																					
For Configuration Management, you cannot use codes CT and CU.																					
The NE operand must appear first in the selection criteria if you are using NE with the *RANGE or *VALUE parameters and File Output Type is a standard logical file.																					

The Selection Rel field uses Boolean logic. In conjunction with the Selection Values these two fields let you select the specific records to print on your report.

If you typed Selection Rel value of NE:

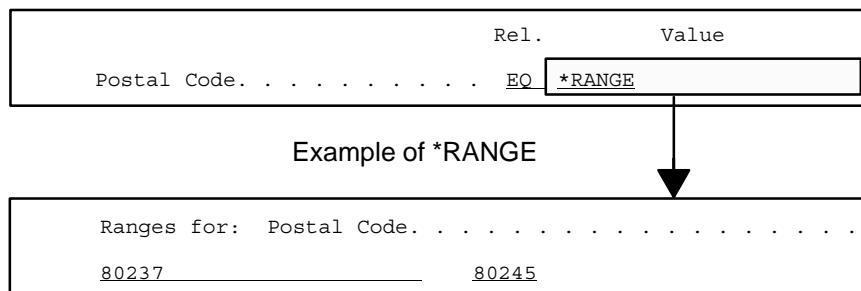
- It must be first in your selection list if the Selection Value is *VALUES or *RANGE
- It should be first in your selection list unless you are using OPNQRYF

3. If necessary, type a value in the Selection Value field.

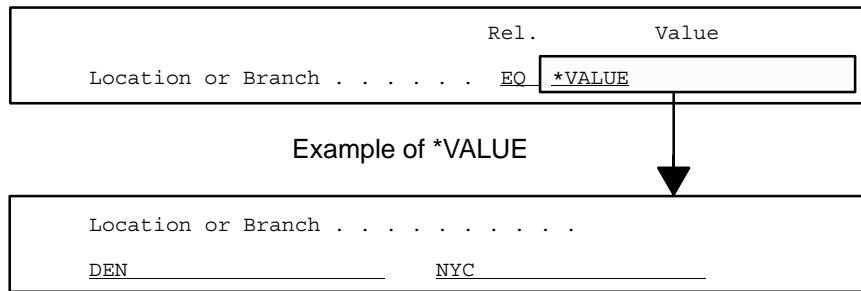
Use the Selection Value field with the Boolean logic of the Selection Rel field. These two fields select the data you want to print on your report. The following list describes the possible values that you enter into the Selection Value field:

- Specific Value — Selects a record by a specific value. For example, the value could be NYC for New York City. Press F1 from the Selection Value field to see the User Defined Codes form of valid values.
- *ALL — Selects all the records for that field. This is the default.
- *ZERO or *ZEROES — Selects null values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ, it would retrieve all records for that field that equal zero.

- *BLANKS — Selects blank values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ (equal to), it would retrieve all records for that field that are blank.
- *TODAY — Selects all records for that field that have the current day as their dates. The system date is used.
- *TODAY blank to 9999 — Selects records based on a run-time calculation of a date by adding or subtracting a number from the current date.
- *YEAR, *MONTH, *DAY — Uses the current system value.
- *RANGE — Displays another form, once you've pressed Enter, from which you can select a single inclusive range of values:



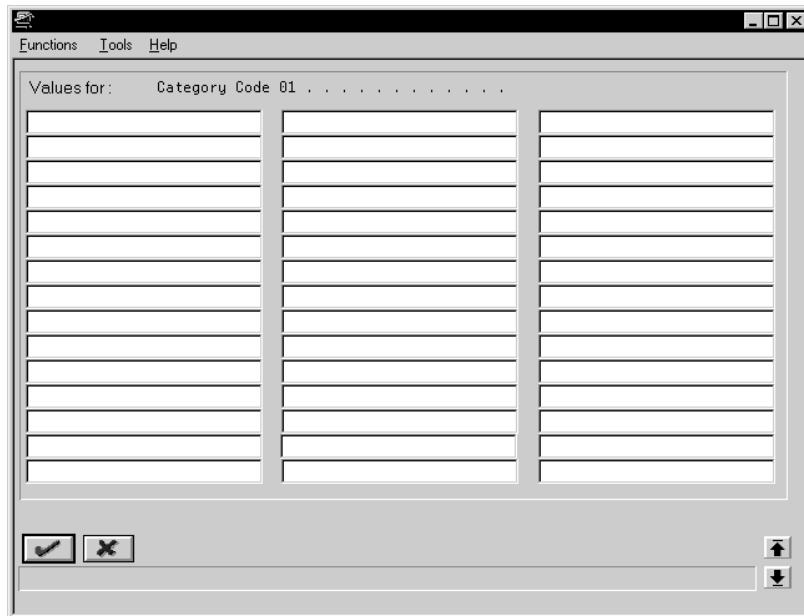
- Prompts you with a from and through set of values.
- Only use with the EQ and NE relationships.
- *VALUE or *VALUES — Displays another form, once you've pressed Enter, from which you can select up to 45 individual values. Only use with the EQ and NE relationships.



- *WILDCARD — Uses a “wildcard” search string:
 - Only use with the Open Query File.
 - An asterisk (*) represents any character.
 - An underscore (_) represents one character.
 - Place the search string in the second input field.

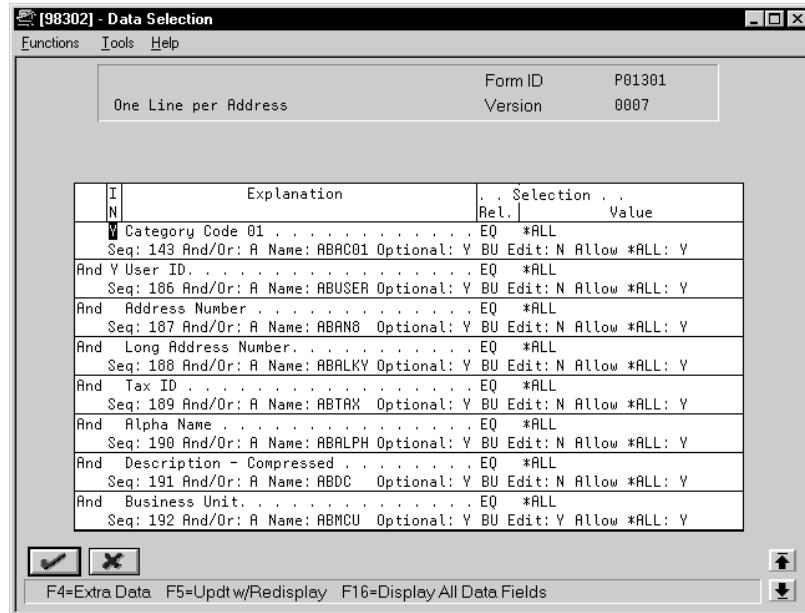
4. F16 displays all Data Fields in the Based On File from which selections can be made. Specify fields you want the system to suppress when a user presses F16. Use User Defined Code Type FS for System Code 81.
5. Press F5 to update the Data Selection and re-display the form.
6. Press Enter when you've finished. When using *VALUE or *RANGE, after you press Enter the Values for or Ranges for form displays.

F1 will not work from either the *VALUE or *RANGE forms.



7. Enter the values or range.

8. From Data Selection, press F4 to display additional fields in the Fold Area.
 Contains additional fields.



Field	Explanation
Sequence	<p>This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences.</p> <p>The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 will sort the report with the 003 field before the 005 field.</p> <p>For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p>
	<p>This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences.</p> <p>The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 will sort the report with the 003 field before the 005 field.</p> <p>For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.</p>

Field	Explanation				
And/Or Selection	<p>A code that determines whether compound data selection logic is based on an A = AND condition or an O = OR condition.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For valid codes for DREAM Writer Data Selection are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>And</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O</td> <td>Or</td> </tr> </table>	A	And	O	Or
A	And				
O	Or				
Optional	<p>A code used to designate whether a data item may optionally be selected by the user.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>On the both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing displays, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen.</p> <p>The values are as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Yes, the data item can be accessed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N</td> <td>No, access is not permitted.</td> </tr> </table>	Y	Yes, the data item can be accessed.	N	No, access is not permitted.
Y	Yes, the data item can be accessed.				
N	No, access is not permitted.				
Select – Allow *ALL	This code is used to indicate to the DDS Generator whether or not a value of *ALL is allowed for this selection.				

What is AND / OR Logic?

The following shows first an example of AND logic, followed by an example of OR logic.

For both examples we are using the following list of customers as they might appear in the Address Book Master (F0101). We displayed the customers by alpha name, search type, and payables y/n:

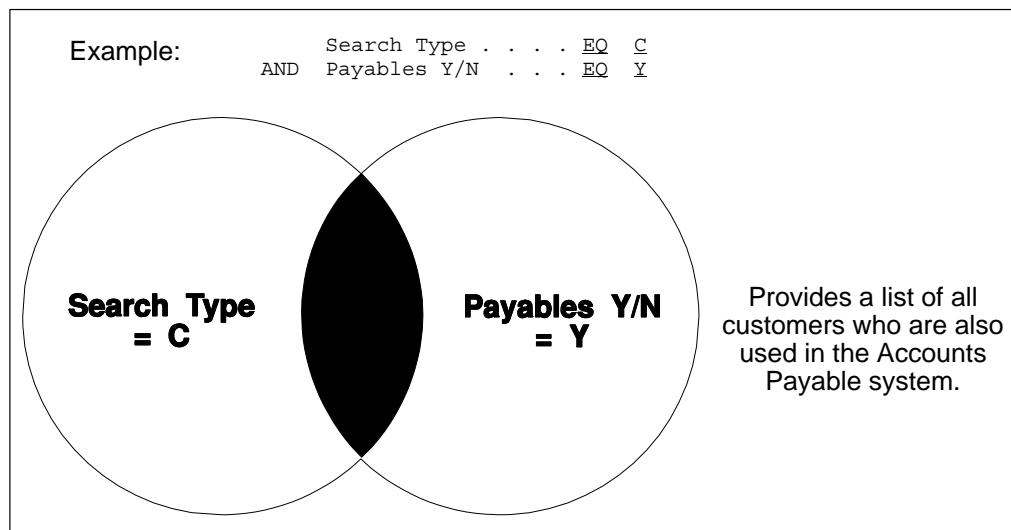
Address Book Master (F0101)

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y or N)
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Eason, Walter	E	N
EverReady	V	Y
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Wrehse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y
Xavier Mrktg.	V	Y

- A&D Parts Co., V, Y
- Dunlop Const., C, Y
- Eason, Walter, E, N
- EverReady, V, Y
- Goldwater's, C, N
- MCI, V, Y
- Office Wrehse, V, Y
- Olson Payroll, C, Y
- Xavier Mrktg., V, Y

AND Logic Example

AND Logic includes only the data that the two, or more, fields have in common as indicated by the shaded area.



In the example, the user selects Search Type EQ (equal to) C AND Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

Report all customers with Search Type = C AND Payables Y/N = Y:

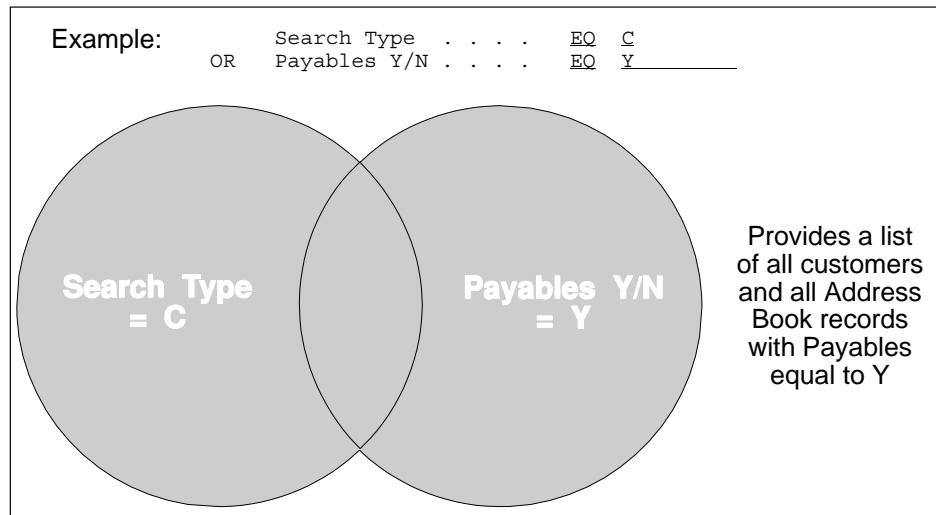
Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y or N)
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

- Dunlop Const., C, Y

- Olson Payroll, C, Y

OR Logic Example

OR Logic includes all data of both fields as indicated by the shaded areas.



In the example, the user selects Search Type EQ (equal to) C OR Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

Report all customers with Search Type = C OR Payables Y/N = Y:

<u>Alpha Name</u>	<u>Search Type</u>	<u>Payables (Y or N)</u>
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
EverReady	V	Y
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Wrehse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

- A&D Parts Co., V, Y
- Dunlop Const., C, Y
- EverReady, V, Y
- Goldwater's, C, N
- Office Wrehse, V, Y
- Olson Payroll, C, Y
- Xavier Mrktg., V, Y

Working with DREAM Writer Data Sequence Set-up

Data sequencing determines the order in which selected records display on the report.

► To work with Data Sequence Set-up

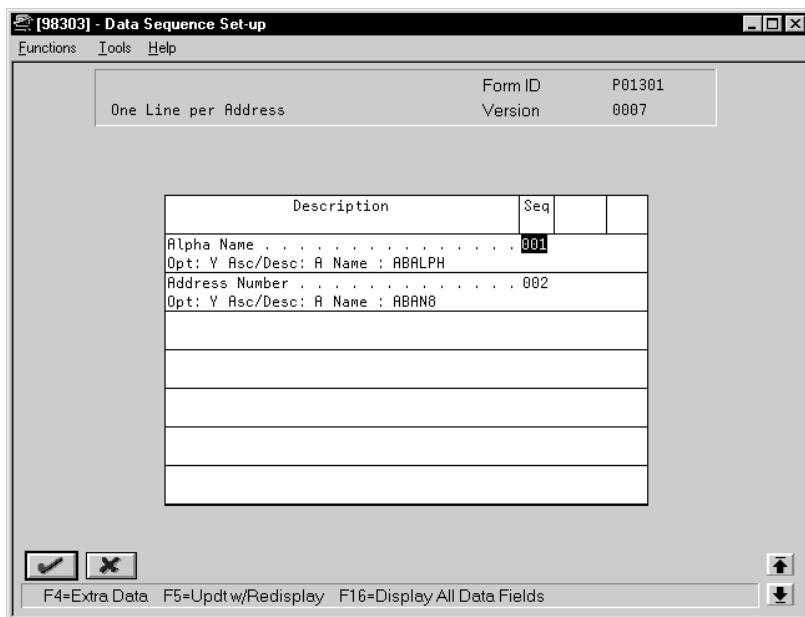
Press Enter from Data Selection to access the Data Sequence Set-up form. If you go too far, press F12 to return to the previous form.

In the following example, the system will list the report lines in alphabetic order by name.

If there are two lines with the same name, the lines are then listed in numeric order according to the address number.

1. Change the sequence numbers to change how the system lists the report lines, but always check program helps to see if you can change sequencing. For example, the Help instructions from Workman's Compensation Report program is very explicit about not changing the sequence.
 - Changing sequencing can be dangerous to some reports.
 - Some reports have built in sequence assumptions — level breaks.
 - If you change sequencing, your results could be unpredictable. This is especially true when running batch jobs that update files.
2. Press F16 to display all Based-On File fields available for sequencing.

3. Press F4 to display additional fields in the Fold Area.



You will see two additional fields on reports with the Type Report Totaling field set to "2".

Field	Explanation
Option Prompt Line	<p>This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences.</p> <p>The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 will sort the report with the 003 field before the 005 field.</p> <p>For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.</p>
Description	<p>Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example:</p> <p>U/M Units of measure YTD Year-to-date MTD Month-to-date PYE Prior year end QTY Quantity G/L General ledger A/P Accounts payable DEPR Depreciation</p>

Field	Explanation
Optional Item	<p>A code used to designate whether a data item may optionally be selected by the user.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p>
Sequence (A/D)	<p>On the both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing displays, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen.</p> <p>The values are as follows:</p> <p>Y Yes, the data item can be accessed. N No, access is not permitted.</p>
Sequence (A/D)	<p>A code to designate sorting sequence as ascending or descending. The following codes apply:</p> <p>A Ascending D Descending</p> <p>Note: For use within OPNQRYF command to designate the UNIQUEKEY parameter. The number of key sequence fields specified with the following codes represent the number assigned to the UNIQUEKEY parameter. This parameter eliminates duplicate records for the specified keys.</p> <p>U Ascending V Descending</p>

Field	Explanation
Name	<p>The data dictionary item name. Examples include F#MMCO or F#CO for company; F#MMCU or F#MCU for business unit; and F#RP01-30 for business unit category codes 01 through 30.</p>
	<p>Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, \$.</p>
	<p>If you want to create protected data names without J.D. Edwards' interference, use \$xxx and @xxx, with xxx being user-defined.</p>
	<p>DREAM Writer NOTE: Within the Processing Options Setup form, the field name is used during data entry to edit field size and other field attributes.</p>
	<p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p>
	<p>The data dictionary item name. Examples include F#MMCO or F#CO for company; F#MMCU or F#MCU for business unit; and F#RP01-30 for business unit category codes 01 through 30.</p>
	<p>Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, \$.</p>
	<p>If you want to create protected data names without J.D. Edwards' interference, use \$xxx and @xxx, with xxx being user-defined.</p>
	<p>DREAM Writer NOTE: Within the Processing Options Setup form, the field name is used during data entry to edit field size and other field attributes.</p>
Level of Totaling	<p>A level break, not to be confused with Account Master or Business Unit Master level of detail concept (see LDA and LDM respectively). You may specify the level of totaling that you wish to place on this field. Up to 9 levels of totals are permissible. If levels of totals are not specified in an order consistent with the sequence parameters, unpredictable results will occur.</p>
	<p>For example :</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Level 01 – Department Totals – Sort Sequence 03 Level 02 – Branch Totals – Sort Sequence 02 Level 03 – Division Totals – Sort Sequence 01 etc. Level 10 – Grand Totals
	<p>If you specify the same totaling level on more than one data field, you must enter a 1 in the 1st position of total level for all secondary fields.</p>
	<p>For example :</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Level 01 – Business Unit (description comes from here) Level 11 – Object (description ignored) Level 11 – Subsidiary (description ignored)

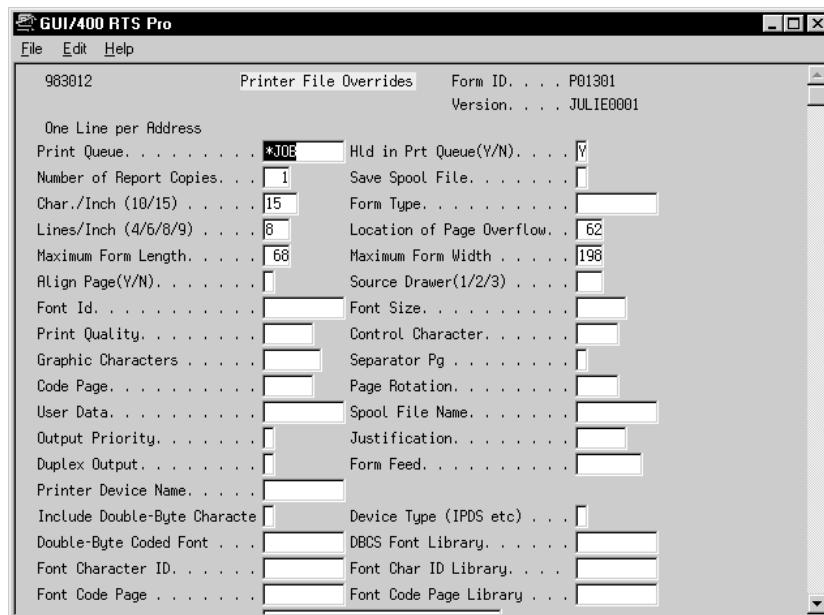
Field	Explanation
Page Skip	<p>Valid codes are:</p> <p>Y Indicates that a new page should be started when the value of this field changes.</p> <p>S Indicates printing summarized information on this field level.</p> <p>When summarization is indicated, you must also enter the level of totaling (refer to the glossary for field "LTOT"). Summarization should only be specified at the lowest detail totaling level (total level = 01).</p>

Working with DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides

The Printer File Overrides form controls where and how the report prints. Other Printer File Overrides are set based upon your printer.

Two ways to locate Printer File Overrides:

- F5 from Processing Options
- Option 6 from the DREAM Writer Versions List



If you set the Print Queue field to *JOB, the system defaults to the printer based on your user ID.

Field	Explanation
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.</p> <p>See also JD Edwards Standards.</p>
T SS XXX	<p>T Specific member ID number</p> <p>SS System number, for example, 01 for Address Book</p> <p>XXX Member type, for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on</p>
Version	<p>Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.</p>
Processing Option Text	<p>The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.</p>
Print Queue	<p>A designation of a specific print queue (e.g. QPRINT). If left blank, it defaults to the Print Queue specified in your User Profile</p>
Hold on Print Queue	<p>This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it.</p>
	<p>Valid values are:</p>
	<p>Y hold on the print queue</p>
	<p>N do not hold on the print queue</p>
	<p>S same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue</p>
	<p>T same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue</p>
	<p>Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.</p>
	<p>UPGRADE PLANNER: If you are entering information into your Upgrade Plan, the following values are valid:</p>
	<p>1 hold on print queue</p>
	<p>0 do not hold on the print queue</p>
Number of Report Copies	<p>The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.</p>
Save Spool File	<p>Indicates whether the spool file should be set to a SAV status after printing.</p>
Characters Per Inch	<p>The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.</p>
Form Type	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.</p>

Field	Explanation
Lines Per Inch	<p>The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are:</p>
	4 IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only
	6 IBM 5224 printer only
	8 IBM 5224 printer only
	9 IBM 5225 printer only
	<p>The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.</p>
Location of Page Overflow	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific form before page overflow is detected.</p>
Maximum Form Length	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.</p>
Maximum Form Width	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed.</p>
	<p>The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 characters is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.</p>
	<p>Also, if more than 132 characters is specified, the version description will be highlighted on the version list screen.</p>
Align Page	<p>The Align Page field specifies whether the forms must be aligned in the printer before printing is started.</p>
Source Drawer	<p>The Source Drawer field specifies, for 3812, 4214, and 5219 printers, the source drawer (paper feed drawer) to be used when automatic cut sheet feed mode is used. Refer also to data item "FMFD".</p>
Font Identification	<p>The Font Identification field specifies, for the 3812, 4224, and 5219 printers, the font identifier to be used with this printer device file. Refer to the IBM Control Language Reference Manual for the "FONT" keyword of the "CRTPRTF" command for the valid 3 or 4 character font identifiers.</p>
Form Feed	<p>The Form Feed field specifies, for the 4214 and 5219 printers, the form feed attachment to be used by this printer device file. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> *DEVD — Default from device description. *CONT — Continuous forms. *CUT — Single-cut sheets are used. Each sheet is manually loaded. *AUTOCUT — Single-cut sheets are semiautomatically fed into the printer. Forms alignment message WILL NOT be issued.

Field	Explanation
Print Quality	<p>The Print Quality field specifies, for the 4214, 4224, 4234, and 5219 printers, the quality of print produced.</p> <p>The valid values are:</p>
	<p>*STD The output is printed with standard quality.</p>
	<p>*DRAFT The output is printed with draft quality.</p>
	<p>*NLQ The output is printed with near letter quality.</p>
Control Character	<p>The Control Character field specifies whether the printer device file will support input with print control characters. Any invalid control characters that are encountered will be ignored, and single spacing is assumed.</p>
	<p>The values are:</p>
	<p>NONE No print control characters will be passed in data to be printed.</p>
	<p>FCFC Specifies that the first character of every record will contain an ANSI forms-control character. This value is not valid for externally described printer files; that is, SRCFILE (NONE) was specified on the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) command. This value is normally used when reprinting spooled files copied to disk using the CPYF command using *LIST.</p>
Graphic Character Set	<p>The Graphic Character Set field specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated.</p>
Separator Pages	<p>The Separator Pages field specifies the number of system-printed separator pages to print prior to printing the report.</p>
Code Page	<p>The Code Page field specifies character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated. Refer to Graphic Character Set field.</p>

Field	Explanation
Page Rotation	<p>The Page Rotation field specifies, for the 3812, 3816, 3820, 3825, 3827, and 3835 printers, the degree of rotation of the text on the page with respect to the way the form is loaded into the printer.</p>
	Valid values are:
*AUTO	Computer Output Reduction is performed automatically if the output is too large to fit on the form.
*DEVD	Use hardware configuration switches to determine page rotation.
*COR	Computer Output Reduction is done.
0	No rotation is done.
90	Rotation of the text is done 90 degrees clockwise from 0.
180	Rotation of the text is done 180 degrees clockwise from 0.
270	Rotation of the text is done 270 degrees clockwise from 0.
User Data	User specified data that describes the file.
Spool File Name	Report spool file name. For FASTR reports, the name will always be R83410 for reports without rows and R83500 for reports with rows. For World Writer, the name will always be QSYSPRT. For DREAM Writer, the name will default to the Form ID with the first character replaced by an R. This may be overridden. Any other type of report requires an entry in this field.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files will be selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.

Field	Explanation
Justification	<p>The Justification field specifies hardware justification which controls the printing positions of the characters on a page so that the right-hand margin of printing is regular.</p>
	<p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 No justification occurs. 50 Spaces are added to the blanks in the text so that the right margin is more closely aligned but not flush. 100 The text is expanded by spaces (added where the blanks already exist) until the right margin is flush.
	<p>NOTE: This keyword applies only on the AS/400.</p>
Duplex Output	<p>A code that determines if and how duplex output printing is used. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N No duplex printing; print on only one side of the paper. Y Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of each page at the same end of the paper. T Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of one printed page at the opposite end from the top of the other printed page.
Double-Byte Coded Font	<p>Specifies the coded font the system uses for Double-Byte characters.</p>
Printer Device Name	<p>Specifies the name of the printer device description.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> *SYSVAL Uses the name of the printer device from the system value QPRTDEV. *JOB Uses the printer device associated with the job.
Intelligent Printer Data Stream (Y/N)	<p>Specifies the type of data stream created for a printer file.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Indicates an Intelligent Printer Data Stream. N Indicates a SNA Character Stream.
Print Text	<p>The Print Text field specifies a character string that will be printed at the bottom of each page of the specified report. A maximum of 30 characters are allowed. Refer to “PRTXT” keyword of the “OVRPRTF” command on the AS/400.</p>

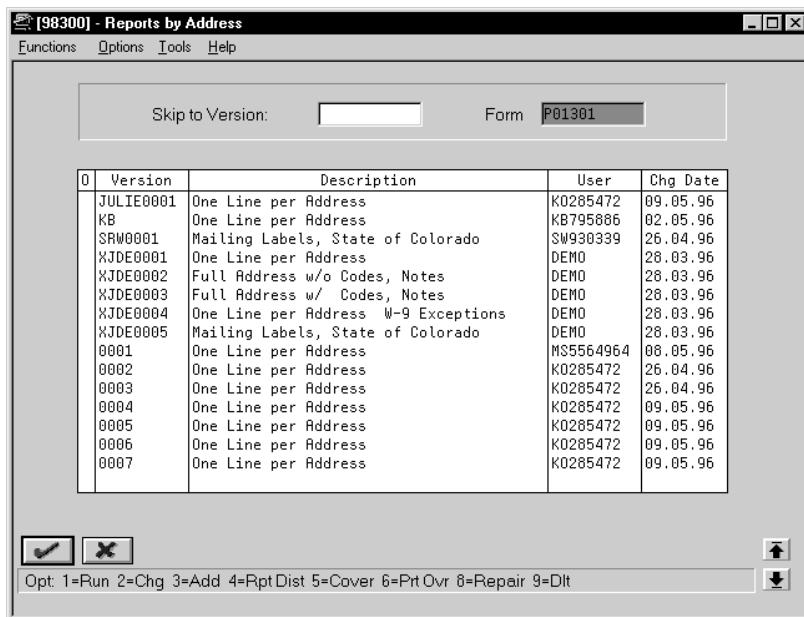
Review Version List Options and Functions

About DREAM Writer Versions List Options and Functions

A version list presents a list of versions for a Form ID and allows you to perform a number of options and functions on each version.

Reviewing DREAM Writer Version List Options

There are nine options available for working with versions, as follows:



Option 1 — Execute Version

Submits the version to the job queue after the report has been developed.

Option 2 — Change Version

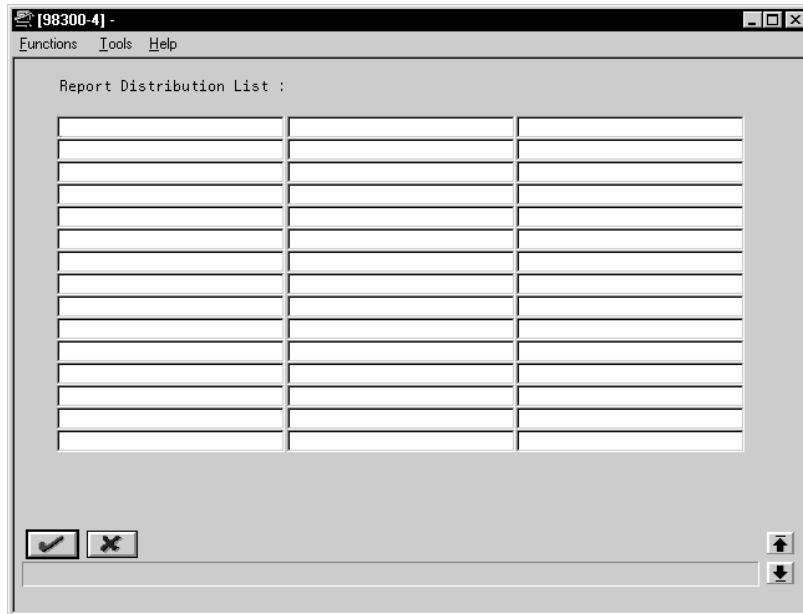
To revise any portion of the version.

Option 3 — Copy/Add Version

To add a new version that has the same attributes as the existing version.

Option 4 — Report Distribution

Displays the report distribution form and allows you to enter the names of persons to receive the report.



Distribution list prints on the report's cover page

- You must select to print the Cover Page in Additional Parameters
- You must enter the number of copies in Printer File Overrides because additional copies are not automatic.

Option 5 — Online Cover Page

Allows you to review processing options, selections, and sequencing without having to use Option 2 to change the report.

Option 6 — Printer Overrides

To change printer file overrides without having to use option 2. Useful when having problems with printer or output.

Option 7 — Display DDS/OPNQRYF Source

Shows the source for the DDS or Open Query file statement being created for the version. Used for troubleshooting a version.

Option 8 — Version Repair

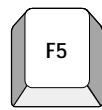
To delete any logical files created by a report version

- Repair can be used to delete a DREAM Writer created logical file that was inadvertently left on the system when it should have been deleted
- It is not usually necessary to use this for an Open Query style report
 - File Output Type 1 on Additional Parameters form.

Option 9 — Remove Version

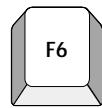
Deletes version for that Form ID. The User Exclusive field allows you to secure against deletes.

Reviewing Version List Functions



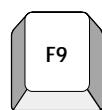
Change Date

F5 toggles Change Date column to Last Execution Date



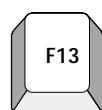
Repository Services

F6 for Repository Services



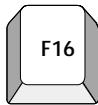
Versions

F9 to display your versions only



Report Illustration

F13 to display report illustration from the source file. Source code must exist on the system



Rename a Version

F16 to rename a Version

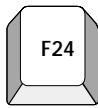
- Must have cursor next to version you are renaming
- Using F16 on the Versions List form, you can assign a new version ID to an individual version in the list.

1. Position the cursor anywhere on the line for the version you wish to rename.
2. Press F16.

The RENAME VERSION form displays.



You cannot assign a version number that already exists for the FORM ID. Do not use an asterisk (*) in the new version name because the system will use it literally.



Display Function Keys

F24 Display Function Key Help Window

Review Possible Errors and Joblogs in DREAM Writer

Reviewing Possible Errors in DREAM Writer

Error messages

Check for error messages sent to screen.

Two people cannot be updating the same version at the same time

If you submit a version to execute, and it is waiting in the Job Queue, and you or someone else changes a processing option, selection, or sequence, they have changed your report.

- This is no longer the case in the G/L Post and the Print Source programs and will be changed in other programs with new releases of the software.
- Verify in User Defined Codes, System 00 and Record Type DW.

Forcing JOBLOG

Normal and Abnormal Messages.

DDS/OPNQRYF

Check the statement that DREAM Writer generates — Selection 7 on DREAM Writer Version List — to make sure you have not requested the impossible.

A processing option controlling which records are excluded for the report

Check processing options on the cover page.

Mixing Select and Omit

If using a logical file, cannot have a range of omit values in the middle of a select group. Open query can handle this.

Check library list in Job Description

Verify the User is accessing the same DREAM Writer file in batch and online.

File Prefix/Field Names changed since the DREAM Writer was set up

Hard Coded Level Break logic

- If the User changes the sequencing, can get unpredictable results.
- Look at Helps to verify.
- Try running the program in the same sequence as the DEMO Version.

Reviewing Joblog Messages in DREAM Writer

Example

CPF1015, Data Area X0028 in *LIBL not found.

The system always issues this error message.

Example

- CPF5815, Member F08345002 for file F00DDS in library QTEMP not found.
- CPF7310, Member F08345002 not removed from file F00DDS in QTEMP.
- CPF9999, Function check CPF7310 unmonitored by P8308 at statement *N.

The system always issues these error messages for a logical file build.

Example

- CPC4001, Member F0901 file F0901 in JDFDATA opened.
- CPF4123, Open options ignored for shared open of member F0901.

The system always issues these errors for an open query file statement.

Example

JDE0025, DREAM Writer file (F08345001) specified for P083450 — Version 002 contains no records.

This is a real error. The system could not find records matching your selection criteria.

Example

- CPD3105, Field ABAYPD on QRYSLT parameter not found.
- CPF9899, Error occurred during processing of command.
- CPF9999, Function check CPF9899 unmonitored by 98315 at statement *N.
- JDE0026, File (F0911) specified for P01301 — Version 035 OPNQRYF command failed.

This is a real error. This was caused by changing the based-on file name.

Additional DREAM Writer Options

Objectives

- To understand what additional DREAM Writer options are available

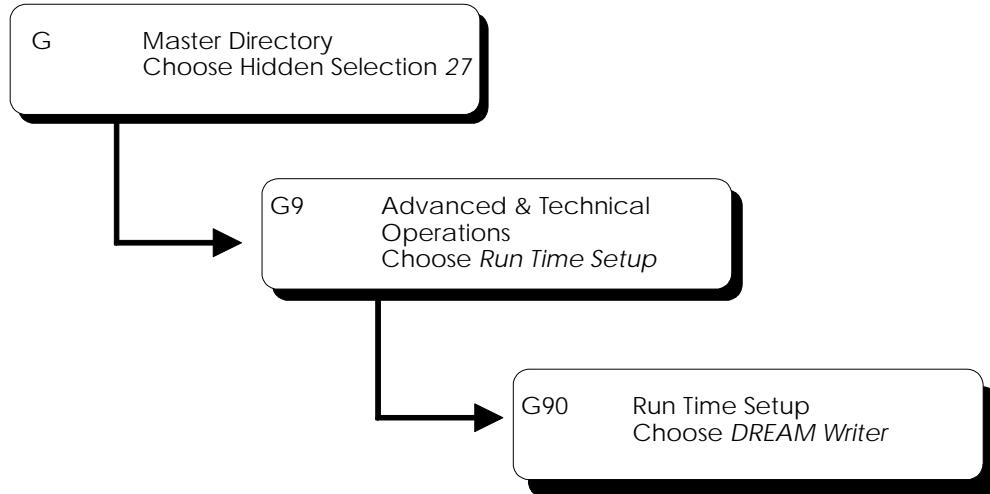
About Additional DREAM Writer Options

Here we detail the additional DREAM Writer options. Use these options to:

- Customize the processing option form in DREAM Writer
- Print the cover page for all DREAM Writer Versions
- Copy a version to the same library with a different name, or to copy a version to another library
- Override DREAM Writer versions on a global basis
- Set up a table that defines versions that are recursive
- Remove recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file



Review the Additional DREAM Writer Options



Reviewing the Additional DREAM Writer Options

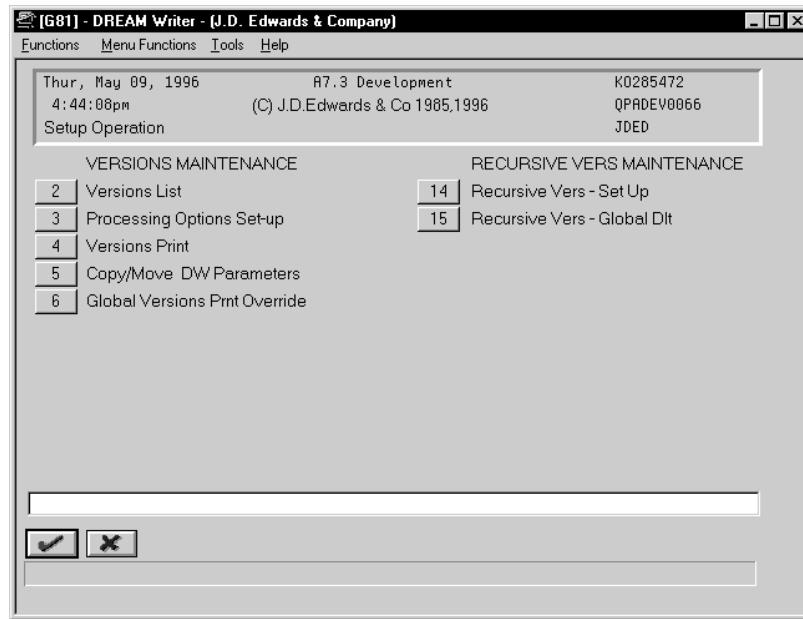
Complete the following tasks:

- Review Processing Options Set-Up
- Review Versions Print
- Review Copy/Move DREAM Writer Parameters
- Review the Global Versions Print Override
- Review Recursive Versions Set Up for DREAM Writer
- Review Recursive Versions Global Delete for DREAM Writer

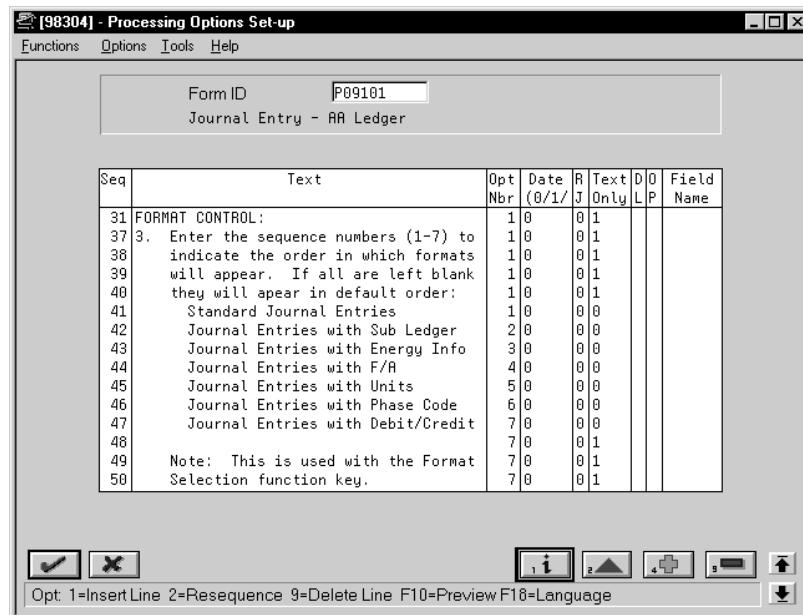
Reviewing Processing Options Set-Up

► To review Processing Options Set-Up

From DREAM Writer (G81)



Choose Processing Options Set-up.



The Versions Options Setup processing option number and editing sequence are established with the program. The DREAM Writer is then used to write the text for the processing option and to show how it will appear on the processing option form.

When adding custom or additional processing options, add 10 to the last processing option used. You need to code the program to handle any new processing options that have been added.

F18 designates language-specific processing options. See *About Language and Jargon* for details.

Field	Explanation
Option Prompt Line	<p>This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences.</p> <p>The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 will sort the report with the 003 field before the 005 field.</p> <p>For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.</p>
Processing Option Text	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.
Processing Option Number	The Processing Option Number field specifies for DREAM Writer processing options the array index position for each processing option. This number should never change once assigned. The sequence number of processing options may be changed to allow for better presentation on the Processing Options Entry program but the processing option number should never be changed.

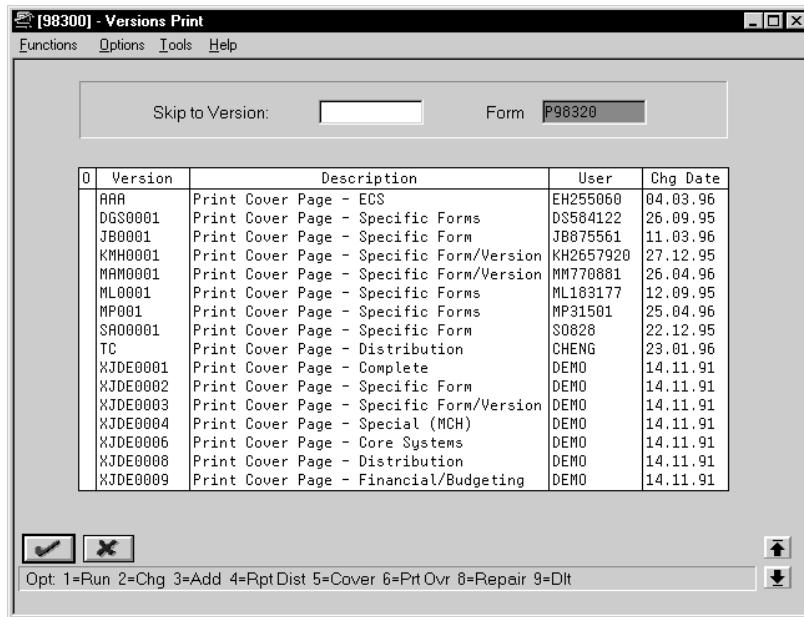
Field	Explanation
Prompt – Date Field (1/0)	<p>The Date Field specifies whether or not the processing option refers to a date.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Indicates that the information is not a date. 1 Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a gregorian date in month, day and year format. 2 Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a julian date in century, year and day format. 3 Indicates the same as a “2” with the exception that the display AND entry format is “YYYY/MM/DD” (full four digit year). <p>NOTE: All data entry for date information is entered in SYSTEM FORMAT with the exception of the “3”.</p>
Right Justify (0/1/2)	<p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The processing option information to be entered is numeric and should be right justified. 2 The processing option information to be entered is to be right justified and left-filled with blanks (e.g. business unit edit).
Text Only (1/0)	<p>The Text Only field is used to specify whether the text line is text only or a processing option value entry line. This allows you to specify multiple lines of text to document each processing option. The values for this field are “1” for text only and “0” for a value entry line.</p>
Processing Option Display Level	<p>This field controls which processing options are displayed to a user based upon the user's Level of Display (LOD) value in the JDE User Information file. If the User's LOD is equal or greater, PO is displayed.</p>
Selection Exits	<p>Selection exit codes are options and function keys that are used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. The most commonly used selection exits for each program are displayed in highlighted text at the bottom of the form. To display all available selection exits, press F24. Press F1 in the Option field to display all available Options for the program.</p>

Field	Explanation
Data Item	<p>The data dictionary item name. Examples include F#MMCO or F#CO for company; F#MMCU or F#MCU for business unit; and F#RP01-30 for business unit category codes 01 through 30.</p> <p>Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, \$.</p> <p>If you want to create protected data names without J.D. Edwards' interference, use \$xxx and @xxx, with xxx being user-defined.</p> <p>DREAM Writer NOTE: Within the Processing Options Setup form, the field name is used during data entry to edit field size and other field attributes.</p>

Reviewing Versions Print

► To review Versions Print

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions Print



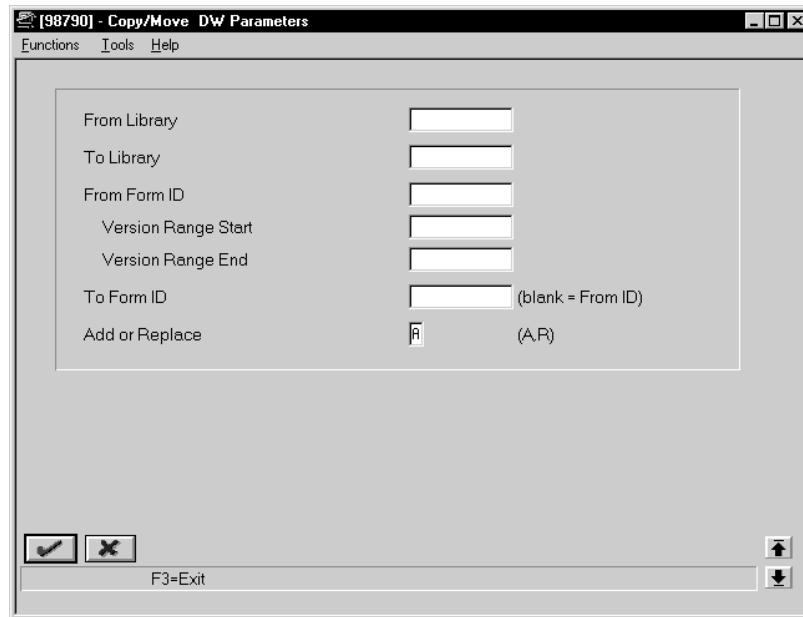
Use the versions print selection to print the Cover Page for all DREAM Writer Versions.

You can print a cover page for a specific form and version.

Reviewing Copy/Move DREAM Writer Parameters

► To review Copy/Move DREAM Writer Parameters

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Copy/Move DW Parameters.



Must create all DREAM Writer files in custom library if you are copying an existing DREAM Writer to customize or use as a guide in creating a new version.

This option works with FASTR, but not with World Writer.

Remember, this is only a copy, not a move.

Use this option to retrieve from JDFDATA if a form ID is accidentally deleted from your production files.

Field	Explanation
Library Names 1	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid AS/400 library name.
Library Names 2	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid AS/400 library name.
DREAM Writer Form Name	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.

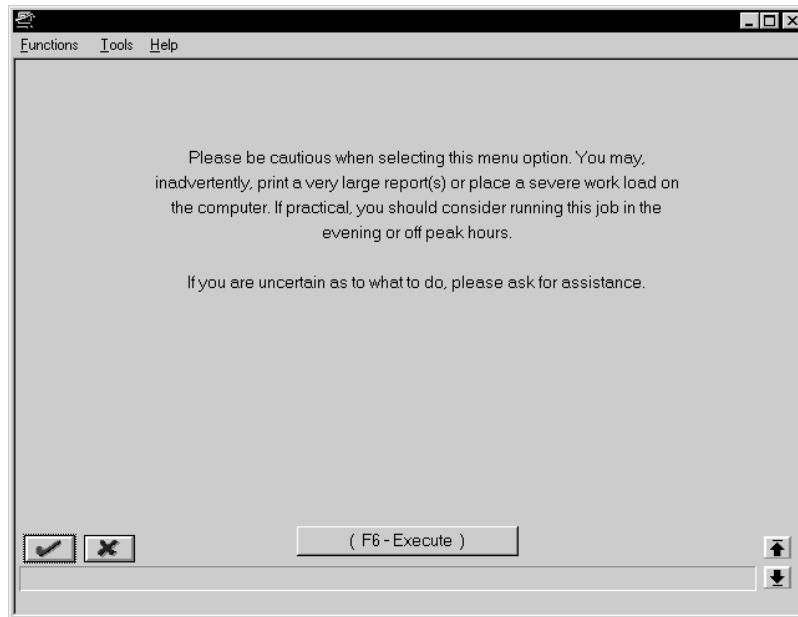
Field	Explanation
Version Range Start	<p>Determines the lowest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range Start, for example, ZJDE0001.</p> <p>If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form.</p> <p>If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from A81, you need to know the beginning version number you want to copy.</p>
Version Range End	<p>Determines the highest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range End, for example, ZJDE9999.</p> <p>If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form.</p> <p>If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from A81, you need to know the ending version number you want to copy.</p>
DREAM Writer Form Name	<p>The Form Name field is the name of the DREAM Writer form. This form name is normally the name of the RPG program which controls the function of this DREAM Writer selection. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports the form name can normally be just about any name the users may think up. The controlling program for these types of forms is always the same.</p>
Add or Replace	<p>Specifies whether the versions you copy replace the versions in the Form ID or library where you copy them, or are added to the list of existing versions. Valid codes are:</p> <p>A Add the versions to the current versions list. This is the default value.</p> <p>R Delete all existing versions in the Form ID being copied to and then copy the specified versions, keeping their current version numbers.</p>

Reviewing the Global Versions Print Override

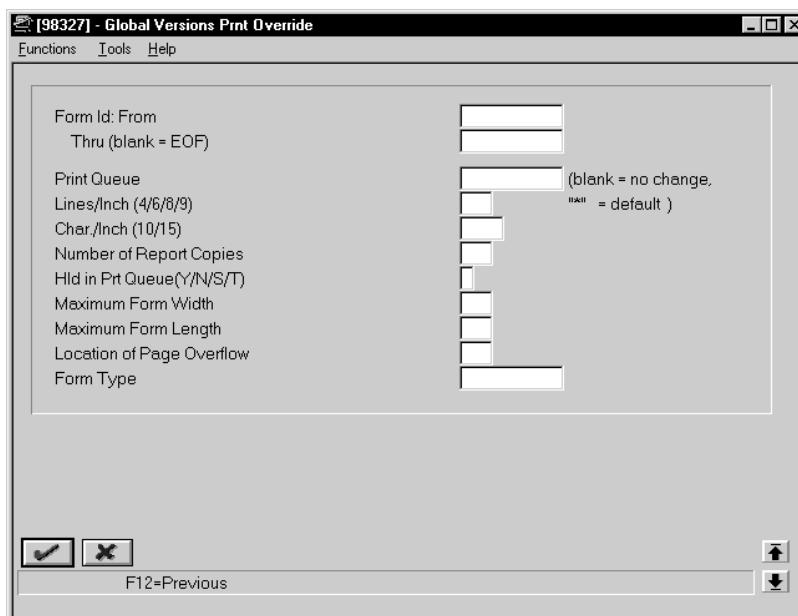
Use this option to override DREAM Writer Versions on a global basis.

► To review the Global Versions Print Override

1. From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Global Versions Print Override



2. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the runtime message.



This job changes existing DREAM Writers in the DREAM Writer file. If you want to change the defaults so that all newly created DREAM Writers also have the new values, you must change the default values in the Data Dictionary. Press F1 on the field to obtain the data item name, then change the default value field in the Data Dictionary for that item.

- A blank means no change.
- An asterisk (*) means take the default parameter for that field from the Data Dictionary.
- When keying in a change, you change the field only for that form ID.
- Does not work on special forms.
- Use this utility if you get a new printer and the specifications are different than the old.

An alternative to this utility is to use the IBM command CHGPRTF_R*.

Field	Explanation
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.</p> <p>See also JD Edwards Standards.</p> <p>T SS XXX</p> <p>T Specific member ID number</p> <p>SS System number, for example, 01 for Address Book</p> <p>XXX Member type, for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on</p>
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. The numbering system is illustrated below.</p> <p>T SS XXX</p> <p>where T = Specific member ID number where SS = System number (e.g., 01 = Address Book) where XXX = Member type (e.g., P = Program, R = Report, etc.)</p> <p>For further details on the numbering system, refer to the Technical Foundation Guide.</p>
Print Queue	<p>A designation of a specific print queue (e.g. QPRINT).</p> <p>If left blank, it defaults to the Print Queue specified in your User Profile</p>

Field	Explanation
Lines Per Inch	<p>The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are:</p>
	<p>4 IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 IBM 5224 printer only 8 IBM 5224 printer only 9 IBM 5225 printer only</p>
	<p>The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.</p>
Characters Per Inch	<p>The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.</p>
Number of Report Copies	<p>The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.</p>
Hold on Print Queue	<p>This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it.</p>
	<p>Valid values are:</p>
	<p>Y hold on the print queue N do not hold on the print queue S same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue T same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue</p>
	<p>Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.</p>
	<p>UPGRADE PLANNER: If you are entering information into your Upgrade Plan, the following values are valid:</p>
	<p>1 hold on print queue 0 do not hold on the print queue</p>
Maximum Form Width	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed.</p>
	<p>The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 characters is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.</p>
	<p>Also, if more than 132 characters is specified, the version description will be highlighted on the version list screen.</p>
Maximum Form Length	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.</p>
Location of Page Overflow	<p>A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific form before page overflow is detected.</p>

Field	Explanation
Form Type	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.

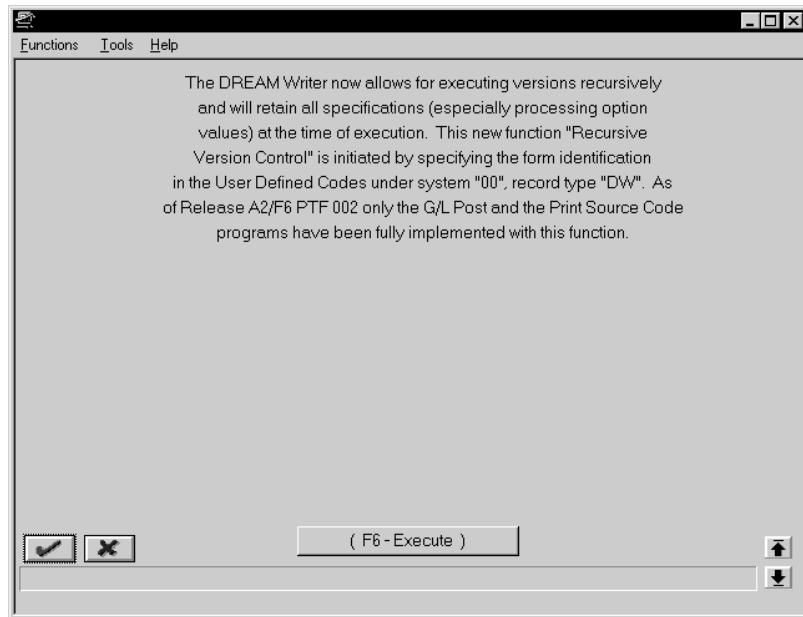
Reviewing Recursive Versions Set Up for DREAM Writer

Use when more than one user submits the same version at the same time. Allows the user to maintain their own set of processing parameters, even when using the same version concurrently with another user. For example, there is only one version for GL Post. If more than one post is submitted at one time, the parameters for the last one submitted could be used for both.

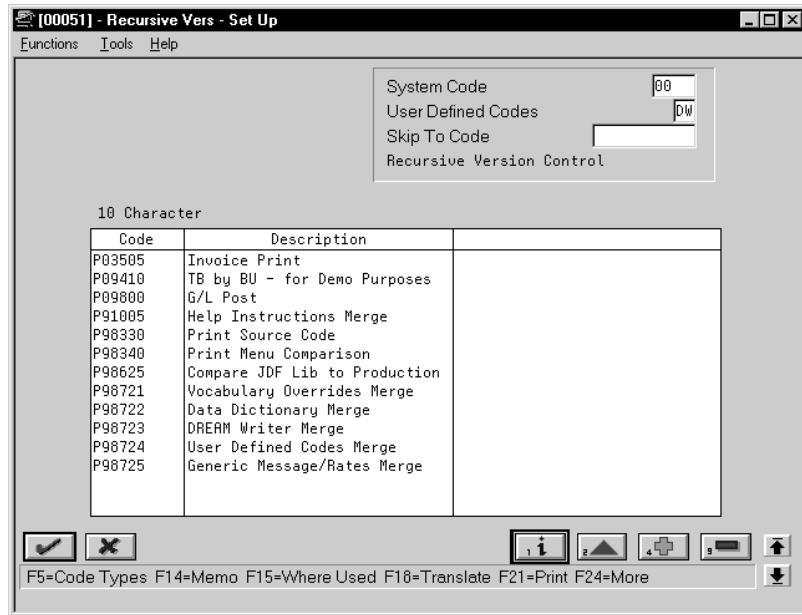
J.D. Edwards has created a table of the versions we have identified. If you have a specific version that your users run often, you may want to add your version to the list.

► To review Recursive Versions Set Up for DREAM Writer

1. From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Recursive Vers - Set Up



2. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the runtime message.



What You Should Know About

Recursive Versions

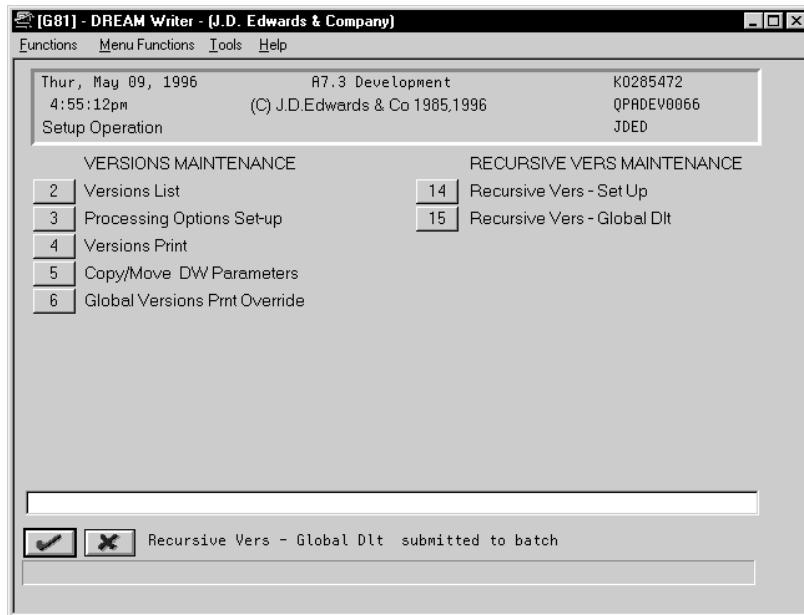
- If you add a version to the 00/DW list, your version will leave the +PXXXX objects behind after the job runs. To avoid this build up of versions, write a clean-up program.
- Duplicate parameters use a plus sign (+) preceding the Form ID. The only way to tie the job run with the version submitted is to print the cover page.
- You can see how the version changes by displaying a DREAM Writer Form ID processing option. For example, P09800 — the post program.
- The recursive versions process is:
- Version 001 is submitted to JOBQ
- Version 001 is submitted again to JOBQ — the second version is given a unique name
- The system runs each version then deletes them.

Reviewing Recursive Versions Global Delete for DREAM Writer

► To review Recursive Versions Global Delete for DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Recursive Vers - Global Dlt.

The system displays a line of text at the bottom of the DREAM Writer menu informing you that it submitted the recursive versions - global delete to batch.



- Removes recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file.
- Reads through whole file, and deletes those records that are preceded with a plus sign (+).

Menus

Objectives

- To understand designing menus
- To understand working with the whole menu
- To understand working with menu selections

About Menus

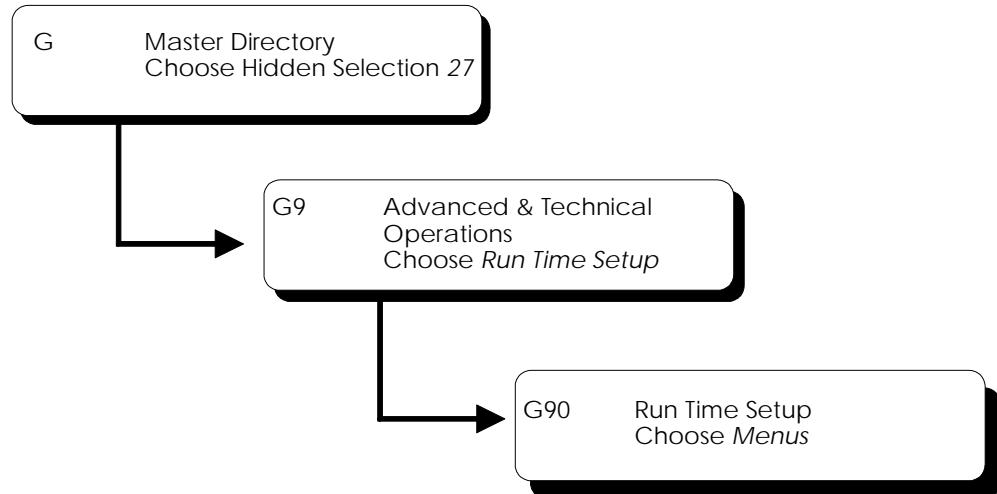
Menus provide pathways to functions users want to perform. J.D. Edwards provides the functionality for you to design menus, customizing the system to meet your business needs.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand menu design
- Work with menus
- Work with miscellaneous menu utilities



Understand Menu Design



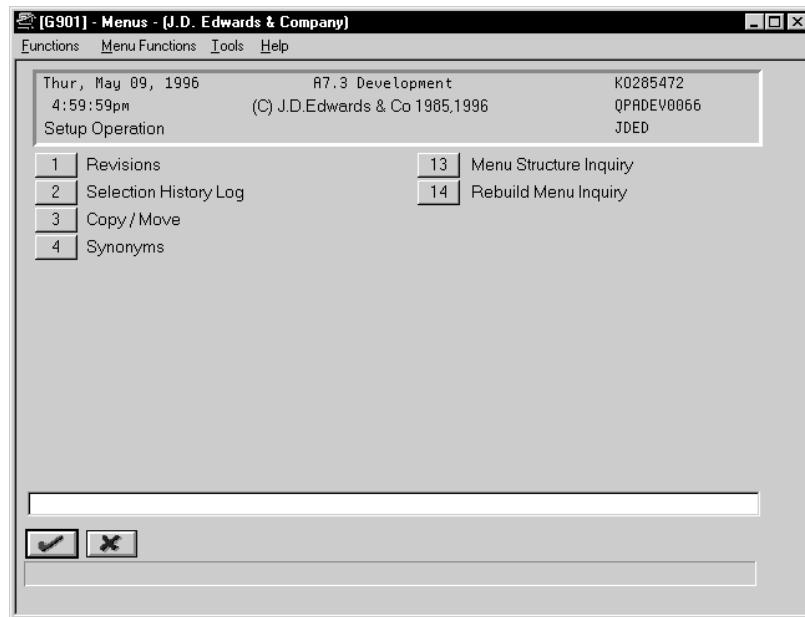
About Menu Design

What Does Menu Design Provide?

Menu Design provides you with the functions you need to efficiently design and manage your menus.

While J.D. Edwards supplies you with a set of menus that reflects a logical arrangement of selections, you may tailor these menus to the needs and job descriptions of your users or create your own menus.

Use the Menus (G901) menu to design your menus.



What are the Benefits of Menu Design?

With Menu Design, easily:

- Modify menus without involving programmers
- Tailor menu and menu selections to reflect an organizational culture or structure.

What Are the Menu Files?

J.D. Edwards sends the menu files with all applications. The following are the menu files:

- Menu Master (Header) File (F0082)
- Menu Selection Detail (F00821)
- Menu Selection Text (F0083)
- Menu Selection History (F0082H)

The Menu History File (F0082H) records a user's menu choices and logs related selection information.

View the Menu History Log from menu G901.

Remove the Menu History File (F0082H) if you do not want a menu selections logged. Replace the history file at any time to begin logging again.

What are the Menu Specifications?

Menus	A selection that calls another menu. For example, G091 calls General Accounting Daily Operations Programs.
Programs	A selection that calls a program. For example, J09210 calls the 09210 RPG program.
Interactive programs with DREAM Writer	A selection that calls a particular version of a program. For example, ZJDE0001 calls DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 of the J09101 program.
Batch programs with Processing Options	A program that sends a job to the queue. For example, J09800 * JOBQ * ZJDE0001 submits the job to the job queue.

You should understand the following about menu design:

- Design menus
- Review the system flow of menus
- Create menus
- Locate menu Revisions

Designing Menus

Designing menus involves an analysis of organization security. Clients design menus to perform specific functions. For example, an accounts payable clerk enters vouchers. All the options this person needs is contained on that menu.

Clients enter all additions, changes, and deletions through the menu Revisions program. The menu driver (P00MENU) updates the parameter control file that contains all menu parameters.

Reviewing the System Flow of Menus

The system processes a menu request the following way:

1. Client requests a program from a menu.
2. The menu driver (P00MENU) reads the menu file for information such as the job to execute, what help to present, etc.
3. The menu driver (P00MENU) calls the requested program.
4. The menu driver (P00MENU) updates the history file (F0082H), if the history file exists.

Creating Menus

Menus provide pathways to functions users want to perform. J.D. Edwards' Menu Revisions facility lets you logically group, order, and name functions on a menu so your users can easily access the software necessary to their jobs.

When creating a menu, you define:

- The menu's general information
- Each selection on the menu.

When You Create the Menu

When creating a menu, you must include the following items:

- Identifying Information, such as ID, title, menu class, display level, and related system code
- Skill level you want to assign to the functions grouped on the menu

The next items are optional when you are creating a menu:

- The advanced/technical operations menu and set up menu to be accessed from this menu, when appropriate
- Security—excluding users from the menu or specific selections

When You Define Menu Selections

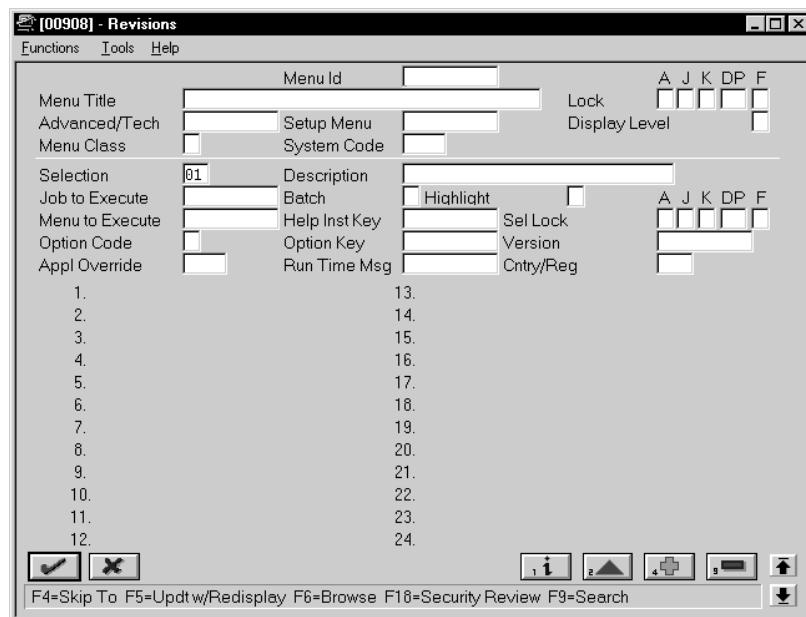
Define each selection with:

- Description of the selection using a selection title
- Placement of the selection on the menu and whether to highlight that selection
- What job or menu the selection calls
- Whether the function is to be batch or interactive
- Whether to restrict use of a selection to certain users
- How it presents DREAM Writer versions.

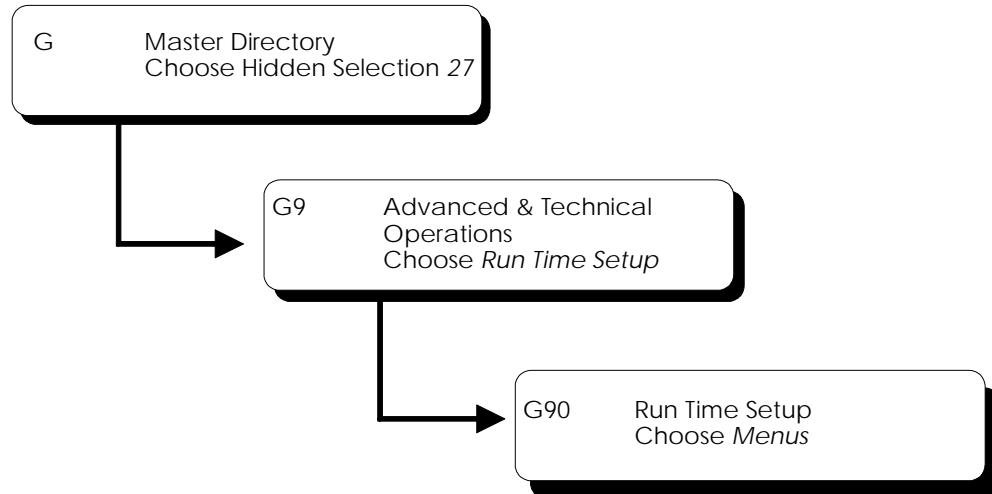
Locating Menu Revisions

► To locate menu revisions

From G901, choose Revisions



Work with Menus



Working with Menus

Complete the following tasks:

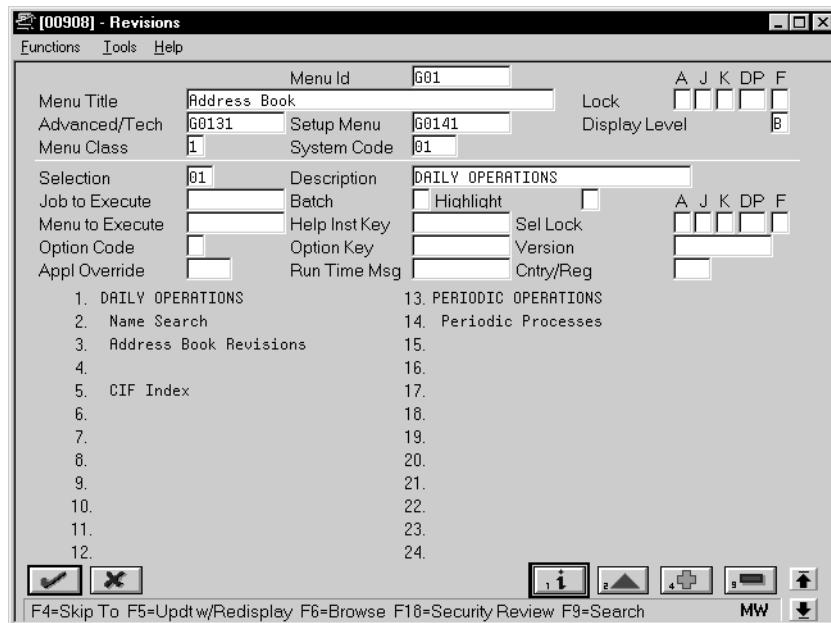
- Create a new menu by copying
- Copy a selection (browse)
- Swap selections
- Delete selections
- Translate selections
- Add a new menu
- Delete an entire menu

Creating a New Menu by Copying

► To create a new menu by copying

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Inquire on an existing menu.



2. Assign an unused menu ID and type the new menu title in the Title field.
3. Perform an add.

Field	Explanation								
Menu Identification	<p>The menu name, up to 9 characters. J.D. Edwards Standards are: Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. The two characters following the prefix are the system code. The next characters further identify the menu. The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. The 5th character is used to distinguish between two menus of the same system with the same skill level.</p> <p>For example: G0911</p> <table> <tr> <td>G</td><td>Prefix</td></tr> <tr> <td>09</td><td>System Code</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Display Level/Skill Level</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>First menu</td></tr> </table>	G	Prefix	09	System Code	1	Display Level/Skill Level	1	First menu
G	Prefix								
09	System Code								
1	Display Level/Skill Level								
1	First menu								
Menu Title	A text description of the menu.								

Field	Explanation
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Menu Classification	The menu classification indicates the type of a menu. For example: a JDE Master menu or Company Master menu.

Copying a Selection (Browse)

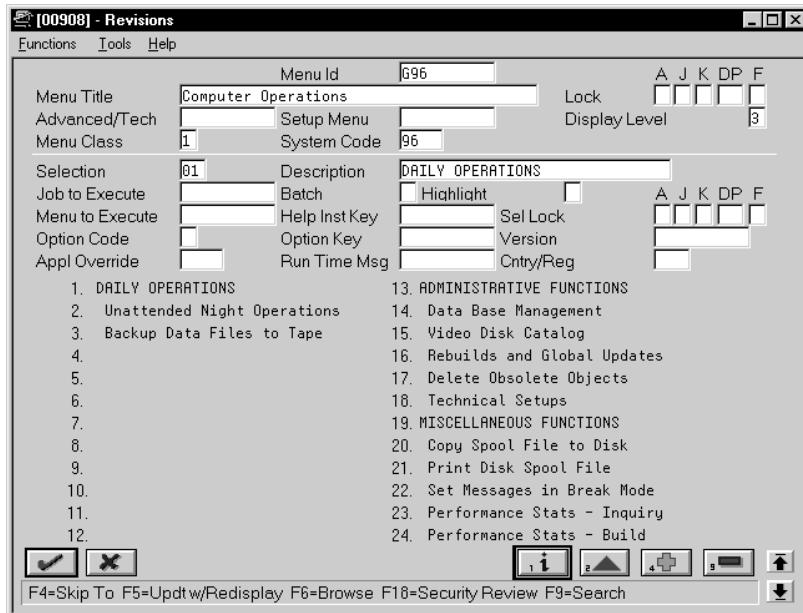
Use this procedure when creating custom menus to add new selections to existing menus in your menu file.

Before You Begin

- Inquire on a menu or create a new menu

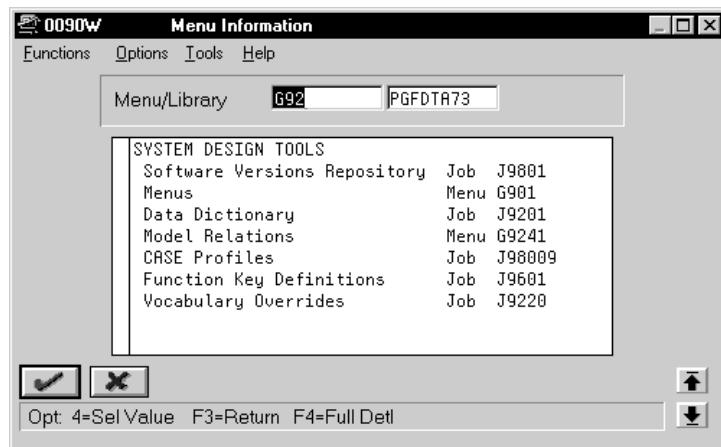
► To copy a selection from another menu

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

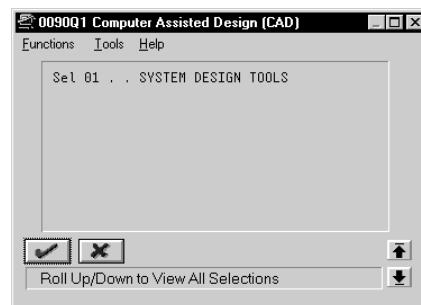


1. Type the selection number and then press F4 to advance to the selection you want the new selection copied into.
2. Press F6 (Browse). The Search window displays.

3. In the Menu ID field, enter the ID of the menu you want to copy the selection from. The selections for the menu appear on the Menu Information form.



4. To verify the full detail for each menu option, place the cursor next to a selection, and press F4.



5. Page up and page down to scroll through menu selections and detail.
6. Press F3 to exit this form.
7. From Menu Information, enter 4 next to the selection you want to copy. The new parameters display for the selection on the Revisions form.
8. Make any changes you want to the new selection.
9. Perform a change.

Field	Explanation
Menu Selection Number	The Menu Selection field is used to enter the selection number for the menu. In the Menu Revisions program this field is limited to values of 01 thru 24 and “**”. The “**” value indicates a voided selection. The voided selection is required when making changes similar to the following: changing selection 18 to 19 and at the same time changing selection 19 to 20, if selection 20 is not voided the move of selection 18 to 19 will be overlaid by the prior contents of selection 20.
Menu Selection Description	A 30-character description of the menu item. Descriptions should be descriptive of the function of the selection. These descriptions may be altered for a particular type of organization to provide more industry specific association.
Menu Job to Execute	The specific menu to be executed. Menu numbers are always preceded with an asterisk (*). For example: *G01 – Address Book Menu
Menu Selection Batch Designation	<p>This code designates the method of execution as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Interactive or Video 1 Batch 2 Delayed (Display a screen to gather information and submit to batch) 3 Interactive with return value containing fast path menu instruction If your menu selection is using the DREAM Writer AND it is a report: 1 Enter a code of 1 if you are specifying a DREAM Writer version number. 2 Enter a code of 0 if you are NOT specifying a DREAM Writer version number. If version number is blank, the DREAM Writer Versions List is displayed. You can then submit a job to batch from this list. If your menu selection is displaying a screen, then submitting to batch: 1 Enter a code of 2. This displays a submitted to batch message. If your menu selection is for an online program: 1 Enter a code of 0 since on-line displays cannot be submitted to batch.
Highlight Menu Selection	<p>The Highlight Menu Selection field specifies that when entering menu selections, whether the selection number or both the number and description will be highlighted. The selection number is normally set to high intensity when the selection is driven by processing options. The menu level field in user information determines whether the menu selection highlights or not. The field values function as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0. Normal Intensity 1. Selection Number High Intensity 2. Selection Number and Description High Intensity

Field	Explanation
Menu to Execute	The specific menu to be executed as a selection on a menu.
Menu Help Start Key	The Help Start Key is used to cross-reference the menus to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program – never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Menu Option Code	<p>This code specifies the function of a menu selection using the DREAM Writer when F18 is pressed. F18 may be locked out by simply replacing code 1 with 3 or code 2 with 4. This code, in conjunction with the version number and the option key, provide the following functions:</p>
	<p>1 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — mandatory Menu selection function — F18 displays processing options. Menu selection = blind DREAM Writer execution.</p> <p>2 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — blank Menu selection function — F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Menu selection = DREAM Writer versions list.</p> <p>2 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — not blank; Menu selection function — F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Menu selection = blind execution, batch.</p> <p>2 Menu call. No version or option key necessary.</p>
	Review the HELP instructions for Menu Information (Menu Locks) (P0090) for a detailed explanation of codes related to job submission and control.
Menu Option Key	The menu option key points to the report version form ID which will be used either by this processing option or by the report version set up for the program being executed.

Field	Explanation
Option Version	<p>Used to identify a particular version to execute. This concept is sometimes referred to as “a blind version”. This means that a specific version is executed when the menu selection is entered. The DREAM Writer selection list of all versions is not displayed unless he enters F18.</p>
	<p>For batch programs, if version is left blank, the entire versions list is displayed when this menu selection is entered. For interactive programs using processing options, the version MUST be entered.</p>
	<p>A value of “*USER” can also be entered. If specified, the user profile name will be substituted into the version ID field when the menu selection is executed. If a version ID which is equal to the user profile name does not exist, an error will be issued.</p>
System Code–Application Override	<p>A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific text or “jargon”. See User Defined Codes, system code ‘98’, record type ‘SY’ for a list of valid values.</p>
Run Time Message	<p>A message, defined in the data dictionary, that is displayed when the selection is taken.</p> <p>A suggestion for setting up your own menu messages in the data dictionary:</p> <p>Do not use the prefix “MENUMSG”. We cannot guarantee that J.D. Edwards won’t duplicate a menu message. You might want to use the prefix “MENUCLT” where ‘CLT’ represents client message. Then follow that with three digits to indicate the message number.</p> <p>See Also, data dictionary glossary group M.</p>
Menu Country/Region Codes	<p>The Menu Country/Region Codes field contains the region code (3 bytes) for all 24 menu selections for each menu record. This region code is used to mask those international selections that are country specific; i.e. 1099 processing in the US and VAT tax processing in Europe.</p>

What You Should Know About

Job to Execute field

- J.D. Edwards Jobs — All J.D. Edwards jobs are CL programs that call an RPG program. CL programs begin with a J and are followed by the identifying ID of the program.
- For example, to call the Address Book Revisions P01051, enter J01051 in the Job to Execute field
- RPG Jobs — Enter an RPG job if it is your custom program.
- IBM Menus — All IBM menu IDs must be preceded by the at (@) sign.
- Example: To call the IBM Support Menu, enter @SUPPORT in the Job to Execute field.
- Blank — If the Job to Execute field is left blank and you enter a description, it is considered a heading. When the menu displays, the description is highlighted and preceded by three periods.

Shortcuts and Procedures with Menu Selections

You can perform several actions when working with menu selections:

- Advance to the appropriate menu selection
- Add/change/delete selection information
- Locate a Job ID for a menu or menu selection
- Copy a selection to another menu
- Rearrange selections
- Highlight a selection
- Delete a selection

Swapping Selections

► To swap two selections

When swapping, always begin with the lowest menu option.

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Advance to the first option you wish to swap.
2. Key the selection number of the option you wish to swap with.

3. Perform a change.

Deleting Selections

There are two ways to delete an individual menu selection. Complete the following tasks:

- Delete selections using Method 1
- Delete selections using Method 2

► **To delete selections using Method 1**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Advance to the selection you want to delete.
2. Blank out each item in the selection information.
3. Perform a change.

► **To delete selections using Method 2**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

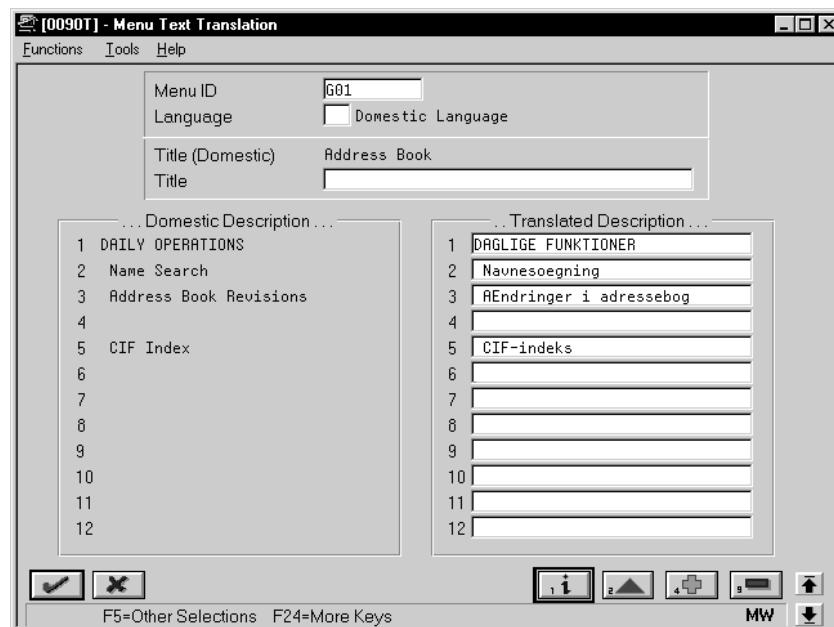
1. Advance to the selection you want to delete.
2. Enter two asterisks (**) in the Selection field of the option you want to delete.
3. Perform a change.

Translating Selections

You can translate any selections you need to. The system stores the translations individually in the Menu Selection Text (F0083) file.

► To translate selections

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions, then press F15



1. If Menu Text Translation is not displaying the menu you want to translate, inquire on the menu ID that you want.
2. Enter the language value in the Language field.
3. If applicable, enter a title in the Title field.
4. Enter the translated descriptions in the Translated Description fields for each selection you want to translate.
5. Press F5 to display the other twelve selections on the menu you are translating.
6. Perform an add.
7. When you have finished translating the selections, press F3 to return to Revisions.

Adding a New Menu

Avoid creating menus from scratch. It is much more efficient to copy an existing menu.

► **To add a new menu**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Enter information into the following fields:
 - Display Level
 - Menu Class
 - Menu ID
 - Title
 - System Code
2. If you want your menu to have selections, complete the selection information.
3. Perform an add.

Deleting the Entire Menu

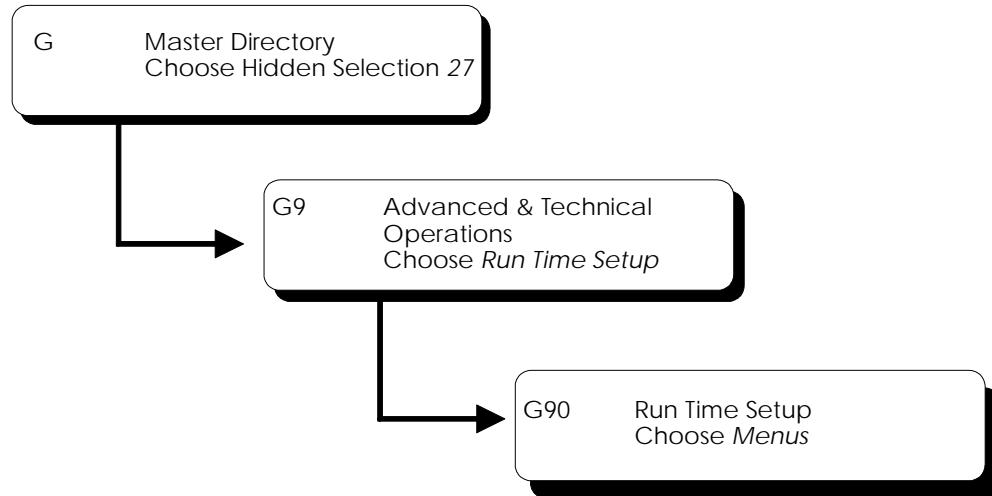
► **To delete the entire menu**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Inquire on the menu you want to delete.
2. Perform a delete.

There is no confirmation on a delete.

Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities



Working with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities

Complete the following tasks:

- Define DREAM Writer selections
- Define the role of F18
- Locate a job ID
- Add an IBM command on a menu
- Review the Global Menu Update utility
- Understand single and double byte for menus

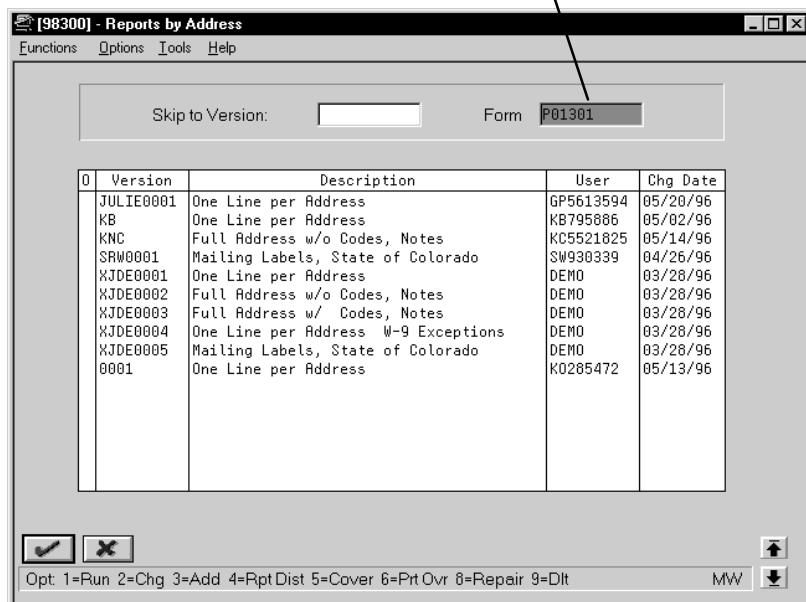
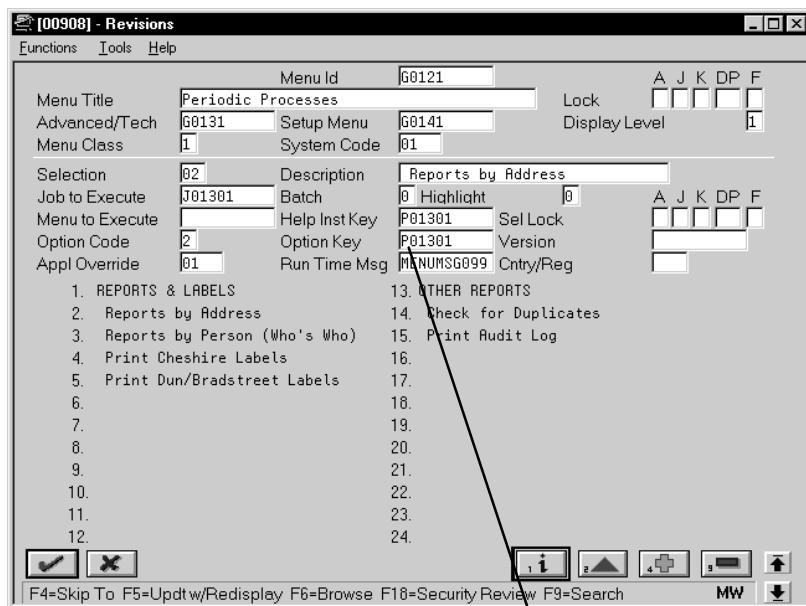
Defining DREAM Writer Selections

What is a Blind DREAM Writer Version?

A blind DREAM Writer version is a menu selection that submits a specific report or version with no user input.

- Option Key specifies the Form ID to call
- Version specifies which version you call

Revisions Links to Versions List for a Blind DREAM Writer



The program ID for Address Book information links from the Revisions form to the Versions List form.

What You Should Know About

Blind DREAM Writer Submissions

- The Batch field must be 1.
- The Option Code field must be 2.
- You must have an active version in the Version field.
- On the Additional Parameters form, the Mandatory Processing Option field must be N.

Defining the Role of F18

About Determining What F18 Displays

You can determine what F18 displays with each DREAM Writer job and what occurs when a selection is entered. On menus, set selections to display their processing options using F18.

How to Set Up Interactive DREAM Writer Jobs Using F18

In addition to specifying the Form ID in the Option Key field, use the Option Cntrl and Version fields to set up a selection as a DREAM Writer interactive job. The following shows the two ways of defining an interactive job:

Option Cntrl	Result of Selection	Result of F18
1	Execute job	Options
2	Execute job	DW List

- Option Cntrl = 1, result of selection = execute job, result of F18 = options
- Option Cntrl = 2, result of selection = execute job, result of F18 = DW List

How to Set Up Batch Jobs Using F18

In addition to specifying the Form ID in the Option Key field, use the Option Cntrl, Batch, and Version fields on the Revisions form to set up a selection as a DREAM Writer batch job.

These three fields work together with the Mandatory Processing Option field on the Additional Parameters (983011) form of DREAM Writer to define the job.

Mandatory Option	Batch	Option Cntrl	Version	Result of Selection	Result of F18
1	1	2	Version #	Processing options then submit	DW List
0	1	2	Version #	Submit	DW List
1	1	1	Version #	Processing options then submit	Processing options
0	1	1	Version #	Submit	Processing options
1	0	2	blank	DW List	DW List
0	0	2	blank	DW List	DW List

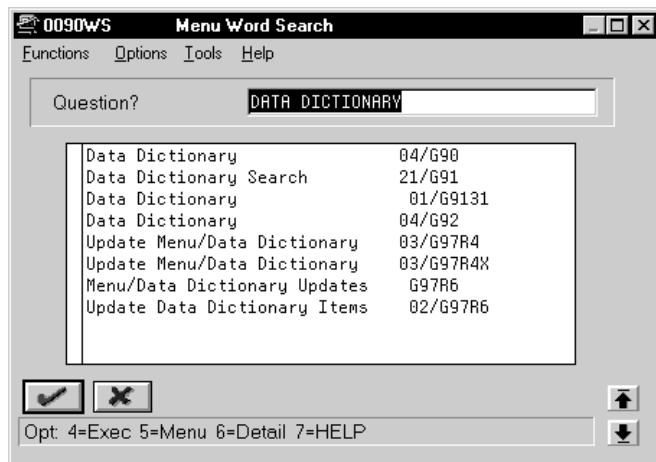
- Mandatory Option = 1, Batch = 1, Option Cntrl = 2, Version = Version #, result of selection = processing options then submit, result of F18 = DW List
- Mandatory Option = 0, Batch = 1, Option Cntrl = 2, Version = Version #, result of selection = submit, result of F18 = DW List
- Mandatory Option = 1, Batch = 1, Option Cntrl = 1, Version = Version #, result of selection = processing options then submit, result of F18 = processing options
- Mandatory Option = 0, Batch = 1, Option Cntrl = 1, Version = Version #, result of selection = submit, result of F18 = processing options
- Mandatory Option = 1, Batch = 0, Option Cntrl = 2, Version = blank, result of selection = DW List, result of F18 = DW List
- Mandatory Option = 0, Batch = 0, Option Cntrl = 2, Version = blank, result of selection = DW List, result of F18 = DW List

Locating a Job ID

Use the Menu Word Search facility to locate the job ID for a menu selection.

► To locate a job ID

1. From Menus (G901), choose Revisions, then press F9. The Menu Word Search form displays.



2. In the Question? field, enter the menu name or selection description. A list of menus and menu selections that meet the search criteria displays.
3. Enter 6 next to the menu or menu selection for the Job ID you want to know. A second form displays showing the menu specifications.
4. Press F3 to exit this form.

Adding an IBM Command on a Menu

► To add an IBM command on J.D. Edwards menu selection

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Enter a description.
2. Set the execute job to J00CMD
3. Set Option Cntrl to 1
4. Set the Option Key to the IBM command you want to execute.
5. Set Version to blank if you want a prompt or set Version to *NOPROMPT if you want no prompting

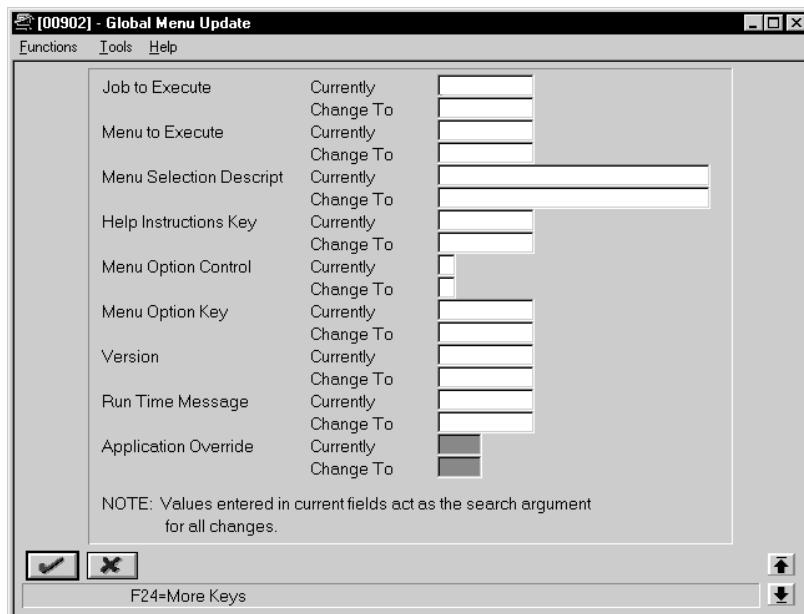
See Also

About J.D. Edwards Security to verify or change menu security

Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility

This utility is useful when replacing obsolete programs, versions, or messages. This reads every record in the file. There is no Boolean logic. This is an interactive job that reads the menu files (F0082, F00821, F0083).

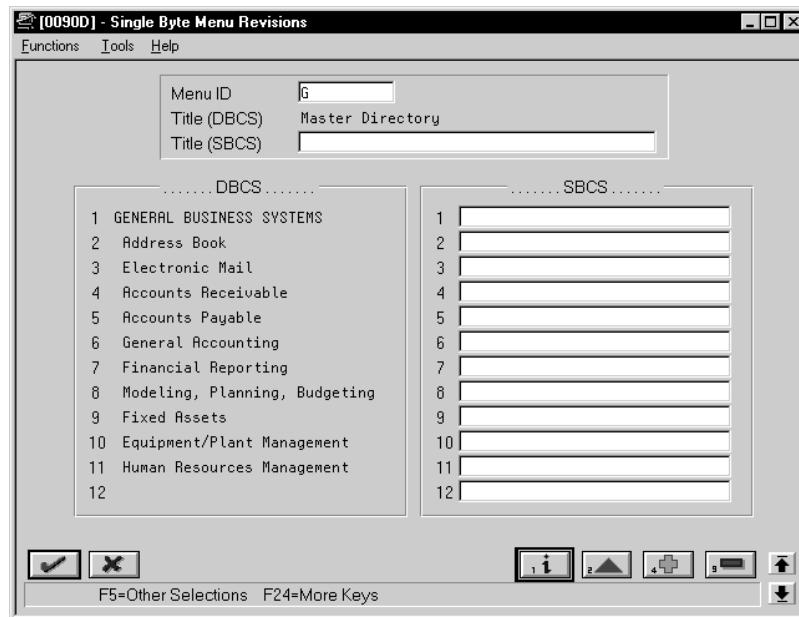
From Menus (G901), choose Revisions, then press F11 to display the Global Menu Update utility. If there is a value in the Currently field, the utility updates each record with the value in the Change To field.



Understanding Single and Double Byte for Menus

To enable the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines, you must enter single-byte menu titles and selection descriptions for menus you create or change.

1. From Menus (G901), choose Revisions, then press F17 to access the Single Byte Menu Revisions form.



2. Inquire on an existing menu.
3. Enter the following fields:
 - Title (SBCS)
 - SBCS
4. To display additional menu selections, press F5.
5. After you enter single-byte menu text, be sure you run the Menu Word Search program from the Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642) menu.

Field	Explanation
Menu Title	A text description of the menu.
Menu Selection Description 01	The Menu Selection Description field provides a 30-character description of each item on a menu. These descriptions should be descriptive of the function of the selection. These descriptions may be altered for a particular type of organization to provide more industry specific association.

Additional Menu Design Tools

Objectives

- To understand the additional menu tools
- To understand the Hidden Selection design tools
- To understand setting up menus with jobs

About Additional Menu Design Tools

Here we detail the additional menu design tools. Use these tools to:

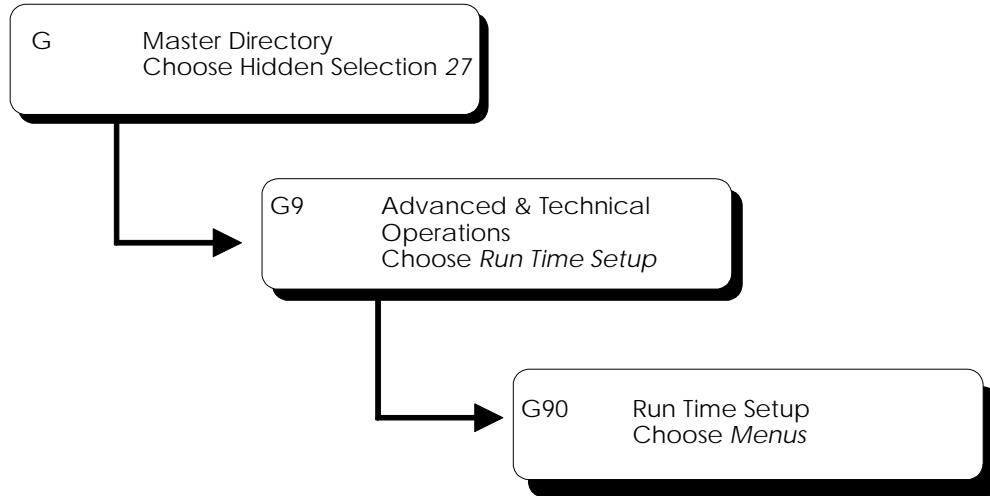
- Maintain a running audit of a user's menu choices
- Copy menus from one library into another
- Add terms to the Menu and Word Search facility
- Display each menu that is called from a parent menu
- Rebuild the Menu Structure file (F9850)
- Modify Hidden Selections
- Submit several jobs to the job queue through one selection

Complete the following tasks:

- Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)
- Review Hidden Selection Tools
- Set up job stream submissions
- Set up interactive and batch jobs



Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)



Reviewing Additional Tools on Menus (G901)

Menus (G901) displays additional tools that you can use to design and create your menus.

Complete the following tasks;

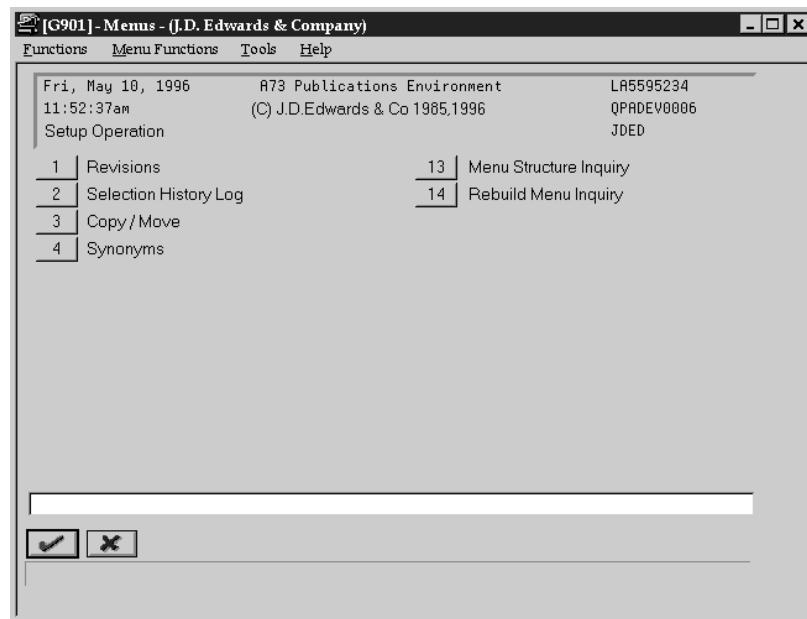
- Review the Selection History Log
- Review the Copy / Move tool
- Review the Synonyms tool
- Review the Menu Structure Inquiry tool

Reviewing the Selection History Log

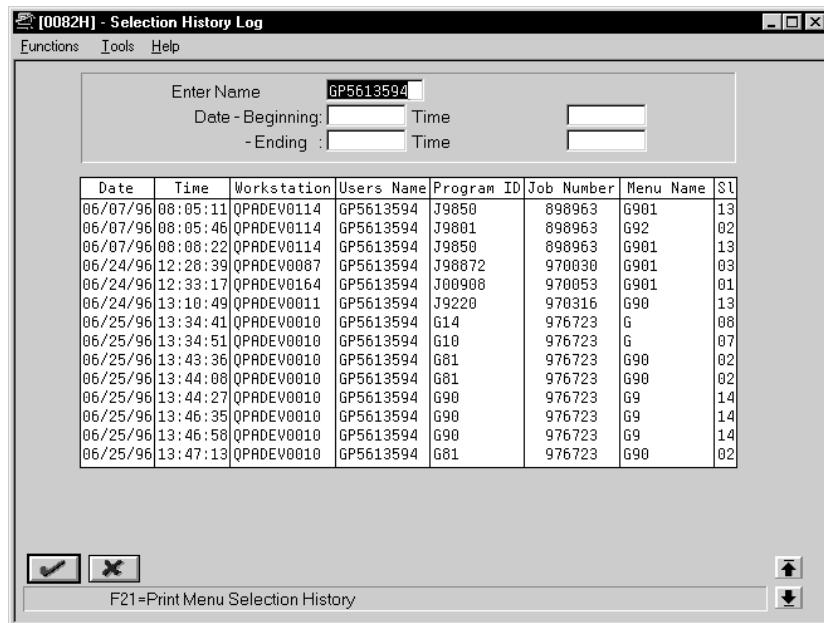
The Selection History Log is an online inquiry into a history log of menu activity within J.D. Edwards software. The system automatically logs each user's activity if the Selection History Log (F0082H) file exists.

► **To locate the Selection History Log**

From Menus (G901)



1. Choose Selection History Log.



2. Enter a user ID, workstation, program, or menu ID.
3. Optional — enter a beginning and ending date in the DDMMMYY format.
4. Optional — enter a beginning and ending time.

You should periodically save and clear the Selection History Log (F0082H), or delete the log file if you don't want to use it. If you use the history file you must maintain it yourself. There is no automatic clearing of this file, so you need to periodically clear it or save it to conserve disk space.

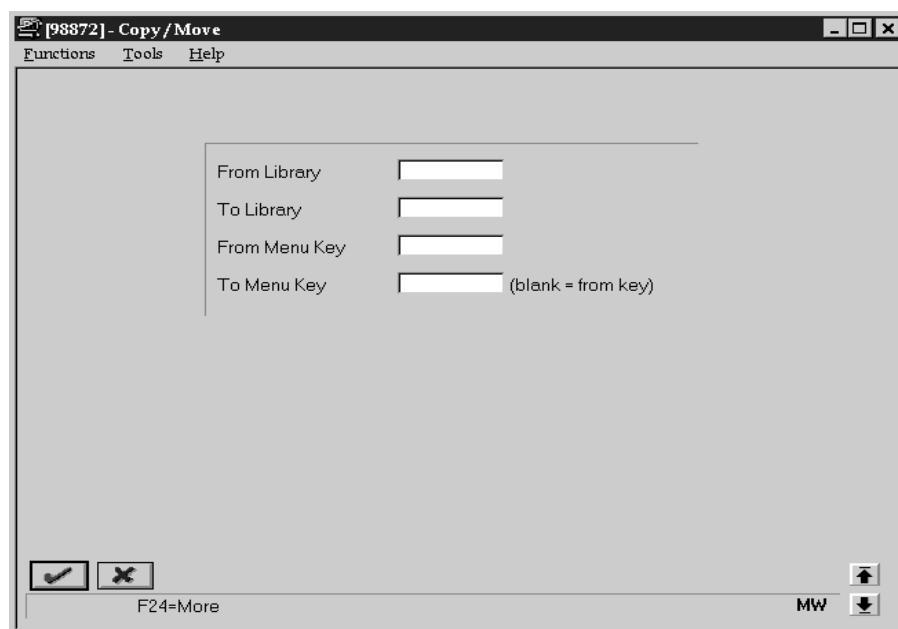
Field	Explanation
Date From	The beginning date in the date range. This is the date starting with which you want the system to display information.
Date To	This identifies an ending date after which you do not want to include information.
Time - Beginning (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.
Time - Ending (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.

Reviewing the Copy / Move Tool

This utility copies a specific menu from one library to another. Use this to copy menus that have inadvertently been deleted. If the menu already exists in the To library, this copy replaces it with the menu in the From library. If the library names are the same, the system renames the From menu to the To menu. Copy menus from JDFDATA.

► To review the Copy / Move tool

From Menus (G901), choose Copy/Move



If the menu exists in an alternate language, use the Language field to specify which version of the menu to copy.

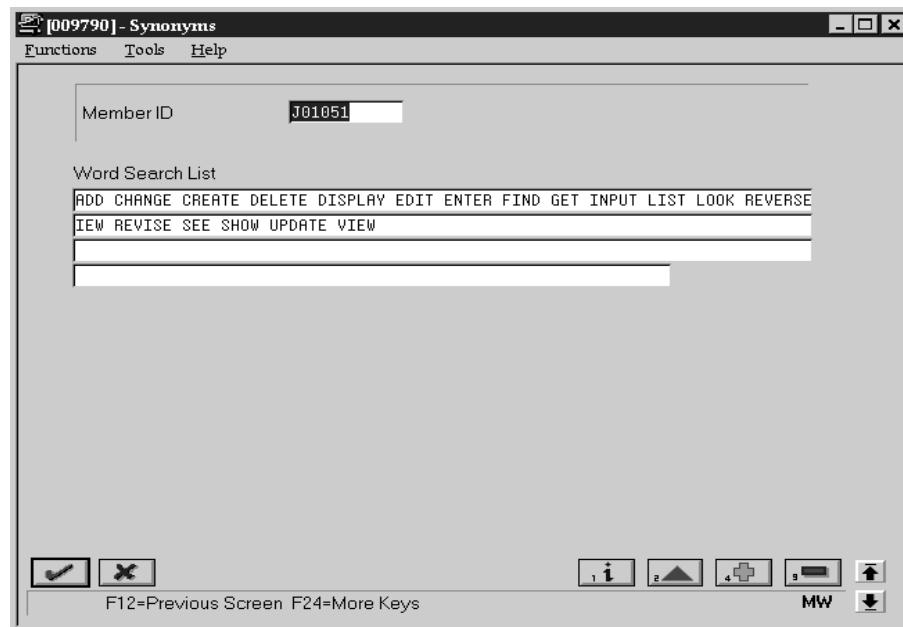
Reviewing the Synonyms Tool

The Synonyms program is a tool that J.D. Edwards utilizes to update verbs for the Menu Word Search program. J.D. Edwards has included in the software a default list of verbs that a user can search online to find a J.D. Edwards menu selection.

The system keys the synonyms file on the CL program.

► To review the Synonyms tool

From Menus (G901), choose Synonyms



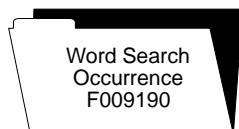
When you add a new menu option, using a custom CL program, the system does not place a record in the menu synonym file. Run the rebuild to create a record within Synonyms.

You can change any member ID's list of verbs to reference your business environment needs.

What Are the Files for Menu Word Search?

The files for Menu Word Search are:

- Word Search Occurrence (F009190)
- Menu Word Search (F009690)
- Word Search Verbs (F009790)



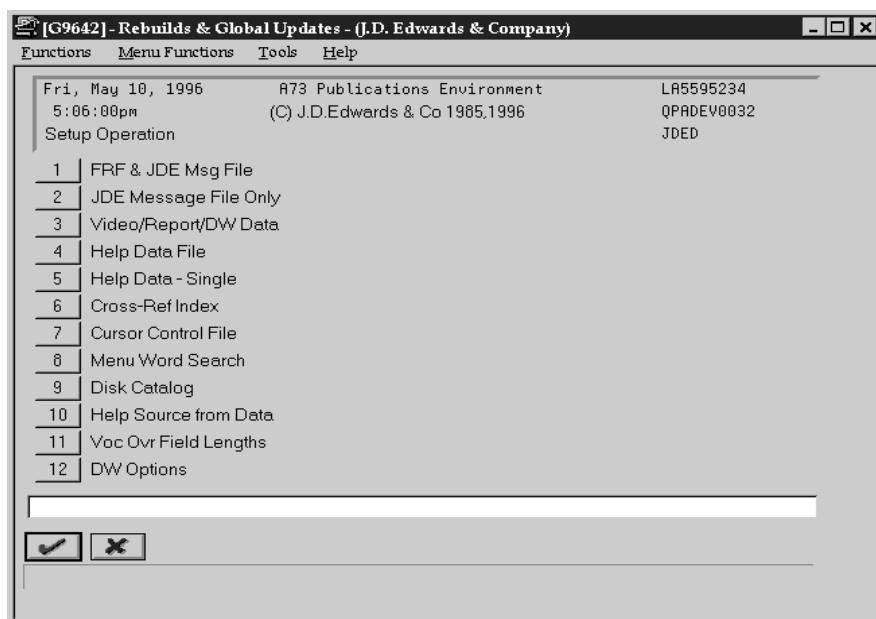
When to Rebuild the Menu Word Search Program

Anytime you change the Synonyms, User Defined Code 96/VB, or the Menu Files (F00821, F0083), you must rebuild the Menu Word Search Program.

Access the Rebuilds & Global Updates menu (G9642). To rebuild the synonyms, select Rebuild Menu Word Search.



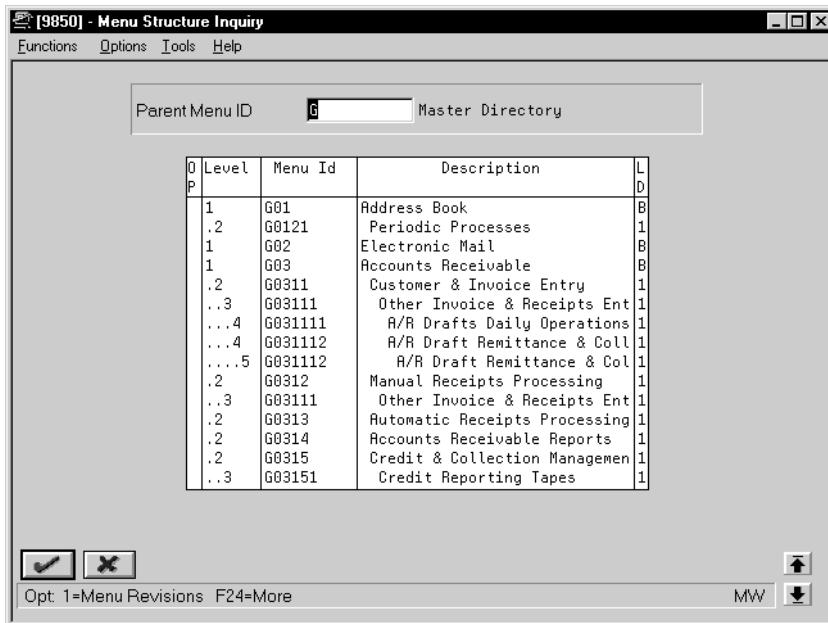
Do not run this job when users are on the system. When this job begins, the system clears the Menu Word Search files. No one can access Menu Word Search until the system completes the rebuild. It can take several hours.



Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool

► To review the Menu Structure Inquiry tool

From Menus (G901), choose Menu Structure Inquiry

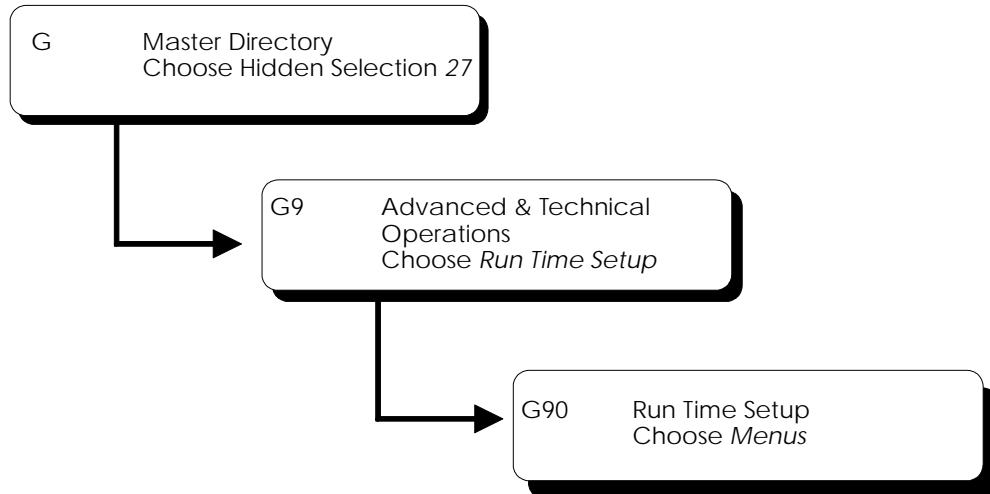


The system displays each menu the parent menu calls, as well as the menu description and level of detail.

Rebuild the Menu Structure file after you add new menus or after a reinstallation. Find this on the Menus menu, Rebuild Menu Inquiry.

Field	Explanation
Parent Menu Identification	The parent menu ID usually has the same first few characters as the children menu ID. See data item MNI for details. For example, Parent Menu G09 has children menus G0923 and G0924.

Review Hidden Selection Tools



Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools

You can define and add your own Hidden Selections to execute a job or go to a menu. Hidden Selections must be a number from 25 to 99. Remember that J.D. Edwards has preset Hidden Selections 25, 27, 29, and 97.

When you add or change a Hidden Selection, sign off and back onto the system to load the new Hidden Selections.

What are the ZHIDDEN User Tools?

The ZHIDDEN user tools are:

- Selection 33, display submitted jobs
- Selection 34, display user messages
- Selection 39, change user print queue
- Selection 42, display user job queue
- Selection 43, display user print queue

- Selection 50, calendar
- Selection 82, hold submitted jobs
- Selection 88, change your password
- Selection 85, display user defaults
- Selection 90, sign off

What are the ZHIDDEN002 Operator Tools?

The ZHIDDEN002 operator tools are:

- Selection 27, advanced operations
- Selection 29, technical operations
- Selection 30, EOJ without sign off
- Selection 41, system operator messages
- Selection 44, display active jobs
- Selection 45, display print writer
- Selection 84, IBM queue and a data base
- Selection 97, install history display
- Selection 98, secondary job

What are the ZHIDDEN003 Programmer Tools?

The ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools are:

- Selection 25, menu specifications
- Selection 35, global menu travel
- Selection 36, command entry screen
- Selection 38, display library list
- Selection 40, file field description
- Selection 46, display compile queue
- Selection 60, break message window
- Selection 86, video search and execute
- Selection 99, display file overrides

Complete the following tasks:

- Locate the Hidden Selection menus
- Add Hidden Selections

Locating the Hidden Selection Menus

► **To locate the Hidden Selections Menus**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Enter one of the hidden selection IDs, such as ZHIDDEN, in the Menu Id field.
2. Perform an inquiry.

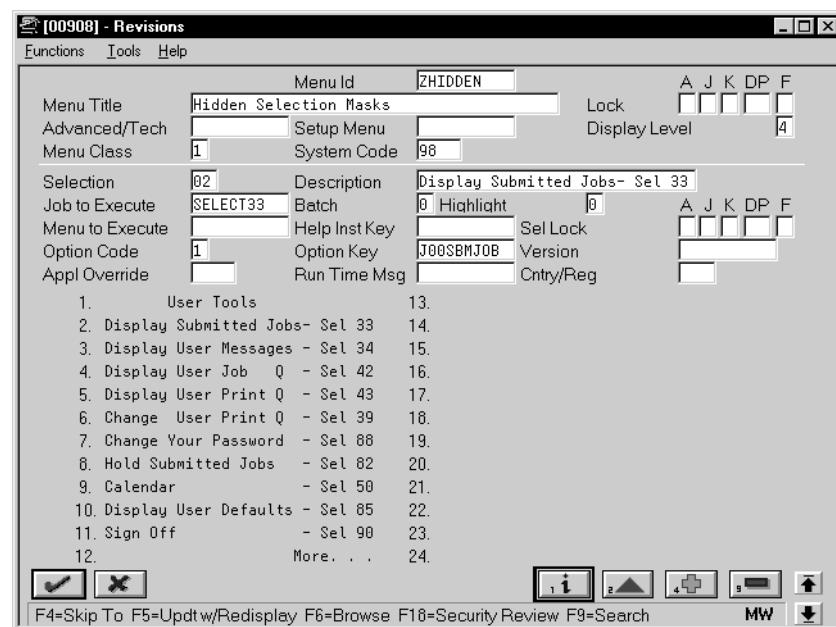
Adding Hidden Selections

Complete the following tasks:

- Add Hidden Selections that call a job
- Add Hidden Selections that call a menu

► To add Hidden Selections that call a job

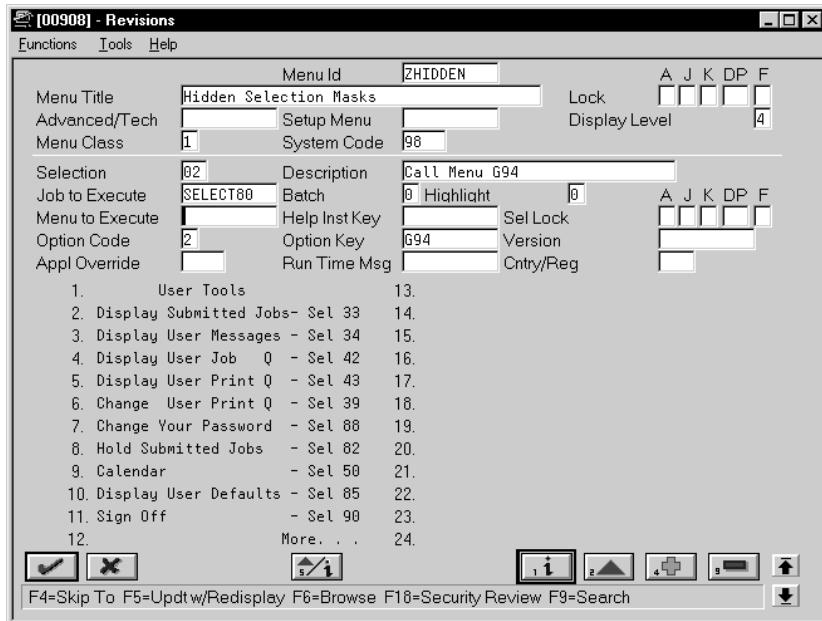
From Menus (G901), choose Revisions



1. Do the following:
 - Describe the Hidden Selection. A Hidden Selection description ends in '- Sel xx', where 'xx' is the Hidden Selection number, which you position at the end of the Description field.
 - Enter SELECTxx, where xx is the Hidden Selection number, in the Job to Execute field.
 - Enter 1 in the Option Code field.
 - Enter the name of the CL program in the Option Key field.
2. Perform a change.

► **To add Hidden Selections that call a menu**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions



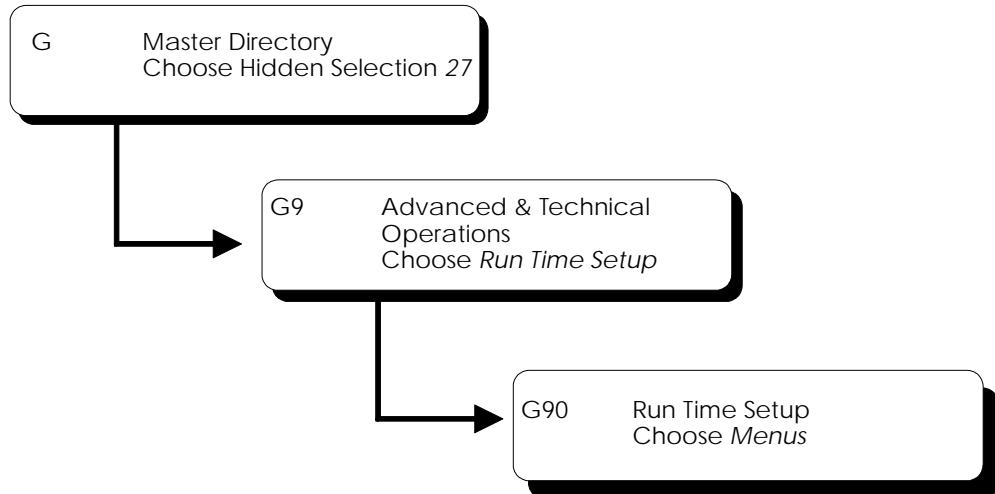
1. Describe the Hidden Selection. A Hidden Selection description ends in '- Sel xx', where 'xx' is the Hidden Selection number, which you position at the end of the Description field.
2. Enter SELECTxx, where xx is the Hidden Selection number, in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
4. Enter the menu ID in the Option Key field.
5. Perform a change.

Use open selections 1 to 12 first, then 13 to 24.

Field	Explanation
Menu Selection Description	A 30-character description of the menu item. Descriptions should be descriptive of the function of the selection. These descriptions may be altered for a particular type of organization to provide more industry specific association.
Menu Job to Execute	The specific menu to be executed. Menu numbers are always preceded with an asterisk (*). For example: *G01 – Address Book Menu

Field	Explanation
Menu Option Code	<p>This code specifies the function of a menu selection using the DREAM Writer when F18 is pressed. F18 may be locked out by simply replacing code 1 with 3 or code 2 with 4. This code, in conjunction with the version number and the option key, provide the following functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — mandatory Menu selection function — F18 displays processing options. Menu selection = blind DREAM Writer execution. 2 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — blank Menu selection function — F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Menu selection = DREAM Writer versions list. 2 Option key field — form i.d./Version field — not blank; Menu selection function — F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Menu selection = blind execution, batch. 2 Menu call. No version or option key necessary. <p>Review the HELP instructions for Menu Information (Menu Locks) (P0090) for a detailed explanation of codes related to job submission and control.</p>
Menu Option Key	<p>The menu option key points to the report version form ID which will be used either by this processing option or by the report version set up for the program being executed.</p>

Set Up Job Stream Submissions



Setting Up Job Stream Submissions

J.D. Edwards has set up a special job (J81900) that allows you to submit several jobs to the job queue or mix interactive and batch jobs together with a single selection from a menu. You can utilize this feature for:

- Setting up batch jobs that are run monthly
- Setting up interactive jobs to enter in some type of order

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a job stream
- Create a batch %menu
- Add the %menu to another menu
- Set up interactive and batch jobs

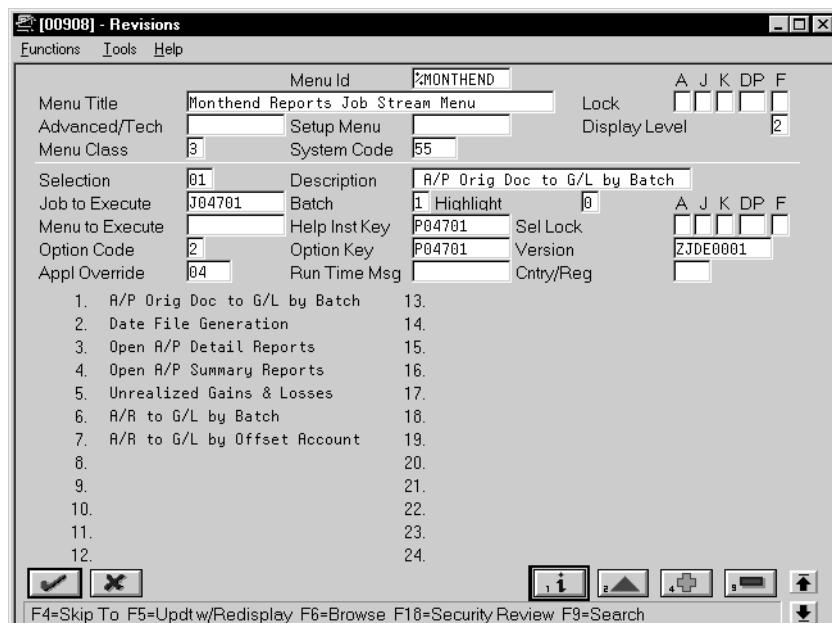
► To set up a job stream

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

1. Create a “% menu” that has each of the jobs you want submitted entered as a selection.
2. Add the % menu to another J.D. Edwards menu as a selection on that menu.

► To create a batch % menu

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

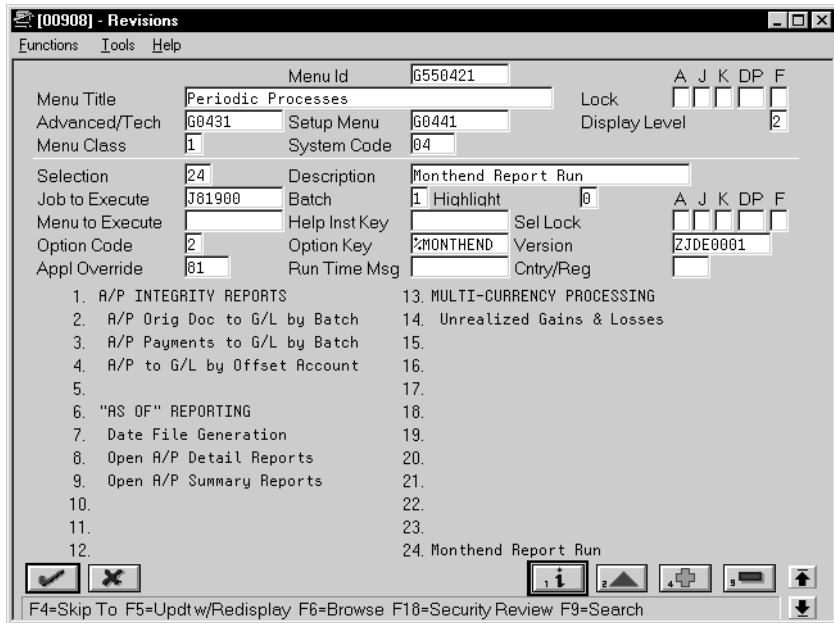


For example, you can set up a menu called %BATCH. The % sign is the key to Job Stream Submission.

1. Enter each job you want to submit as a selection. The jobs submit in the order in which they appear on the % menu.
2. Enter the name of the desired batch job in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 1 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the DREAM Writer form ID in the Option Key field.
6. Enter the versions number you want to execute in the Version field — you must have a version.

► **To add the % menu to another menu**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions



1. Add the Job Stream Submission program (J81900) and the % menu to an existing menu or create a new menu.
2. Enter J81900 in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 1 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the name of the % menu in the Option Key field.
6. Enter ZJDE0001 in the Version field. This submits the job to batch J819000001 and if one job fails, the rest still execute.

The following are important to setting up a job stream:

- %menu selections should be continuous. Do not leave blank selections.
- DREAM Writer jobs must have the Mandatory Options field set to N—this field is in DREAM Writer.
- If you want to process more than 24 reports, create another %menu and place that in selection 24 on your original %menu.
- To submit a job through unattended night operations (Sleeper):

Program = J81900, Form = % menu name, Version = ZJDE0001

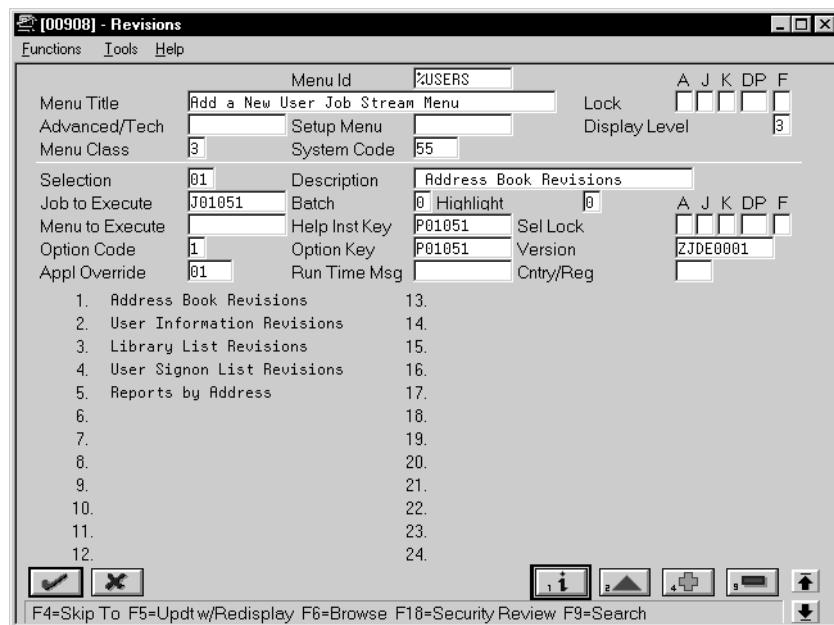
Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a percent menu with interactive and batch processing
- Add the percent menu to another menu

► To set up a percent menu with interactive and batch processing

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

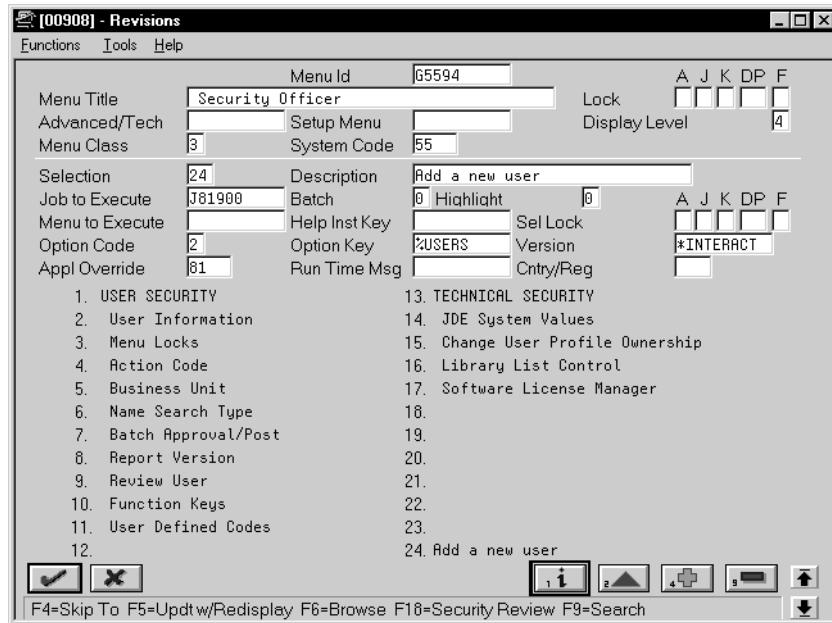


Add menu selections that call both interactive and batch jobs. Use F6 to copy in all selections for the jobs.

For example, you can set up a menu called %USERS.

► **To add the percent menu to another menu**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions



1. Add the Job Stream Submission program (J81900) and the % menu to an existing menu or create a new menu.
2. Enter J81900 in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 0 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the name of the % menu in the Option Key field.
6. Enter *INTERACT in the Version field.

Data Dictionary Repository

Objectives

- To understand how the Data Dictionary works
- To understand the Glossary
- To understand the Next Numbers facility
- To understand the field reference file rebuild

About the Data Dictionary Repository

The Data Dictionary is singularly the most powerful element in all of J.D. Edwards' software offerings. We define all data items used by J.D. Edwards programs in the Data Dictionary. By requiring this up-front definition, the Data Dictionary enforces uniformity, consistency, and accuracy across all J.D. Edwards applications.

The Data Dictionary represents a centralized glossary of all:

- Field definitions
- Program error messages, both interactive and batch
- Menu messages
- Work fields
- User Defined Help instructions
- Program and field descriptions accessed by the Help facility

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the Data Dictionary structure
- Locate a data item name
- Work with the data dictionary
- Work with the Next Numbers facility
- Review the field reference file rebuild

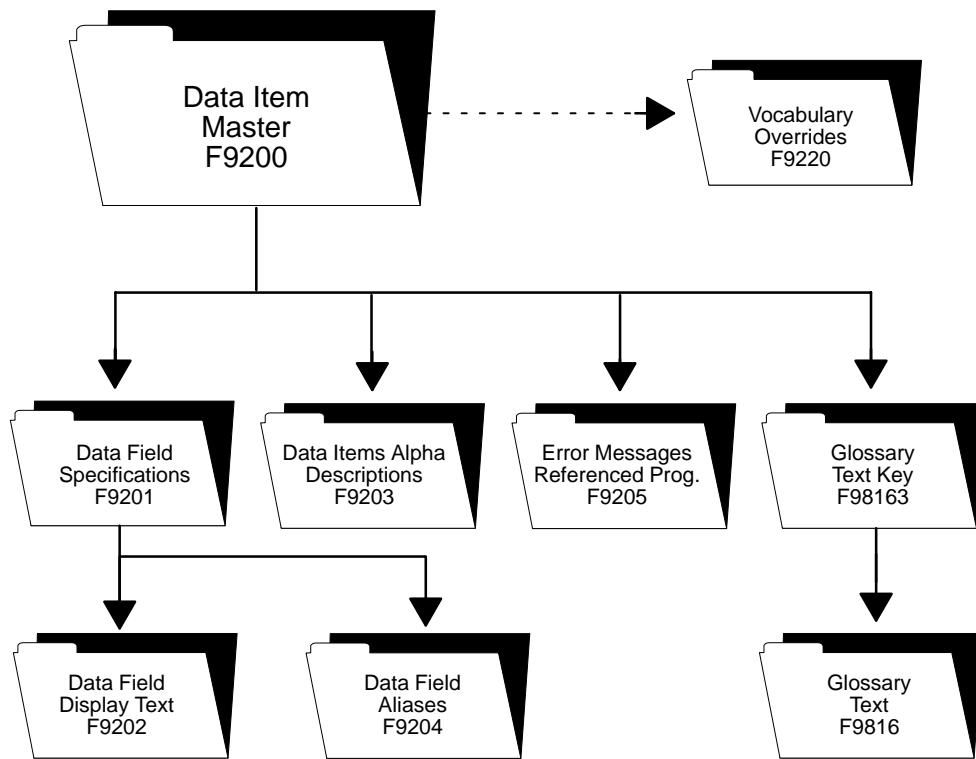


Understand the Data Dictionary Structure

Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure

Seven separate files comprise the Data Dictionary Repository.

The following diagram illustrates the relationships between these files.



Data Item Master (F9200)

This is the master file for the Data Dictionary. Every data item has a record in this file.

Data Field Specifications (F9201)

This file contains database fields, which is a glossary group of “D” or “S,” work fields, glossary group “U,” and categories, glossary group “C.” This file contains the base display/validation rules for all file and data items.

Data Field Display Text (F9202)

This file lets you define multiple row descriptions and column titles for each data item, based upon language and/or reporting system — application override. You may add a language value for each language translation required for the row description and column title. The reporting system code allows the entry of jargon or company terminology.

Data Item Alpha Descriptions (F9203)

This file contains the alpha and compressed descriptions for all data items. This allows users to perform a Data Dictionary search by description. You may also specify separate alpha descriptions by language preference and reporting system. Every data item has a record in this file.

Data Item Aliases (F9204)

This file only contains database fields, which is a glossary group of “D” or “S.” This file contains multiple aliases for both a COBOL alias and a C alias for each data item.

Error Message Program ID (F9205)

This file contains error messages that have a program, form, or report ID attached to them. The user exits to this program, form, or report when he/she receives the error. For example, if a user receives a user defined code error, he/she could exit to User Defined Code Revisions program to modify a value.

Glossary Text File (F9816)

This file contains the glossary text for every data item. Each line of text in the glossary is one record.

Key Index File (F98163)

This file contains key information to link the data items to their glossary and to specific items.

Locate a Data Item Name

Locating A Data Item Name

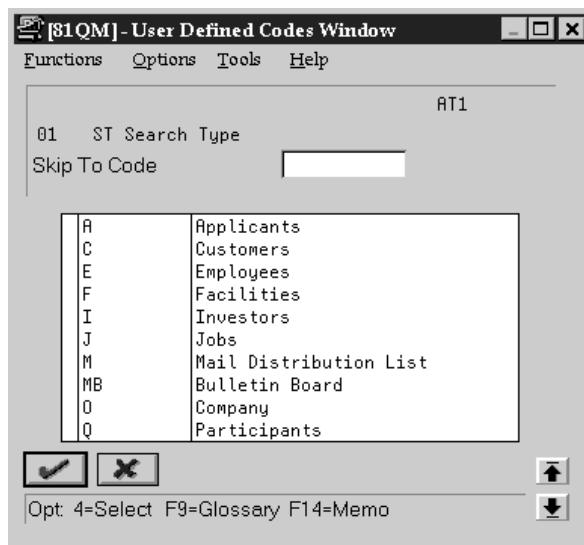
The system uses data items to define the parameters of a field or message. For example, AT1 defines the field Search Type. The system maintains each data item used in a file or retrieved for a form or report based on a data item name, such as AT1. To work with the Data Dictionary functions you need to know this name.

► To locate a data item name

The J.D. Edwards field-level help displays data item names.

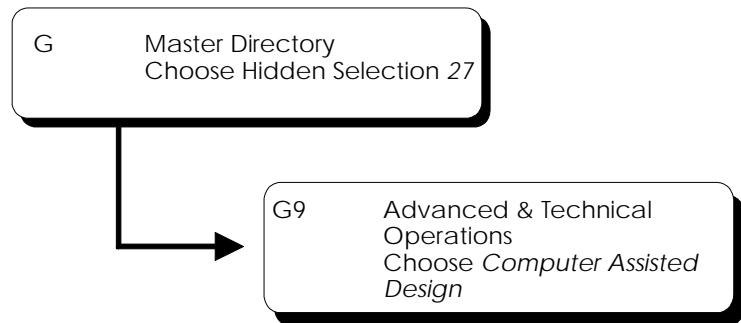
Position the cursor on any field and press F1.

For example, position the cursor in the Search Type field on the Address Book Revisions form and press F1. The User Defined Codes form displays for the Search Type field. In the upper right corner of this form is the data item name for the Search Type field, which is AT1.



The data item name is usually in the upper right corner of the help form, such as the User Defined Codes form or the field explanation form.

Work with the Data Dictionary



About Working with the Data Dictionary

The Data Dictionary provides many useful abilities. You can create data item aliases for other programming languages, work with the glossary, add or change user defined help instructions, and locate data field descriptions.

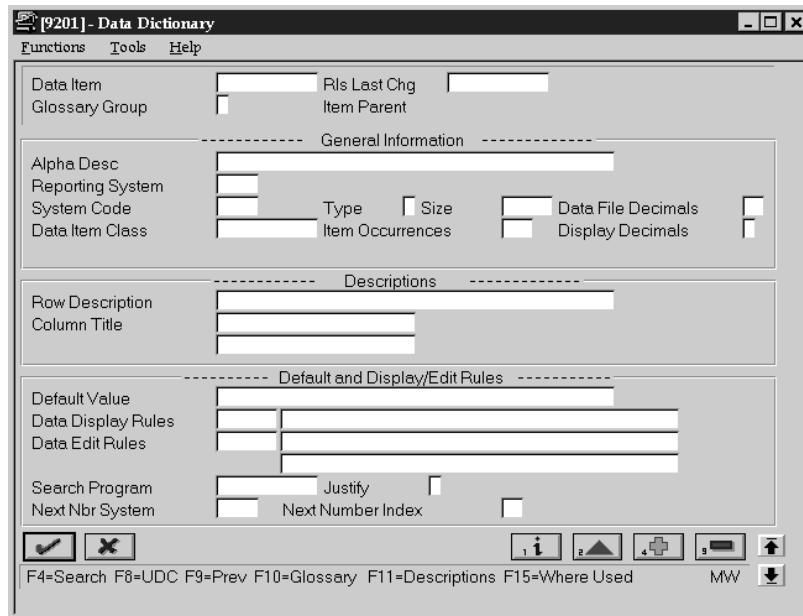
Complete the following tasks:

- Work with the Data Dictionary
- Work with data item alias revisions
- Work with the Data Dictionary glossary
- Work with user defined help instructions
- Work with data field descriptions

Working with the Data Dictionary

► To work with the Data Dictionary

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary. The Data Dictionary form displays.



You will find the Data Dictionary selection on several J.D. Edwards menus and repository services.

Also display Data Dictionary by entering the mnemonic DD in the Selection line of any J.D. Edwards menu.

Use the following fields where applicable:

Field	Explanation
Release Number	The release number as defined in the Software Versions Repository file.
Data Field – Parent	A data item which becomes the template from which other data items are created. For example: AC (Category Codes) is the parent to AC01.

Field	Explanation
Data Item	<p>The RPG data name. This data field has been set up as a 10-byte field for future use. Currently, it is restricted to 4 bytes so that, when preceded by a 2-byte table prefix, the RPG data name will not exceed 6 bytes.</p>
	<p>Within the Data Dictionary, all data items are referenced by this 4-byte data name. As they are used in database tables, a 2-character prefix is added to create unique data names in each table specification (DDS). If you are adding an error message, this field must be left blank. The system assigns the error message number using next numbers. The name appears on a successful add. You should assign error message numbers greater than 5000. Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, \$.</p>
	<p>You can create protected data names by using \$xxx and @xxx, where you define xxx.</p>
Glossary Group	<p>A code which designates a type of data used to select data dictionary terms for printing. See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'GG'.</p>
	<p>The data item names for error messages are assigned automatically.</p>
	<p>NOTE: If you need to assign your own error message numbers, use 4 digit numbers greater than '5000'.</p>
	<p>The data item name for a non-database field (used on a video or report but not in a file – glossary group U) must begin with a #, \$ or @.</p>
	<p>For help text (glossary group H), the data dictionary "Inquiry/Revision Program" field may be used to specify the name of a follow-on item.</p>
	<p>To create your own messages for the IBM message file (glossary group J), begin the data item name with your own three characters (e.g., CLT0001).</p>

Field	Explanation
Description-Alpha	<p>Categorizes data item names. Enter text in upper and lower case. The system uses this field to search for similar data items. To enter an alpha description, follow these conventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dates – Begin all Date fields with Date - Amounts – Begin all Amount fields with Amount - Units – Begin all Unit, Quantity, and Volume fields with Units - Name – Begin all 30-byte description fields with Name - Prompt – Begin any Y/N prompting field with Prompt - Address Number – Begin all address numbers (employee, customer, owner) with Address Number
System Code/Reporting	<p>A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.</p>
System Code	<p>A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.</p>
Data Item Type	<p>The type of data. The data item types are defined in User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'DT'. Note: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and data item type should be P (packed).</p>
Data Item Size	<p>The field size of the data item.</p> <p>NOTE: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).</p>
Data File Decimals	<p>The number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item.</p>
Data Item Class	<p>Data item class. A class defines the essential attributes and characteristics of a data item. Informational only.</p>
Number of Array Elements	<p>In setting up a data item in the data dictionary, you may specify a number of array elements. This will cause the automatic creation of one additional data item for each array element.</p> <p>The array data item names are restricted to certain lengths depending on the number of array elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 bytes – 1 to 9 elements 2 bytes – 10 to 99 elements 1 byte – 100 to 999 elements
Data Display Decimals	<p>Use this parameter to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields the system displays. For example, U.S. Dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese Yen would be no decimals, and Cameroon Francs would be 3 decimals.</p>

Field	Explanation
Description	<p>Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example:</p>
	<p>U/M Units of measure YTD Year-to-date MTD Month-to-date PYE Prior year end QTY Quantity G/L General ledger A/P Accounts payable DEPR Depreciation</p>
Column Title 1 – XREF build	<p>The first line of description that will be used in column headings on a report or form. This description should be no larger than the data item size, if possible. If the column heading is only one line, it should be placed in this column.</p>
Value for Entry – Default	<p>Used as the initial value on the data entry screen for the associated data item. The value entered must be the exact same length as the data item size. Place single quotes around the value if it contains any embedded blanks. The keywords *BLANKS and *ZEROS can be used as the default value. When entering a numeric data item with default values, the redisplay of the data item suppresses all leading zeros.</p> <p>CAUTION: If a blank entry is allowed, default values should not be used.</p>
Data Display Rules	<p>Keywords which describe a formatting technique applied when data is displayed.</p> <p>The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation.</p> <p>The current list of these rules is kept in the User Defined Codes table 98/DR.</p>
Data Edit Rules	<p>Keywords which describe an editing technique applied when data is entered. Validation applied to the data after Enter is pressed.</p> <p>The rule will be applied as specified in the F9207 table at the screen/report and/or the action code as desired.</p> <p>The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation.</p> <p>The current list of these rules is kept in the User Defined Codes at SYSTEM = 98 and RECORD TYPE = ER.</p>

Field	Explanation
Help Text Program	<p>The Help Text Program field is used to call a program when the function key - F1 is pressed on its Data Item. When F1 is pressed, the program entered in this field will be executed. If this field is left blank, the glossary will be used. If you wish the User Defined Code window to appear when F1 is pressed, enter *UDC' in this field (this is the default when 'UDC' is entered in the Data Edit Rules field). If you do not want the UDC window to appear and you have 'UDC' in the Data Edit Rules field, change this field to be blank.</p> <p>Program Requirements: For your text program to work correctly, you must allow it to accept three standard parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PARM 1 Field Name, size 10, type alpha • PARM 2 Return Value, size 30, type alpha • PARM 3 Return Description, size 30, type alpha
System Code – Next Numbers	Designates the system number for the Next Number retrieval. See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'SY'.
Next Numbering Index Number	The array element number retrieved in the Next Number Revisions program. For example, the next voucher number is array element '02' of system '04'.

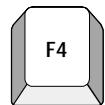
What You Should Know About

Data Dictionary Security Once a system is operational, you must be particularly careful to secure the integrity of the Data Dictionary. Two facilities are provided to aid you with the security:

- Operational systems coding — System numbers and names are defined in User Defined Codes, system code 98, record type SY. If you place an X in the second line of description for a particular system, it will be designated as operational. Once a system has been set up as operational, all data fields coded to this system are protected from modifications. This control, however, can be violated by removing the X in User Defined Codes.
- Action Code Security — A more prudent form of control is to assign change/delete authority to only one individual, the database administrator. If you choose to use this control, you should restrict access to the Data Dictionary program (P9201) in Action Code Security. See *Working with Action Code Security*. All users must be set up with add authority only. The database administrator would be set up with add/change/delete authority.

The Function Keys for the Data Dictionary

The following function keys are available from the Data Dictionary form.



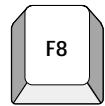
Data Item Search

F4 — A data item search facility. If you are a double-byte user, you must provide a search description for each data item you create or change in order for the search facility to function properly. Enter the search text in the Search Description field on the Data Dictionary form.



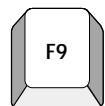
Repository Services

F6 — Repository Services



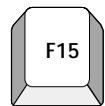
User Defined Code Tables

F8 — User Defined Code Tables



Automatic Reinquiry

F9 — Automatic Reinquiry



Data Item Cross Reference

F15 — A data item cross reference

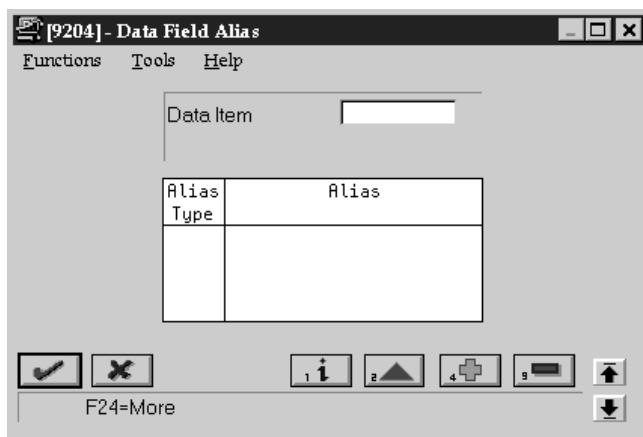
Working with Data Item Alias Revisions

Use the Data Item Alias form to assign alias names to a data item that other programming languages will use. When adding a data item of glossary group “D” or “S,” you must enter an alias for that field. This window automatically appears on an Add function when the alias is not unique. The alias defaults from the alpha description.

► To work with data item alias revisions

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary

1. Press F5. The Data Field Alias form displays.



2. Enter an alias type and name.

An alias name must be unique to the system or the system will not let you exit from the Data Field Alias form.

Current alias types required:

- 1 = PL1 or COBOL
- 2 = C language

An alias needs to adhere to J.D. Edwards' syntax rules of the 'C' language.

Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary

What are the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups?

The Data Dictionary consists of several glossary groupings that define the data item in the J.D. Edwards software. All glossary groups typically have associated text. The glossary stores this text. The major glossary groups follow:

E

J.D. Edwards interactive error messages

- J.D. Edwards defines interactive error messages with numbers less than 5000 and with numbers from 000A to 999Z. For example, 0001 or 595C
- Client defines interactive error messages with numbers from 5001 to 9999

M

Menu Messages

- J.D. Edwards defines menu message data items as MENUMSGxxx, where xxx represents a number. For example, MENUMSG044
- Client defines menu message data items as MENUCLTxxx, where xxx represents a number

J

J.D. Edwards batch error messages

- J.D. Edwards defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number less than 7000. For example, JDE0001 or JDE5000
- Client defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number greater than 7000 and less than 9000
- The QJDEMSG message file contains batch error messages
- A J.D. Edwards program found on Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642) must build the batch error messages files QJDEMSG

C

Data Item Functions Categories

- Groups common data elements
- For example, CURRENCY

D or S	Primary or Secondary Data Items
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Used for validations• Text on Forms• Text on Reports• Field Reference Files – F98FRFA-Z \$ and @• For example, AC for a D data item; AC01 for an S data item
F	Files
G	General Narrative — use to add information about a specific data item, for example: G0094
H	User Defined program Helps
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Client use only for adding custom helps for J.D. Edwards programs• For example, U00MENU
L	Report Messages — messages or warnings for certain procedures, or letters written and produced through DREAM Writer, for example: AG30
N	Program Notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Used by programmers to type notes about a program in the system• Add the notes to the glossary in the Data Dictionary• Create notes for a program, add a data item with an “N” as a prefix in front of the program name. For example, N01051 for program notes about Address Book Revisions• View the notes using F9 off the Help Task List form for the Address Book Revisions form, for example: N00HELP
P	Program Purposes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Used in the general summary help instructions• Used for the Program Generator Product• For example, P01051
R	Report Data Elements — the majority of these data items are letters produced through DREAM Writer, for example: Letter1

T**Terms**

- These data items are definitions of commonly used terms
- The prefix of the data item name is "TERM." For example, the AAI definition is in the glossary under the data item TERMAAI.

U**For work fields that a program utilizes**

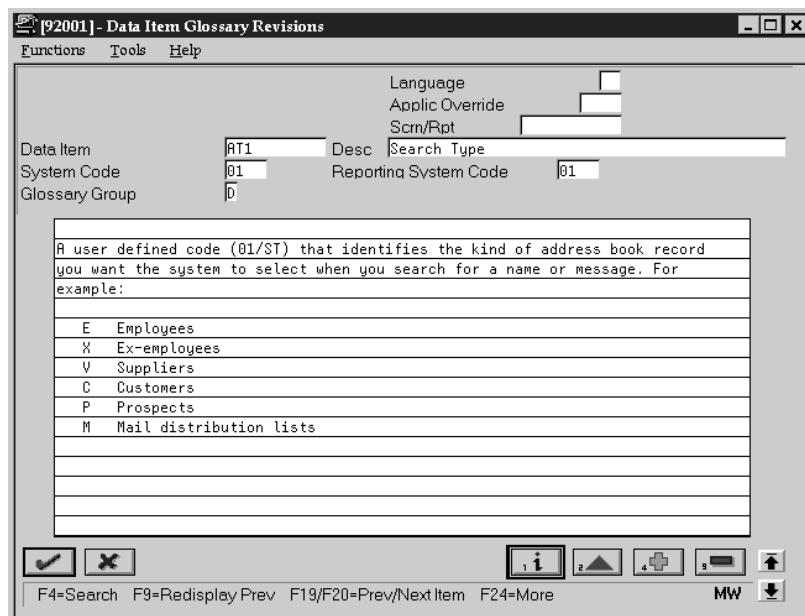
- Begin with #
- For example, #AA



To work with the glossary

1. From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary, then press F10. The Data Item Glossary Revisions form displays.

If your glossary group is E, H, J, or M, this form automatically displays when you press Enter on the main Data Dictionary form.



2. Do the following that applies:

- Use the Language, Applic Override, and Scrn/Rpt fields for jargon. See *About Language and Jargon* for details.
- Page up and page down to see additional text lines.

- When entering an “E” glossary group item, which is an interactive error message, use F5 to define a program, form, or report to reference when the system displays the error message.
- On double-byte machines, this form displays the Search Desc field. To ensure the data item search facility will function properly, you must enter a search description for each data item you create or change. You can enter it on this form or on the Data Dictionary form.

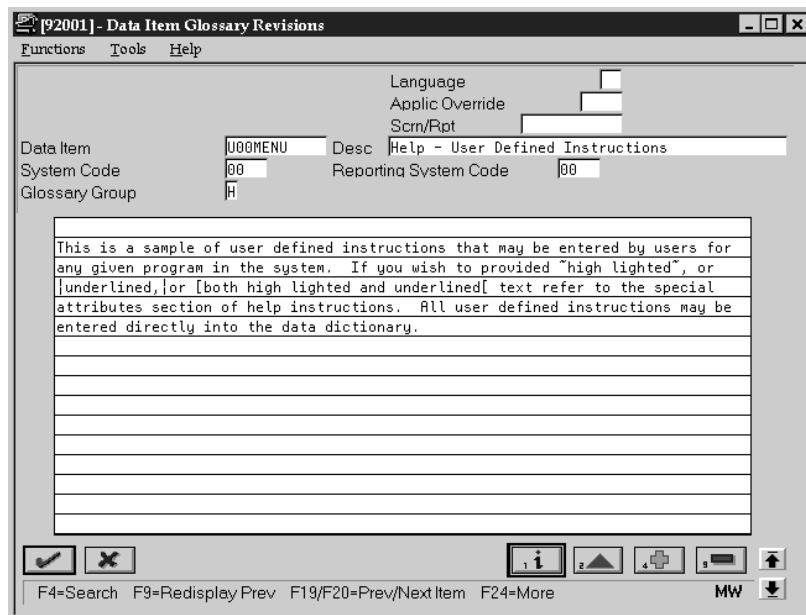
3. Always leave the last two character positions of each text line blank.

Working with User Defined Help Instructions

The easiest way to modify help instructions is to utilize the User Defined Instructions in Data Dictionary.

► To work with user defined help instructions

- From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary, then press F10. The Data Item Glossary Revisions form displays.



J.D. Edwards provides an example record (U00MENU) in your system.

- Enter a program name in the Data Item field, replacing the “P” with “U.” For example, for program P01051, create a data item U01051.

3. Enter H in the Glossary Group field. The H Glossary Group defines user defined help. J.D. Edwards will not replace H Glossary Group data items during an upgrade.
4. Perform an add or change.

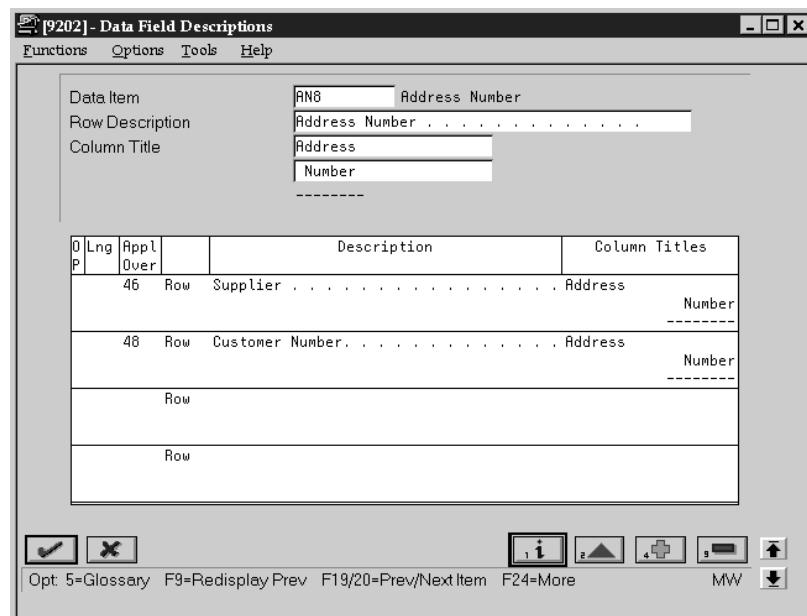
From the Help Task List form, F5=User Inst displays if you wrote your own User Defined Help instructions

Working with Data Field Descriptions

Use Data Field Descriptions for adding such information as alternate language translations and jargon.

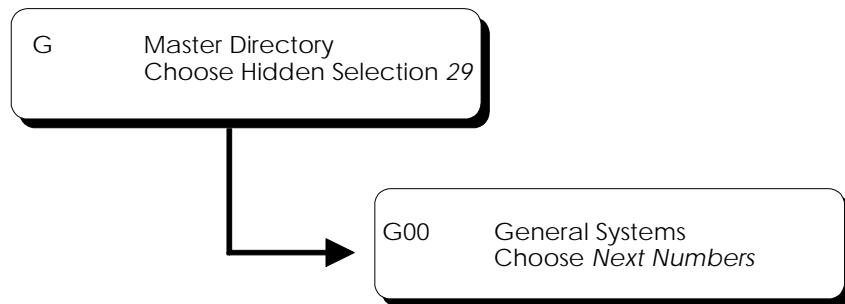
► To work with data field descriptions

1. From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary, then press F11. The Data Field Descriptions form displays.



2. Enter specific jargon or language descriptions for each data item. See *About Language and Jargon* for details.

Work with the Next Numbers Facility



Working with the Next Numbers Facility

The Next Number facility controls the automatic numbering for such items as new G/L account numbers, voucher numbers, address numbers. It allows you to specify what numbering system you want to use and gives you a method of incrementing numbers to reduce transpositions and keying errors.

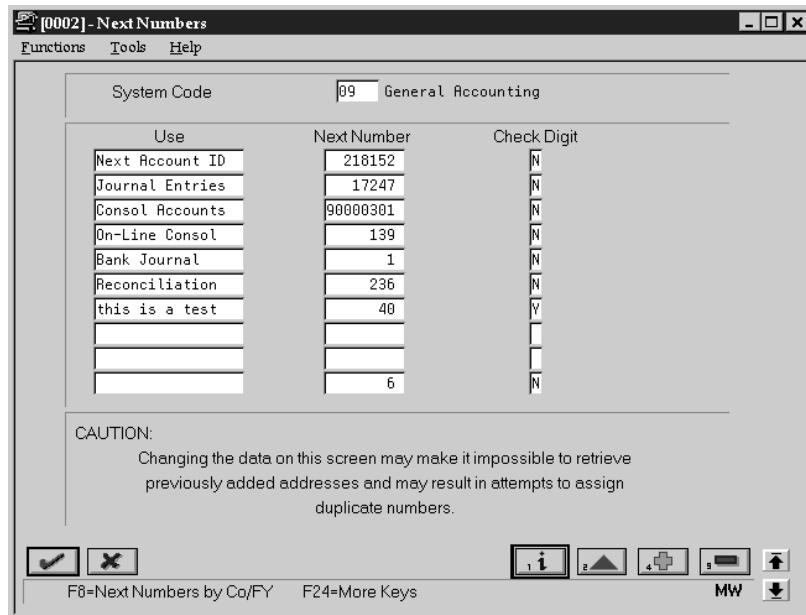
Complete the following tasks:

- Locate the Next Numbers facility
- Work with Next Numbers by company and fiscal year

Locating the Next Numbers Facility

► To locate the Next Numbers facility

From General Systems (G00), choose Next Numbers.



What You Should Know About

Next Numbers

The next numbers file is F0002

- 10 element array
- 1 record per system
- Modulus 11 check optional

Once set, don't change

- Has an impact on system performance
- Will not duplicate numbers. When it reaches max, starts over
- Cannot change position of user or add new entry without programming modifications

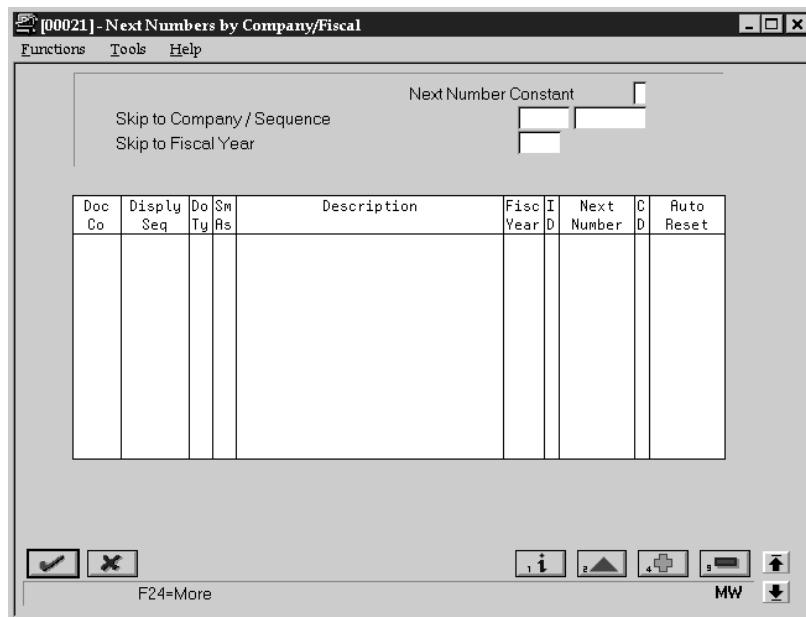
Ties with the Data Dictionary

- Data Item in Data Dictionary points to the Next Number System. For example, System Code 09 AID Data Item

Working with Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year

► To work with Next Numbers by company and fiscal year

1. From General Systems (G00), choose Next Numbers, then press F8.

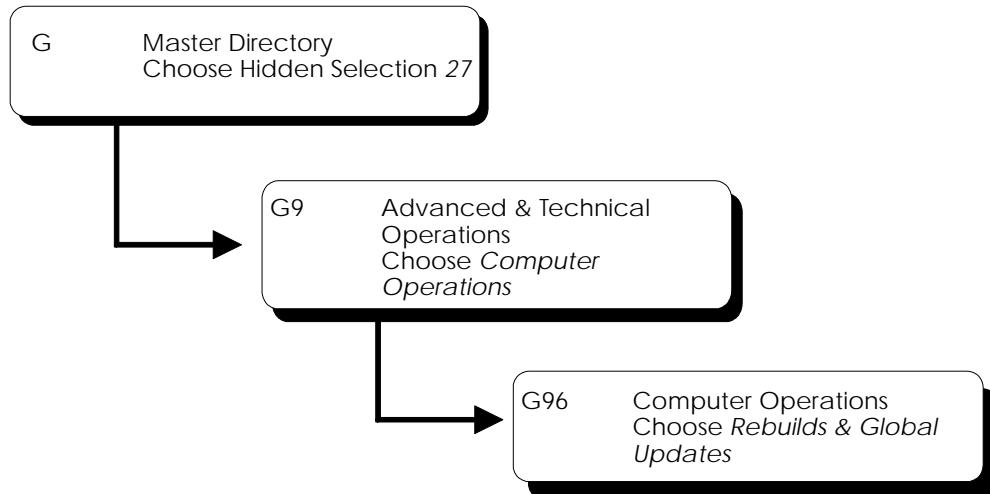


2. Set the Next Number constant field to maintain next numbers by
 - Company
 - Company and Fiscal Year

Use Next Number by Company for these original documents:

- Journal Entries
- Accounts Payable Vouchers
- Accounts Receivable Invoices
- Sales Orders
- Purchase Orders

Review the Field Reference File Rebuild



About the Field Reference File

What is the Field Reference File?

The Field Reference File contains the specifications for each data item in the J.D. Edwards Data Dictionary. Because the J.D. Edwards Data Dictionary is different from the standard IBM data dictionary, each data item record needs to be translated from the J.D. Edwards standard to the IBM standard.

When building the Field Reference File, J.D. Edwards groups the data items. Items that begin with "A" are translated into the IBM-readable format and stored in file F98FRFA. Data items that begin with "B" are in F98FRFB. Each letter of the alphabet has a corresponding F98FRF file. Client data items are stored in F98FRF\$ and F98FRF@. You can rebuild one file at a time. You can also build the message file in alternate languages.

What Happens with the Rebuild?

The system does the following:

- Rebuilds F98FRFA-Z, \$, and @
- Picks up Data Dictionary data item glossary groups D and S

- Rebuilds the message file (QJDEMSG) in QGPL. Uses a processing option — Form ID J98DDMSGF to determine which library to build the QJDEMSG file. The default is QGPL
- Does not rebuild the J.D. Edwards message file if entering a single field reference file to be built
- Builds a separate message file for each language installed. Enter ** for all languages installed on the system.

Always rebuild the files in the same library as previously built.

About the J.D. Edwards Message File

What is the J.D. Edwards Message File?

The J.D. Edwards Message (QJDEMSG) file contains all the messages that are coded Glossary Group J. The programs access the messages from this file. If a client adds messages with Glossary Group J, a rebuild is necessary to correctly add the new messages to the J.D. Edwards Message (QJDEMSG) file.

What Happens When Only Rebuilding the J.D. Edwards Message File?

The system does the following:

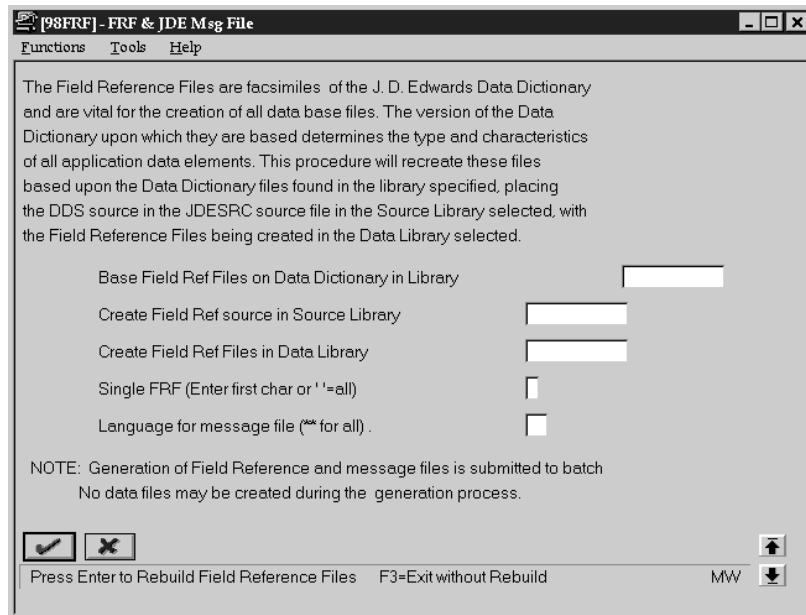
- Rebuilds the message file (QJDEMSG) in QGPL. Uses a processing option — Form ID J98DDMSGF to determine which library to build the QJDEMSG file. The default is QGPL
- Picks up Data Dictionary data item glossary group J

Enter a value from UDC table 01/LP to generate a message file for a single language. Enter ** for all languages installed on the system.

Locating the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File Form

► To locate the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File form

From Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642), choose Rebuild FRF & JDE Msg File



Vocabulary Overrides

Objectives

- To understand how Vocabulary Overrides work
- To understand the flow of displaying text on forms and reports
- To understand Vocabulary Override rebuilds

About Vocabulary Overrides

Programmers and technical personnel often think of a form or report as consisting of two parts:

- Data
- Literal text

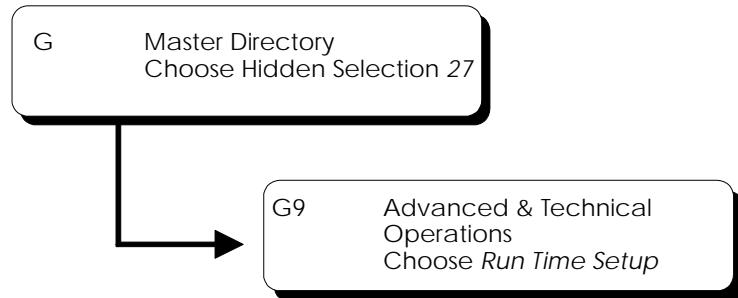
Literal text is thought to be hard-coded or imbedded into a given computer program. J.D. Edwards' flexibility has made all literal text soft coded rather than hard coded, making it easier for you to change the text on forms and reports.

Complete the following tasks:

- Work with Vocabulary Overrides
- Work with Vocabulary Override rebuilds



Work with Vocabulary Overrides



Working with Vocabulary Overrides

Each form and report in all J.D. Edwards software products has a master file record containing all of the narrative text associated with that form or report. You can update this master record using Vocabulary Overrides.

Complete the following tasks:

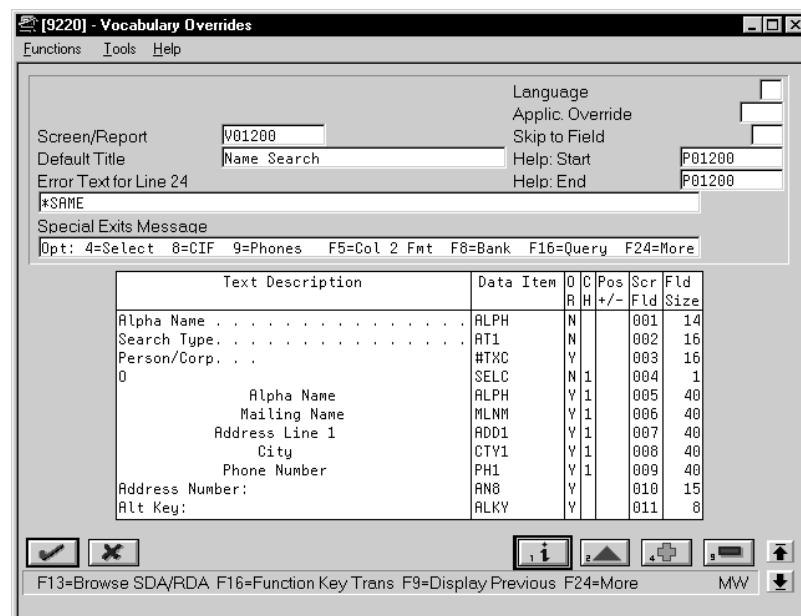
- Locate Vocabulary Overrides
- Review how the system displays text on forms and reports
- Review function key translations

Locating Vocabulary Overrides

The Vocabulary Override feature of J.D. Edwards systems allows you to make specific, rather than global, form and report changes to the literal text. These changes take effect immediately.

► To locate Vocabulary Overrides

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides



Field	Explanation
Language	A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.
System Code/Reporting	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.
Screen/Report Name	Screen or report file name (e.g., V01011 or R01402).

Field	Explanation
Screen/Report Text Data Field Array	Screen/report text data field name which ties directly to the name in the DDS specifications for the screen/report file. DO NOT CHANGE THIS FIELD ARBITRARILY. IF YOU CHANGE IT HERE, YOU HAVE TO MODIFY THE DDS SPECS AS WELL AS THE KEY LENGTHS IN THE PROGRAM.
Report or Video Title (Soft Coded)	The vocabulary overrides title used in screens and on reports. In screens, the title will be retrieved from the Menu file. If a record is not found, then the title will be retrieved from the Vocabulary Overrides file. Report titles will be retrieved from the DREAM Writer Version ID (F98301).
Help Start Key	The Help Start Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program – never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Help End Key	The Help End Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program – never a J as in Job. This is the ending key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Error Text for Line 24 on Videos	A reserved data area on line 24 of each screen used to display function keys and options. The system standard and system default is *SAME. If the system detects an error on a screen, line 24 is highlighted.
	You can also enter specific text to appear.
Special Exits Message for Line 24	The 24th line of each screen display is reserved to document:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. function key exits, 2. selection exits, 3. 2nd and 3rd page program exits, 4. errors which are not related to a specific piece of data.
Screen/Report Text Array	Soft coded text for all screen/report literals. If you plan on overriding this description, make sure the override has a Y. Otherwise, anytime a change is done to this screen/report or a batch rebuild is run, it will automatically be updated from information in the data dictionary.
Data Dictionary Field Name Array	The data dictionary data item name (see DTAI) or if left blank, an override text field set up through Screen Design Aid. INFORMATION IN THIS FIELD SHOULD ONLY BE MODIFIED THROUGH SCREEN DESIGN AID. THIS IS THE KEY USED IN PROGRAMS TO RETRIEVE THE VOCABULARY OVERRIDES AND FIELD LEVEL HELPS.

Field	Explanation
Video Screen Text Override Array	A code of "Y" designates that the data dictionary row title is to be overridden in favor of the specified literal text. If there is a "Y" next to any description, it will be bypassed on a rebuild from the data dictionary (see Rebuild Video/Report/DW – J0021JQ). A value of "J" in this field designates the same as a "Y" but is allowed to be replaced in the Vocabulary Overrides Merge. The intent of the "J" is to differentiate between overrides originated by J. D. Edwards and those overrides entered at the client site.
Video Screen Text Column Heading	A code of 1 indicates the system uses the first line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description of this data item. A code of 2 indicates the system uses the second line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description. If this field is blank, the system uses the Data Dictionary row description.
Override Starting Position	Override the position in the VTX field where the text from the data dictionary will start. Usually a value of 0, you can also specify 'CTR' for centering and a value greater than 1 for indentation. A negative value may also be entered to shift the text to the left. This feature is available only when the Override field is blank; that is, only when you are not overriding the data dictionary text.
Data Item Size	<p>The field size of the data item.</p> <p>NOTE: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).</p>

What You Should Know About

Vocabulary Overrides

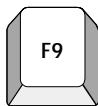
- The Default Title field is for the form title. The system uses the default title if users access the form from another form, rather than a menu. When accessing a form from a menu, the system uses the selection title as the form title.
- The Text Description field is for text as it is to display on the form.
- Change one form/report at a time.
- You can run global update (G9642), Video/Report/DW Data. The system will not update fields that you override using a "Y" in the OR field.
- The system may not display the fields in the order they display on the form. This does not affect the form display.
- F9220 file for Vocabulary Override (softcoding).
- The system displays Scr Fld and Fld Size fields for information only. These fields only change if there is a program change.

What are the Function Keys for Vocabulary Overrides?



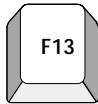
Repository Services

F6 — Repository Services



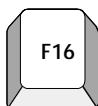
Redisplay Previous Record

F9 — Redisplay Previous Record



Browse SDA/RDA

F13 — Browse SDA/RDA



Function Key Translations

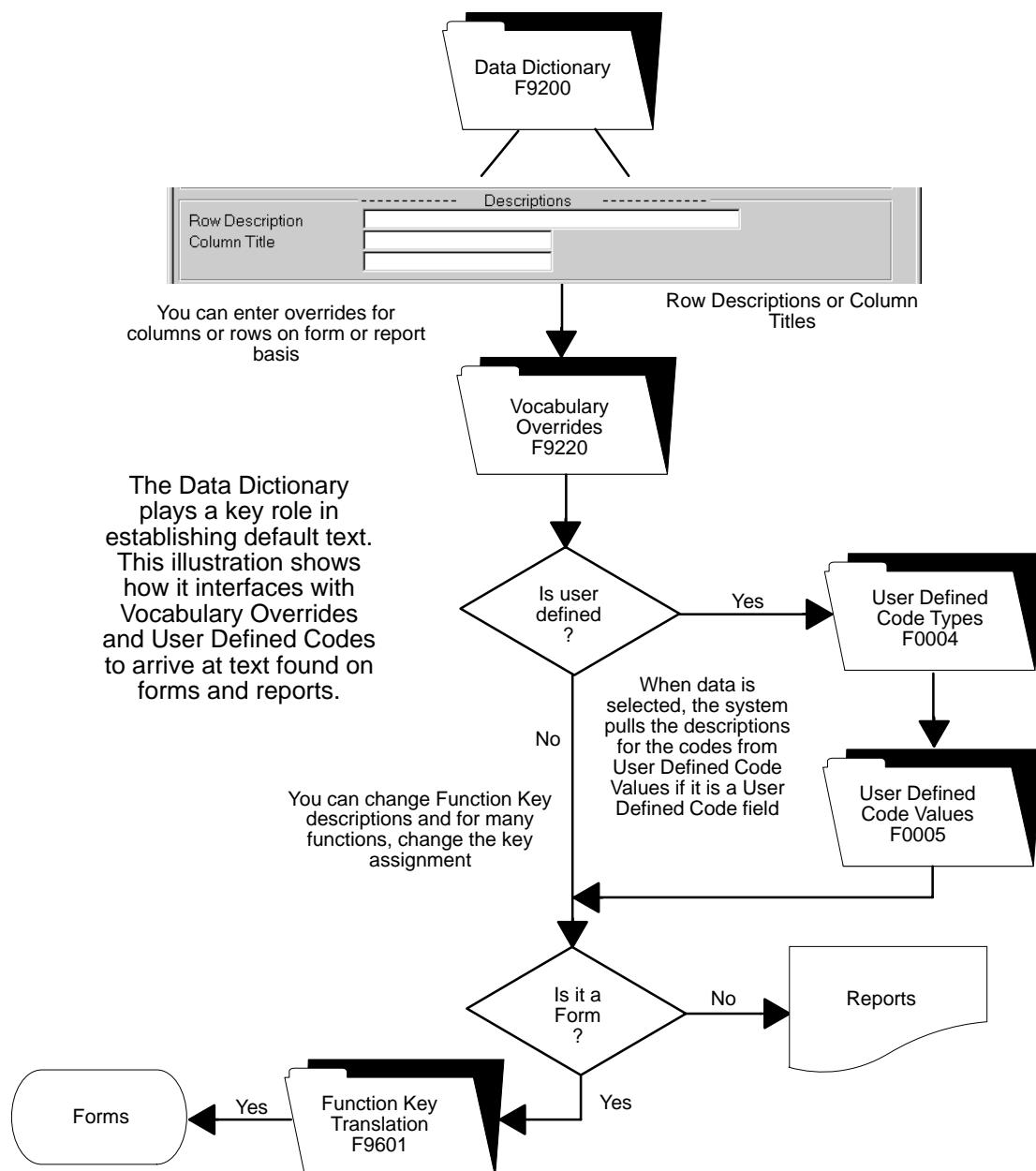
F16 — Function Key Translations

Reviewing How the System Displays Text on Forms and Reports

While the system stores the Column and Row Titles for a field in the Data Dictionary, you can override them using the Vocabulary Overrides facility. The following flow illustrates how the Data Dictionary works with User Defined Codes and Vocabulary Overrides to display text on a form or report.

1. The system retrieves the default text from the Data Dictionary (F9200)
2. The system retrieves any vocabulary overrides from Vocabulary Overrides (F9220)
3. The system checks for user-defined information. If there are user-defined values, the system retrieves from User Defined Code Types (F0004) and User Defined Code Values (F0005)
4. If it's a report, the system produces the report
5. If it's a form:
 - The system retrieves any function key translations from Function Key Translations (F9601)
 - The system displays the form

The following illustrates the flow:



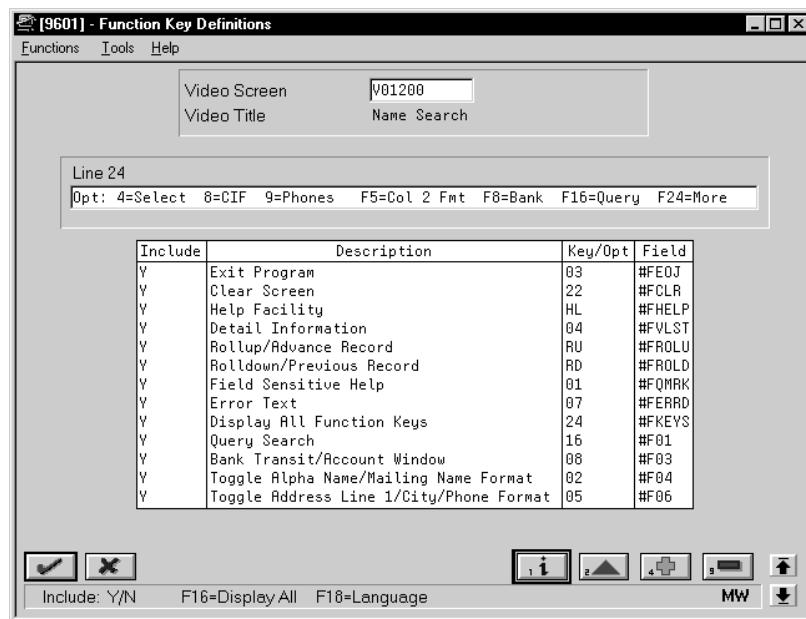
Reviewing the Function Key Translations

Use function key translation to change the value of a function key. For any form, you can change a function key that is input capable. Simply change the Key/Opt field to the number you desire.

You can only change the value of a function key that is already included in the program. Adding new function keys to a program requires RPG code.

► To review the function key translation

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides, then press F16

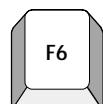


What You Should Know About

Changing Function Keys

- The standard function keys for any form are locked. A user cannot reassign the function key number. To unlock the standard function key use the following User Defined Codes table: System Code 96, Code Type FX, with the right margin of Description-2.
- Use caution when changing function keys. If you change a standard function key, unpredictable results may occur.
- The function key translation files are: Function Key Translation Master (F9601), and Function Key Translation Detail (F9611).
- Some keys in the Key/Opt field are not input capable. These are the standard function keys. You should not change them.

What are the Function Keys in Function Key Translation?



Repository Services

F6 — Repository Services



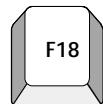
Loads Function Keys

F16 — Loads all possible Function Keys



Function Keys Security

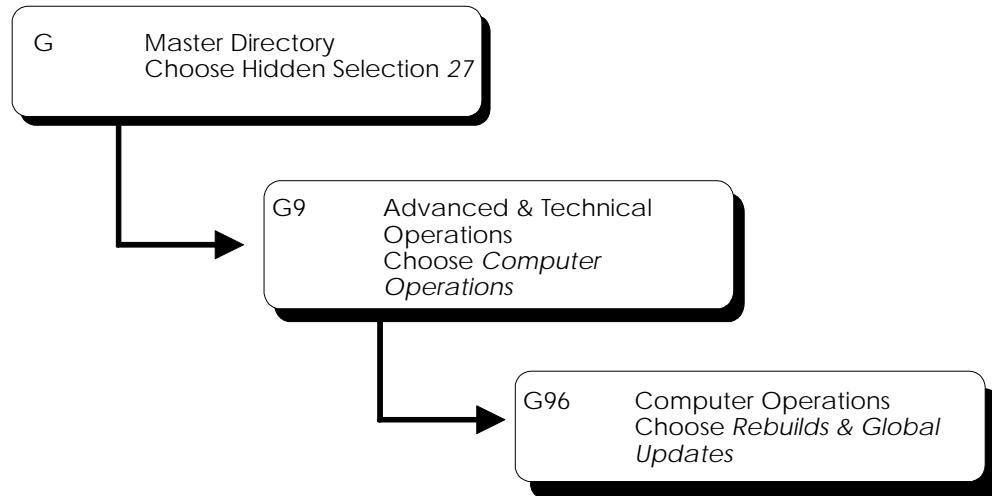
F17 — Function Key Security



Language Translation

F18 — Language Translation (cursor sensitive)

Work with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds



Complete the following tasks:

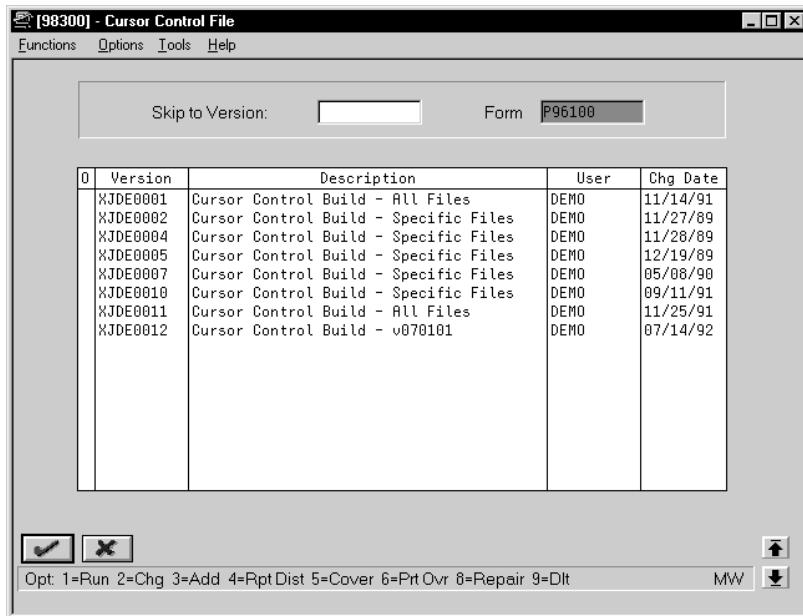
- Review cursor sensitive controls
- Review the form/report/DREAM Writer data
- Review Vocabulary Override file lengths

Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls

If you do not use J.D. Edwards' compiler within Software Versions Repository to compile a form, your cursor-sensitive help text may not function properly. For example, it may display the wrong glossary for a field. Correct this using the rebuild.

► To review cursor sensitive controls

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Cursor Control File



Press F6.

The cursor control file:

- Requires source code
- Only need to rebuild if a program was modified outside of J.D. Edwards
- Can run for single programs if the cursor control helps are out of sync
- The F9220, F9601, F9611, F9612, F9620, and F9621 files must reside in the same library
- When using J.D. Edwards' compiler to compile a form, it will automatically rebuild the cursor controls for that form

The cursor sensitive control files are:

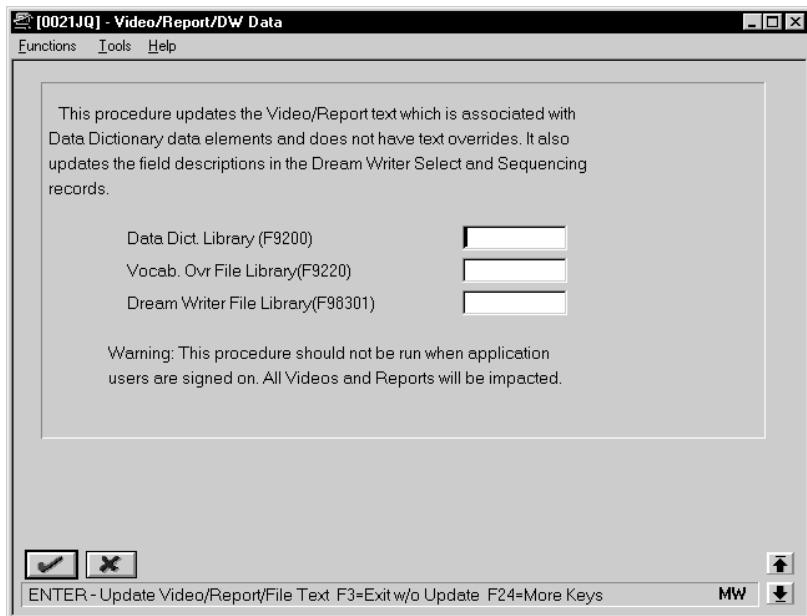
- Cursor Sensitive Control Master (F9620)
- Cursor Control Format Master (F9621)

Reviewing the Form/Report/DREAM Writer Data

Use this rebuild to populate the Vocabulary Override records with the Data Dictionary row and column description. This is an easy way to update all your forms.

► **To review the Form/Report/DREAM Writer Data**

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Video/Report/DW Data

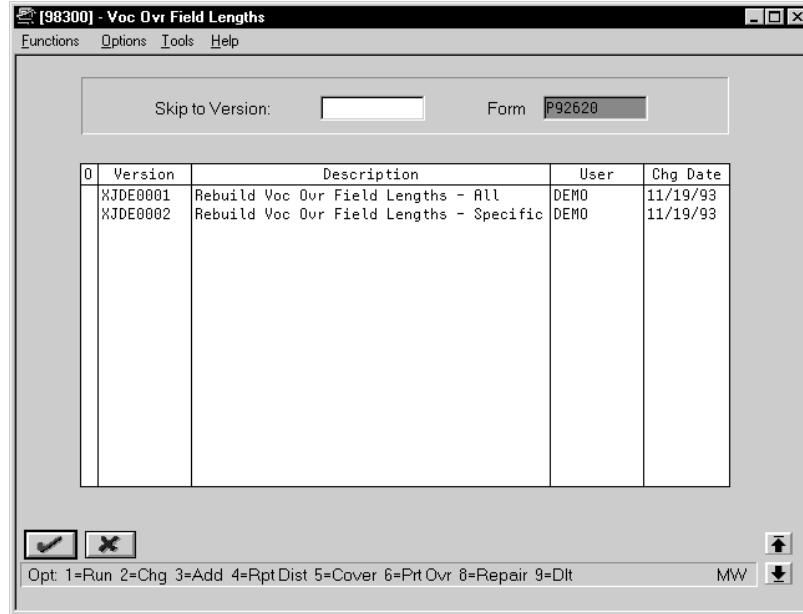


- Updates Data Dictionary to Vocabulary Overrides
- Updates Data Dictionary to DREAM Writer

Reviewing Vocabulary Override Field Lengths

If you customize reports or forms through RDA or SDA, run this update to update the field size.

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Voc Ovr Field Lengths



- Within the Vocabulary Overrides File (F9220), there is a Field Size field. This field represents how large the VTX field is that contains the description or text associated with a field.
- Run this program for all Vocabulary Override records or a specific record.
- Changes made to field lengths should be made carefully.

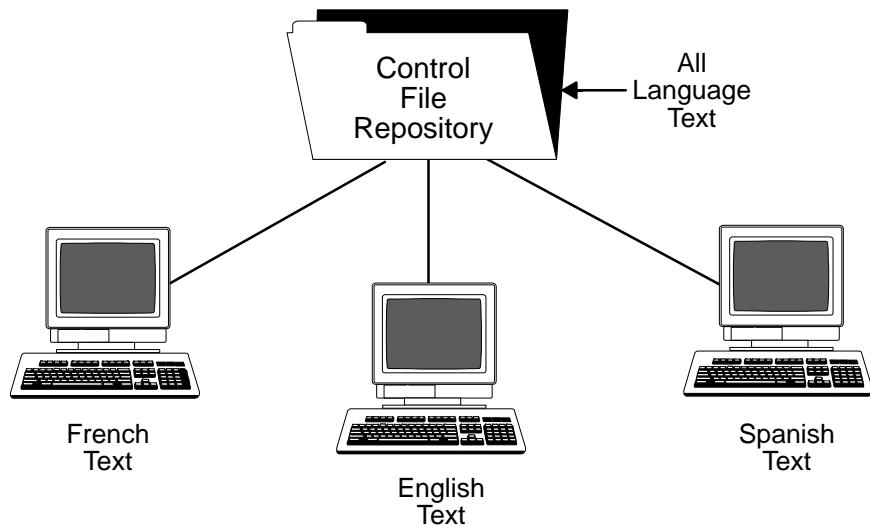
Language and Jargon

Objectives

- To understand how to change languages for forms, reports, function keys, and user defined codes
- To understand how to work with business jargon

About Language and Jargon

J.D. Edwards systems have the capability to display forms from the same reporting code in different languages. Each user can view a form written in their preferred language. All language text is held in a central location. Clients may have multiple languages loaded into one environment.



Language codes are user defined. Use UDC table 01/LP. We can provide over ten languages, including Danish, French, Japanese, German, and Swedish.

We ship all systems with a base language of English. Other languages can be installed using a special install process.



Where is the Language Field?

You'll find the language fields on the following forms:

- QJDF Data Area
- User Display Preference
- Menus
- User Defined Codes
- Function Key Definition
- Data Dictionary
- Vocabulary Overrides
- DREAM Writer
 - Version titles
 - Processing options

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a language for a system or user
- Change language descriptions and glossaries
- Add a translated title for DREAM Writer
- Work with DREAM Writer translate processing
- Work with business jargon
- Review the language and jargon search process

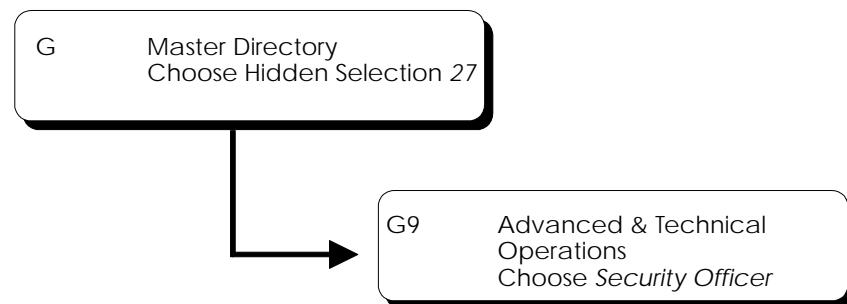
Set Up a Language for a System or User

About Setting up a Language

Complete the following tasks

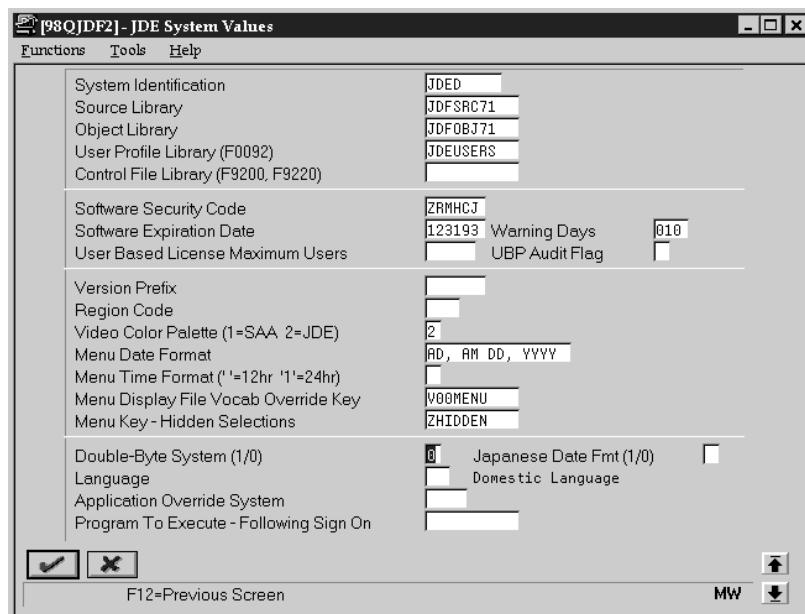
- Set up a system language
- Set up a user language
- Create language-specific menus
- Set language-specific User Defined Codes
- Set language-specific function keys

Setting Up a System Language



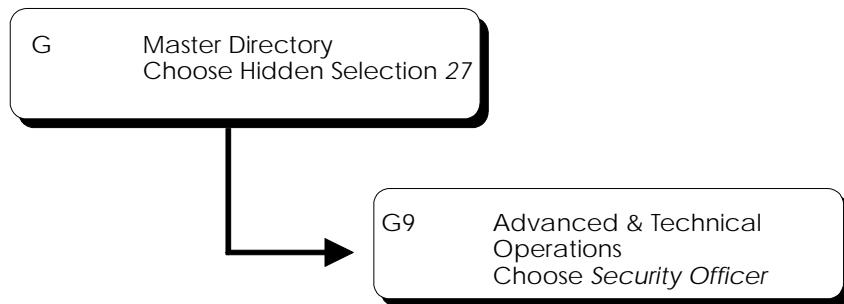
► To set up a system language

From Security Officer (G94), choose JDE System Values and press F6 once the message form displays.



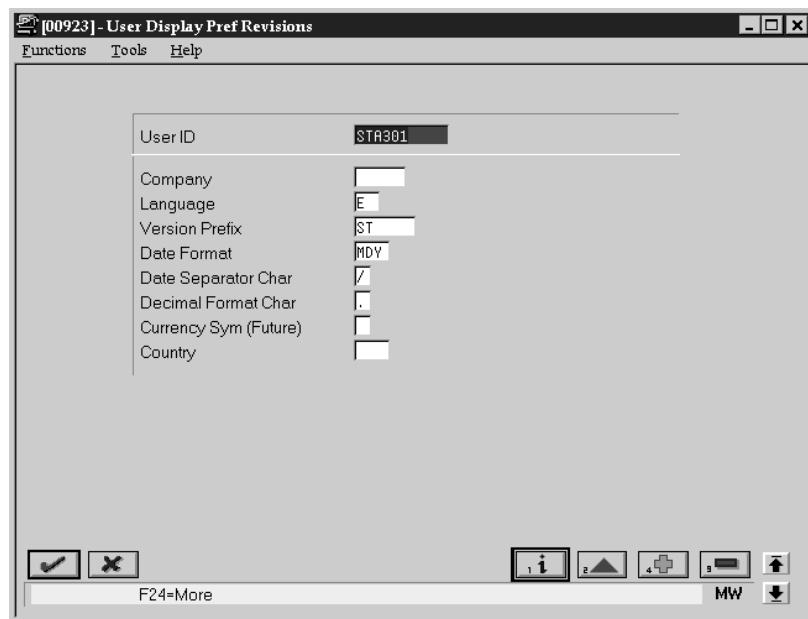
In the QJDF data area, set up a system language. This language becomes your base language.

Setting Up a User Language



► To set up a user language

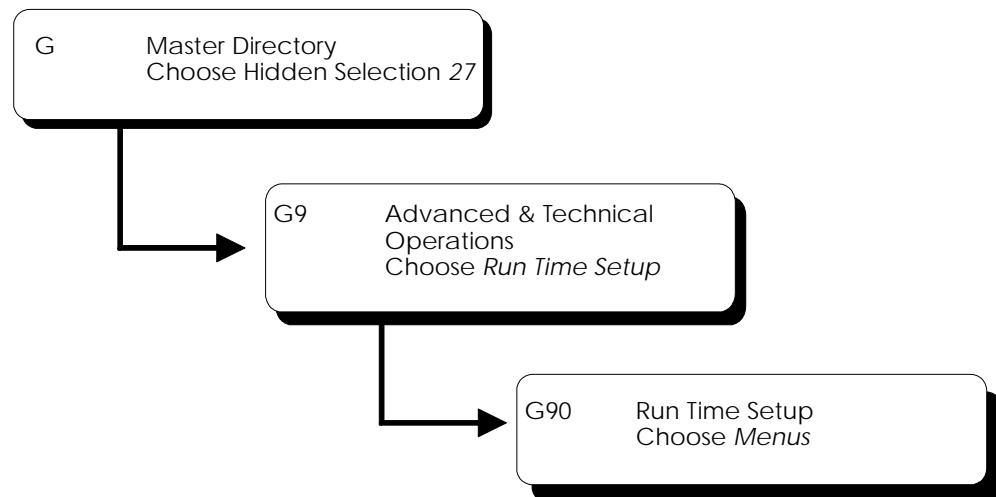
From Security Officer (G94), choose User Information and press F6 once the User Information form displays.



In user display preferences, set up a language for each user. If available, menus and forms display in the user's preferred language.

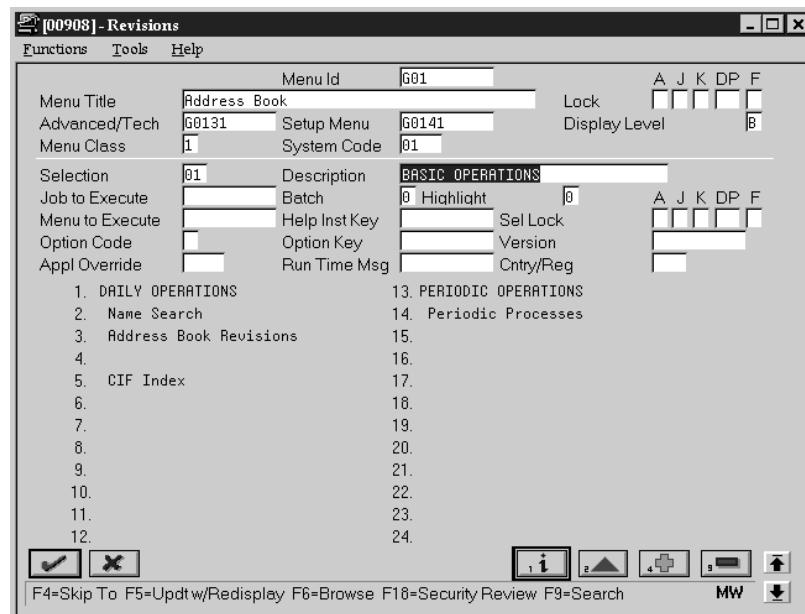
Hidden selection 85 will also display user defaults.

Creating Language-Specific Menus

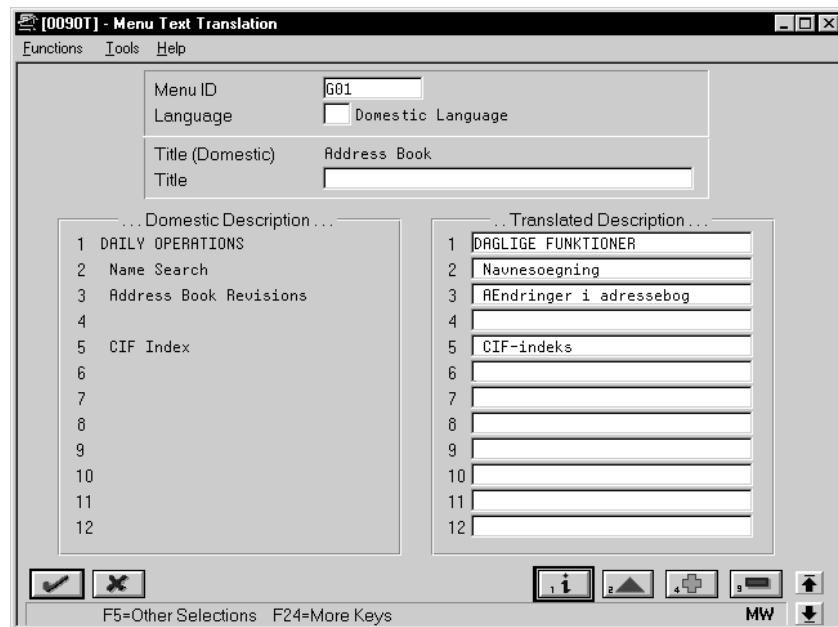


► **To create language-specific menus**

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

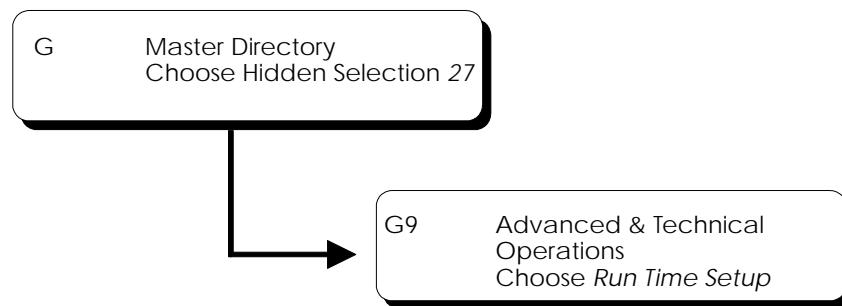


1. Press F15 to display the Menu Text Translation form.



2. If not displayed from Revisions, enter the menu ID of the menu you want to translate.
3. Complete the Language and Title fields.
4. Customize the menu with the language.
5. Add the menu.

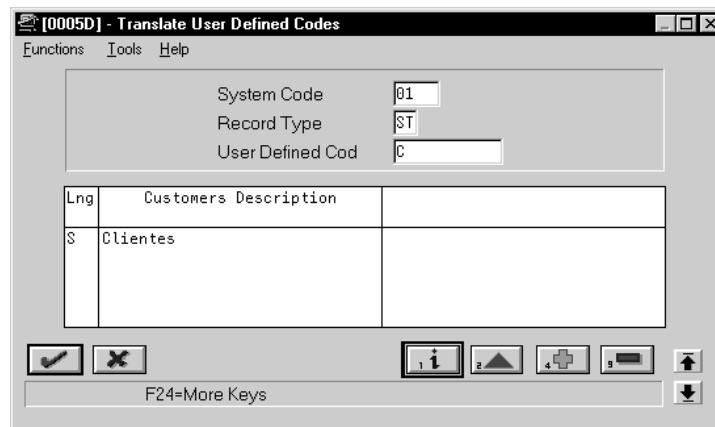
Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes



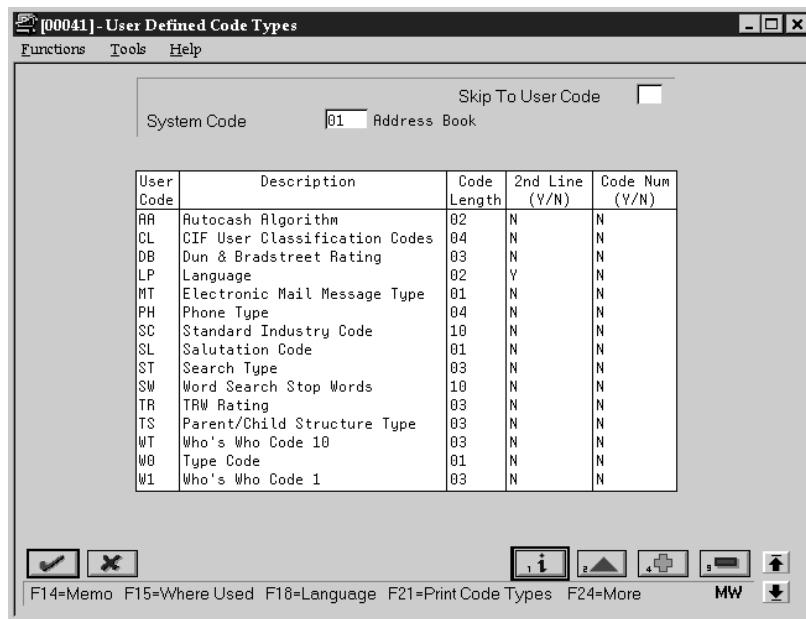
► To set language-specific user defined codes

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose User Defined Codes, and display the codes that you want.

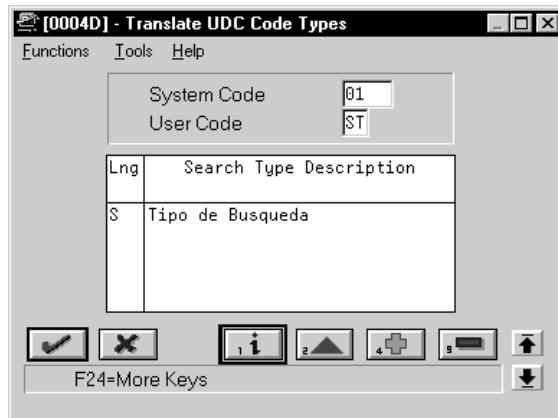
1. From User Defined Codes, place the cursor next to the code you want to translate and press F18.



2. From User Defined Codes, press F5 to change descriptions on User Defined Codes types.

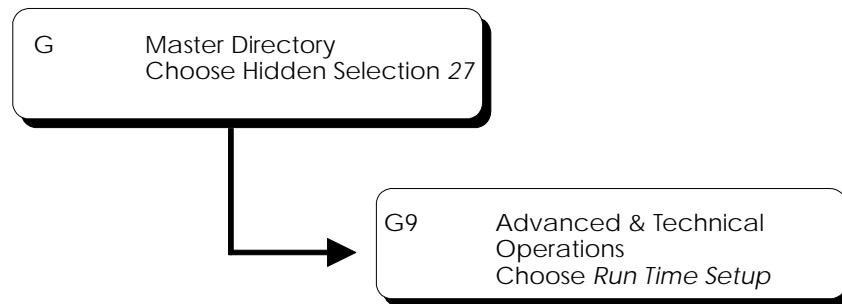


3. To translate the description, place cursor on the appropriate code and press F18.



4. Enter language code and translated description.

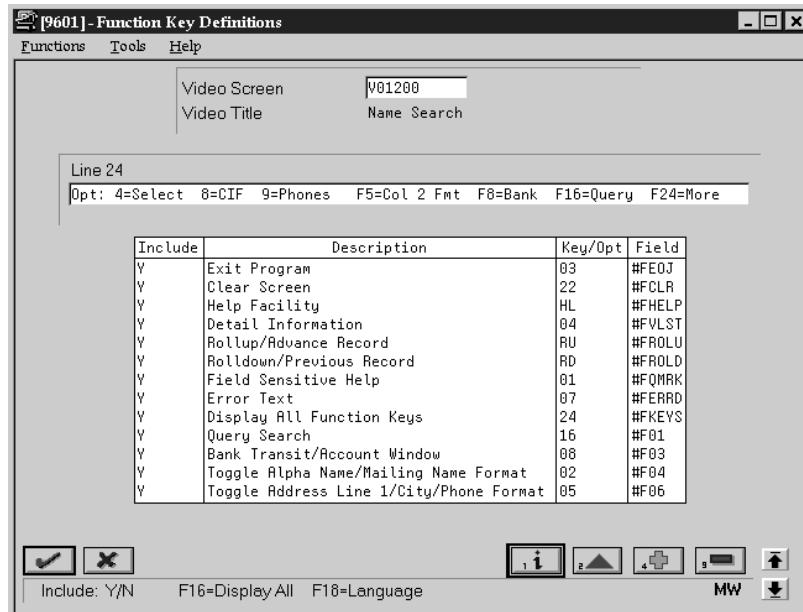
Setting Language-Specific Function Keys



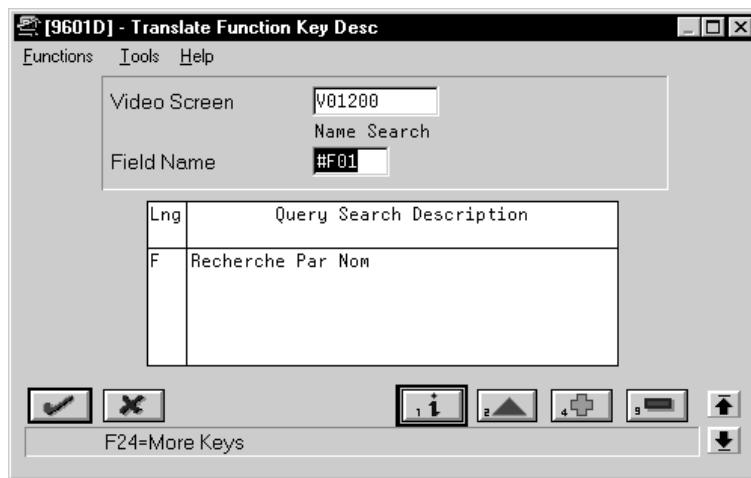
Use this to change the language in the function key form that displays when you press F24 from a form.

► To set language-specific function keys

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Function Key Definitions

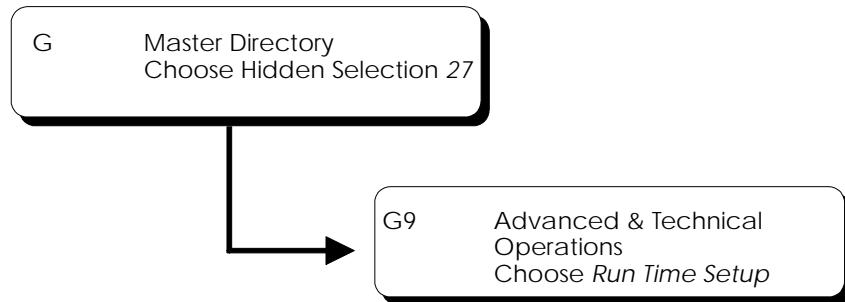


1. Place the cursor next to the description you want to translate and press F18.



2. Enter the language code and translated description.

Change Language Descriptions and Glossaries



About Changing Language-Specific Descriptions and Glossaries

Through Data Dictionary, both descriptions and Glossary text can be changed to use appropriate language text.

- Descriptions for the data item in DREAM Writer reflects the appropriate language.
- F1 help is specific to the user preference.
- You can also enter jargon or form/report specific text, but not jargon and form/report text.

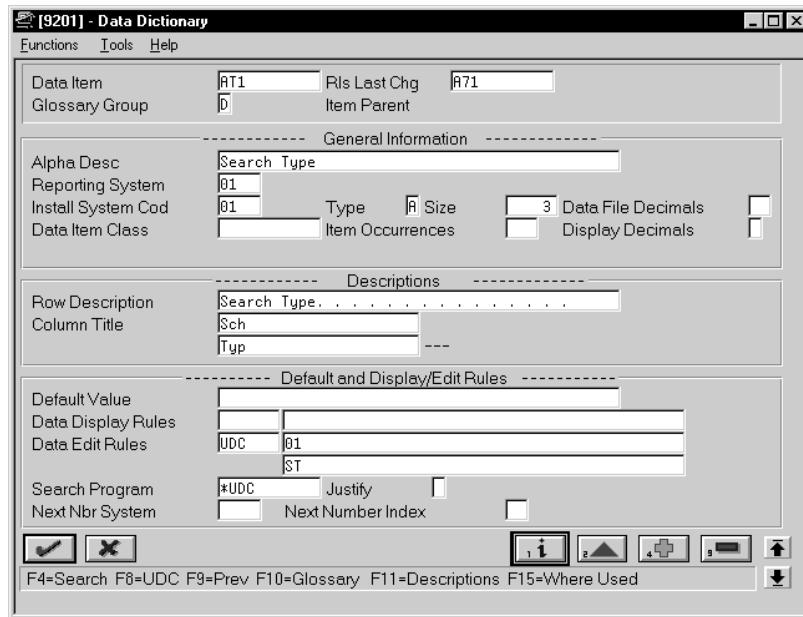
Complete the following tasks

- Change Data Dictionary description
- Change Data Dictionary glossary text
- Set language-specific forms or reports

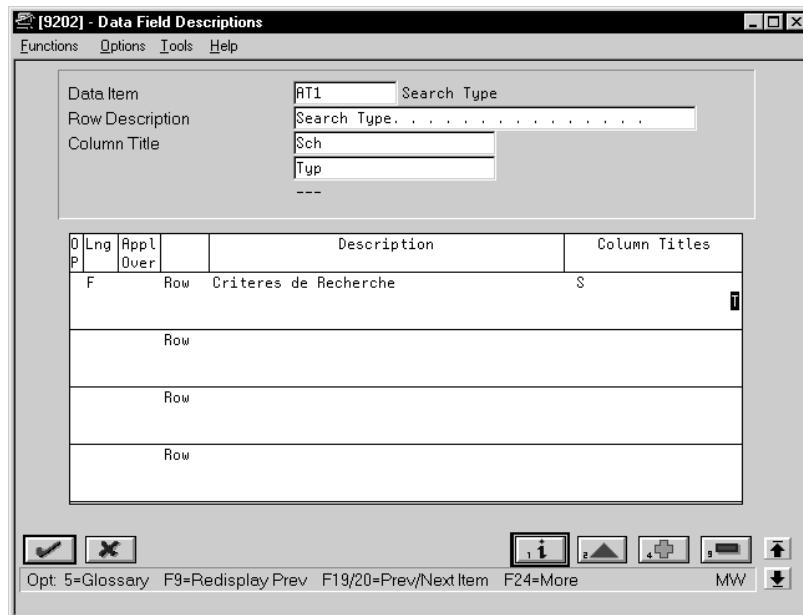
Changing Data Dictionary Descriptions

► To change Data Dictionary descriptions

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary



1. Press F11 to change descriptions.

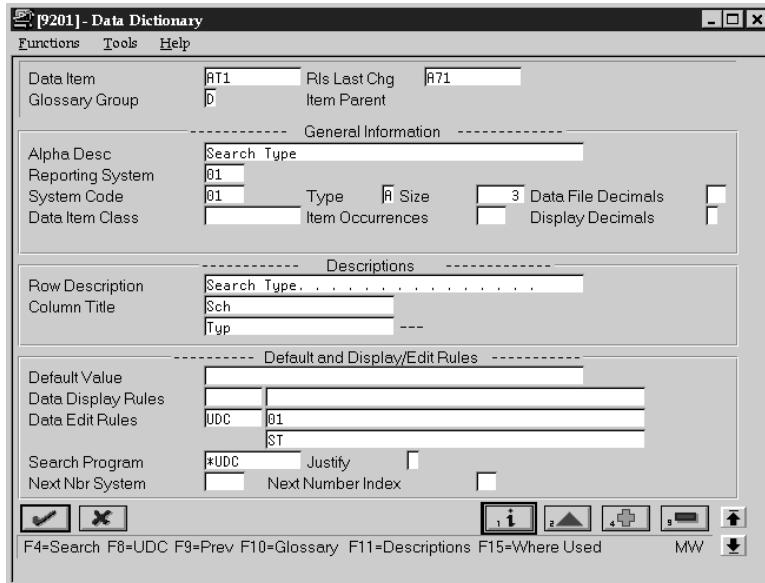


2. Enter the language code with description and column title.

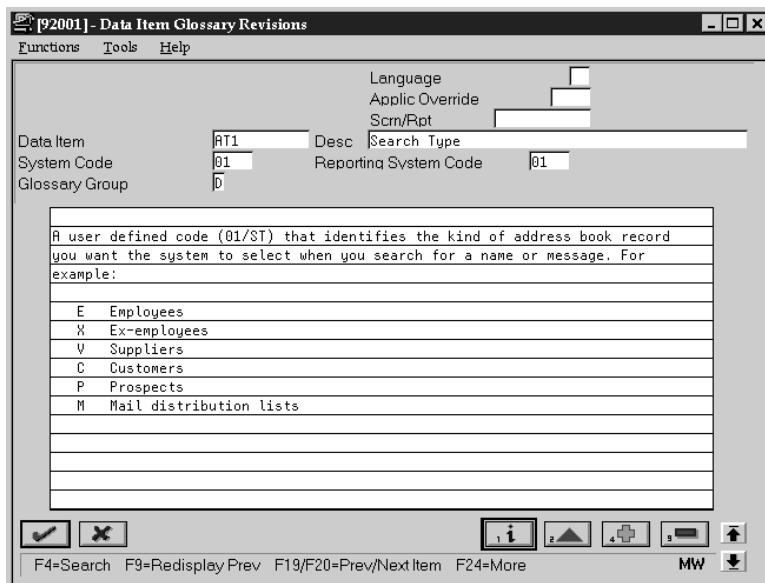
Changing Data Dictionary Glossary Text

► To change Data Dictionary glossary text

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary



1. Press F10 to change glossary.



2. Enter the language code and type text.
3. Perform an add.

What You Should Know About

Changing Glossary Text

- The last two spaces on any text line must be left blank.
- You must also change the Description field to correspond with the glossary text you are using. For example, if you are adding a French version of the Business Unit field, you can translate the text in the Description field. This text displays in the upper left corner of the glossary text form.
- If you fill an entire form with text, page up and page down to display a blank form.
- You can use F19 and F20 to scroll through the different glossary text entries. These function keys scroll through all glossary variations of one data item, then display the next data item.

Setting Language-Specific Forms or Reports



To set language-specific forms or reports

1. Enter a new Vocabulary Override record with the appropriate language code.
2. Before creating a new translated form, you must do one of the following:
 - Create the translated equivalent in the Data Dictionary for each data item on the form. For example, if you wish to translate the Name Search form into French, each data item found on the Name Search form must have a French translation in the Data Dictionary Repository.

If you go into the Data Dictionary Repository and translate each data item appearing on the form, when you add a translated record the system automatically finds the data items and adds the new translated form. No other action is necessary.

- Enter Y in the OR field on the Vocabulary Overrides form of each data item on the form to indicate your translation overrides the original form.

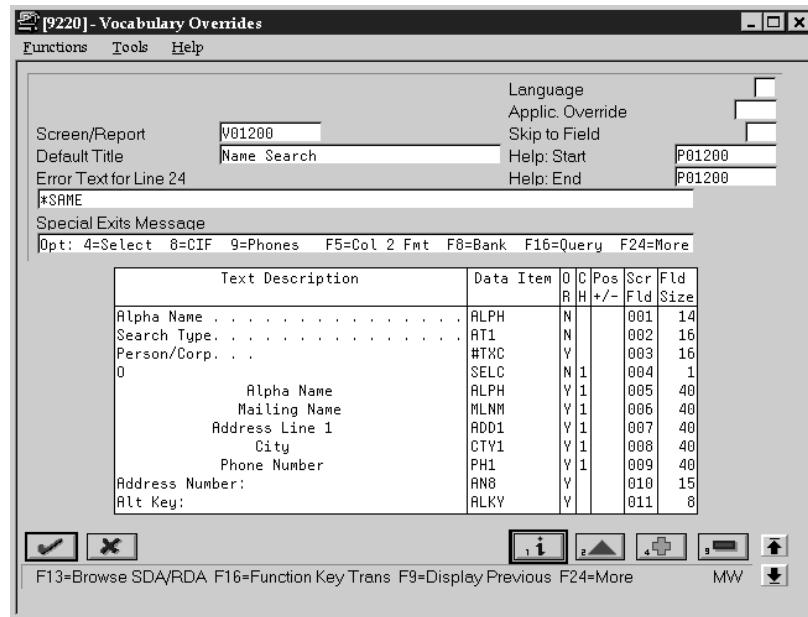
If you do not translate the data items, and do not enter Y in the OR field, the system sends you an error and does not add the new form.

When you translate a form, the system creates an additional form record, with the language as the key. For example, if you translate

V01200, the Name Search form, into French, you create a French V01200.

If you want to use the override method listed above, do the following:

1. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides



2. Enter the Language code.
3. Enter Y in the OR field.
4. Perform an add.

Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

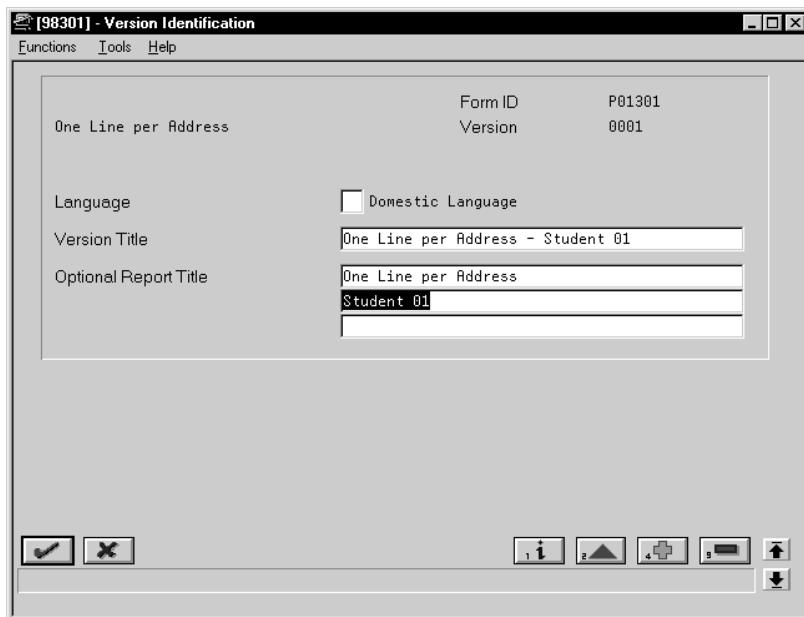
Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

In DREAM Writer, you may have language specific descriptions on the version ID form and processing options. Data item descriptions will be pulled in with the appropriate language on the Selection and Sequencing forms.

The Language field for DREAM Writer versions displays on the Version Identification form.

► To add a translated language title for DREAM Writer

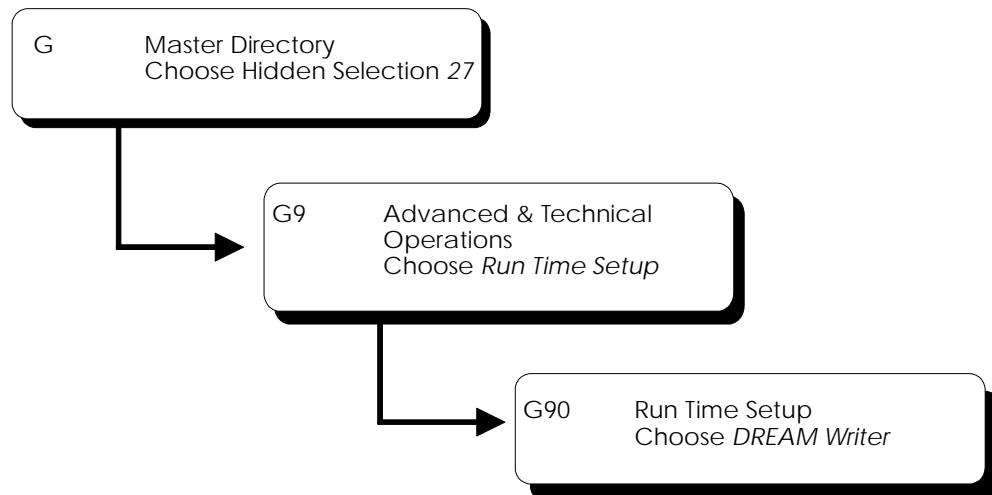
1. From the DREAM Writer Version list, select or add your version. Go to the Version Identification form.



2. In the Language field, type the desired language code. Enter any changes to the text. The system adds a title record to the version.
3. Perform an add.

Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing

Working with DREAM Writer Translate Processing



Translate DREAM Writer processing options into alternate languages through the Processing Options Setup form. When you translate the processing options into another language, you add a record which is keyed by the language code and the form you are translating. For example, if you translate processing options for Form ID P09101, Journal Entry, into French, you have two processing options text records, one in the default language and one in French.

The language of the processing options that is displayed on a form is dependent upon the language you specify either at the system level or the user level.

- To work with the DREAM Writer translate processing options

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Processing Options Set-up

[98304] - Processing Options Set-up

Functions Options Tools Help

Form ID	P09101										
Journal Entry - AA Ledger											
Seq	Text	Opt Nbr	Date (0/1)	R	J	Text Only	D	O	L	P	Field Name
31	FORMAT CONTROL:	1	0	0	1						
37	3. Enter the sequence numbers (1-7) to	1	0	0	1						
38	indicate the order in which formats	1	0	0	1						
39	will appear. If all are left blank	1	0	0	1						
40	they will appear in default order:	1	0	0	1						
41	Standard Journal Entries	1	0	0	0						
42	Journal Entries with Sub Ledger	2	0	0	0						
43	Journal Entries with Energy Info	3	0	0	0						
44	Journal Entries with F/A	4	0	0	0						
45	Journal Entries with Units	5	0	0	0						
46	Journal Entries with Phase Code	6	0	0	0						
47	Journal Entries with Debit/Credit	7	0	0	0						
48		7	0	0	1						
49	Note: This is used with the Format Selection function key.	7	0	0	1						
50		7	0	0	1						

1. Press F18 to display Processing Options Setup.

[980PTM3] - Processing Options Setup

Functions Options Tools Help

Form ID	P09101	Language	<input type="checkbox"/>
Seq	Text _	Opt Nbr	Text Only P
2	DEFAULT PROCESSING:	13	1
3	1. To override standard journal entry	13	0
4	processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1,	13	1
5	version ZJDE0001), enter an override	13	1
6	version.	13	1
7		13	1
8	WARNING: This should only be	13	1

	Processing Options in Domestic Language		
2	DEFAULT PROCESSING:	13	1
3	1. To override standard journal entry	13	0
4	processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1,	13	1
5	version ZJDE0001), enter an override	13	1
6	version.	13	1
7		13	1

Opt: 1=Insert Line 2=Resequence 9=Delete Line F10=Preview

2. On the Processing Options Set up translation form, type the language code for the language you are using in the Language field.

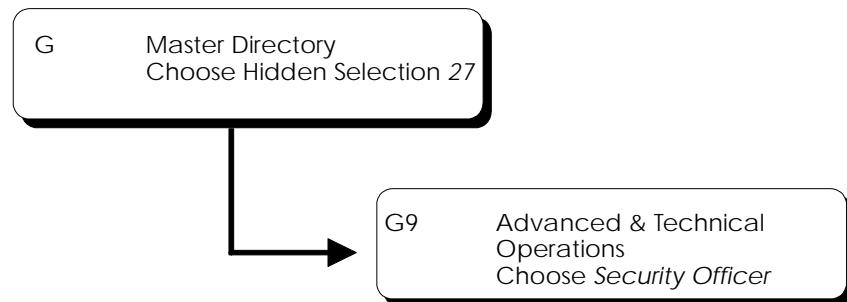
3. On the blank lines below, enter the new text. You cannot add additional lines or delete any lines. If there are more available lines than can display on the form at one time, page up and page down to display the additional lines.
4. Perform a change.

What You Should Know About

DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options

- Put your cursor on the original option text and page up and page down to display additional text.
- To view the translated processing options, press F10. The translated processing options display.

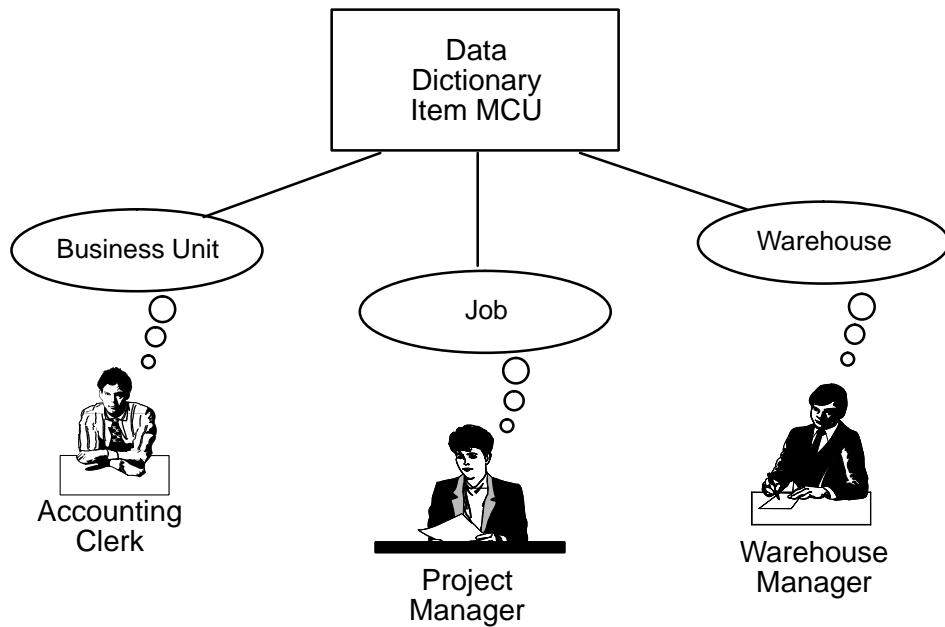
Work with Business Jargon



About Business Jargon

J.D. Edwards systems also have the capability to display many different views of the same data item (field). One data item may have different meanings in different applications. Business jargon makes it possible for a data item to have a specific description, based on the reporting system code.

Different views of the same item:



Application System Code — Use UDC table 98/SY

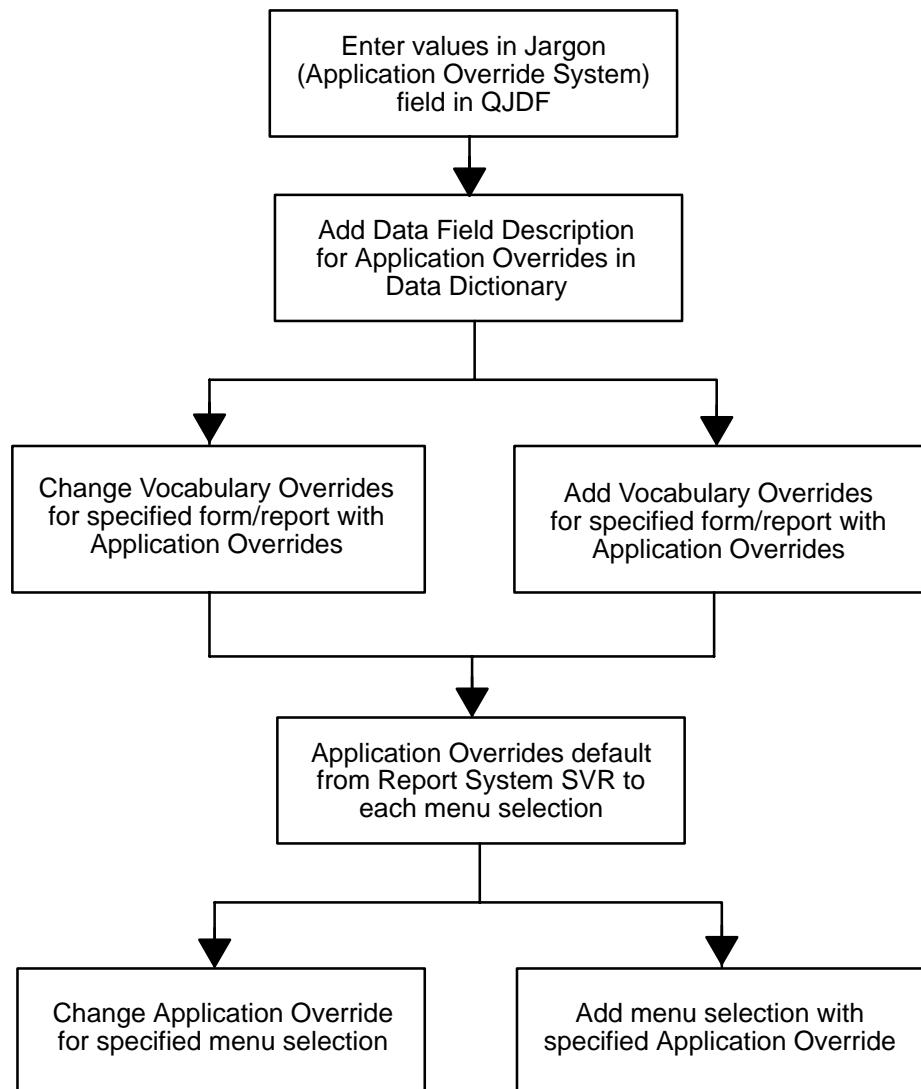
In What File Will You Find the Jargon Field?

The Jargon (Application System) field is found in the following files:

- Menus
- Data Dictionary
- Vocabulary Overrides
- Software Versions Repository

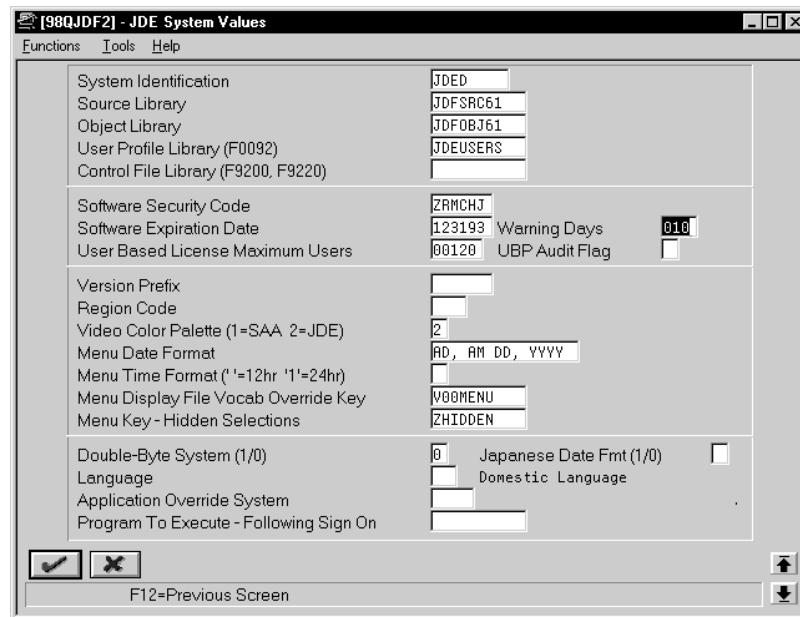
Working with Business Jargon on Forms and Reports

The following is a flow of using jargon on forms and reports:



► **To work with jargon on forms and reports**

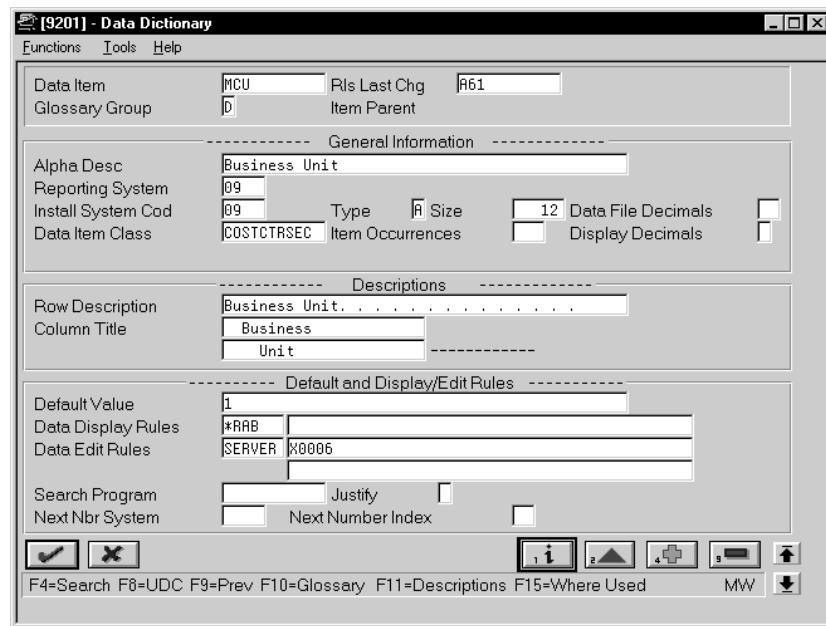
From Security Officer (G94), choose JDE System Values



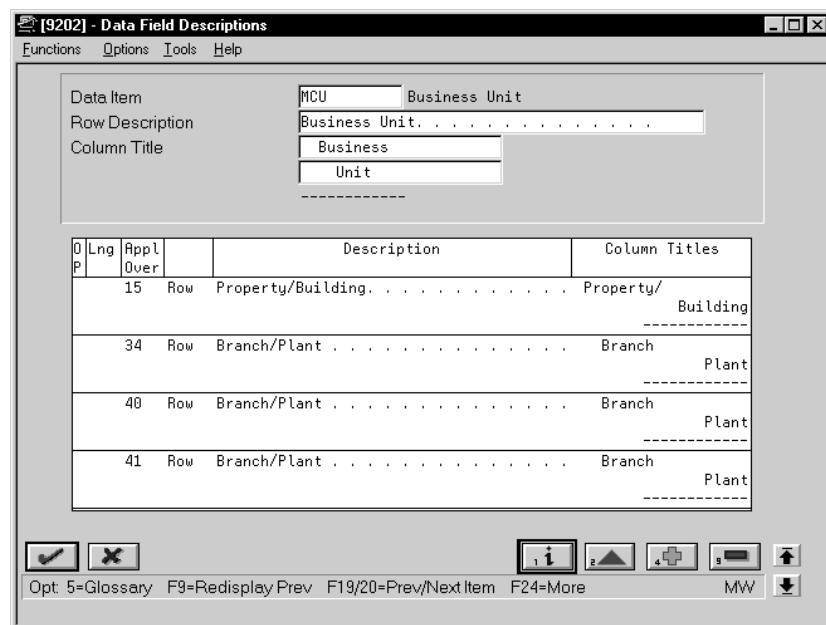
1. Set up an application override system in the QJDF data area.

Adding jargon to QJDF is optional, necessary only when the organization plans on using one system's terminology throughout their entire software.

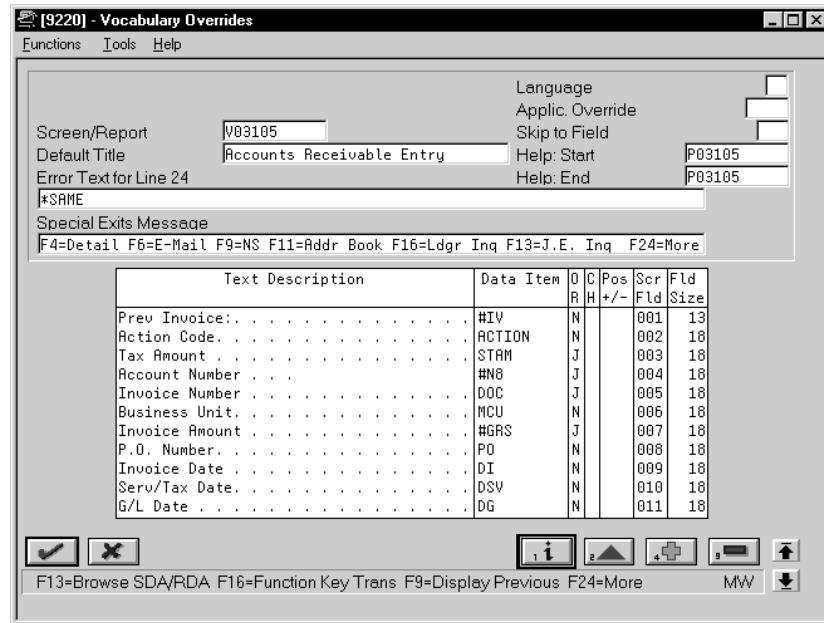
2. Add data field descriptions for application override in the Data Dictionary.
3. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary.



4. Press F11 to change descriptions.



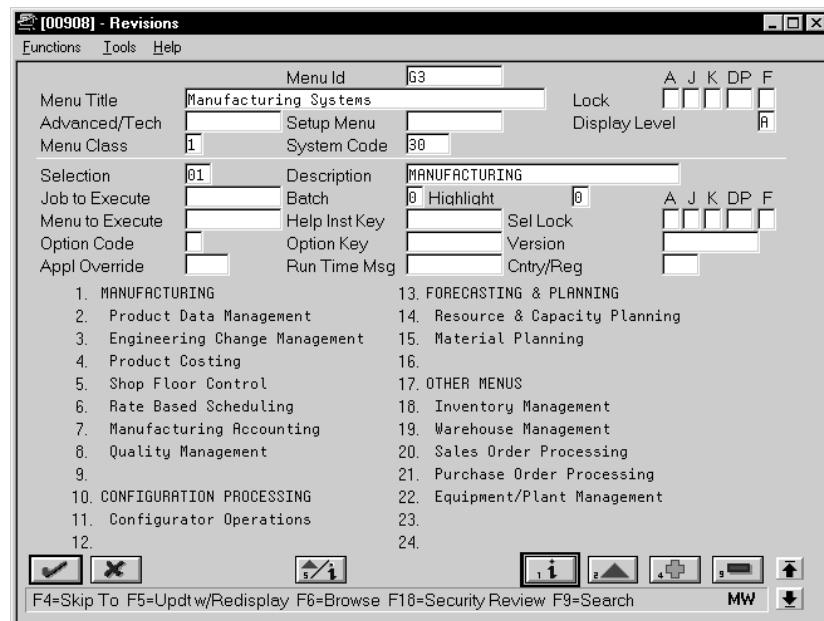
5. Enter an Application Override with description and column title.
6. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides.



7. Add the appropriate Application Override.

The system retrieves the repository system code from Software Versions Repository for the default Application Override for each menu selection.

8. From Menus (G901), choose Revisions.



9. Change or add the menu selection with the specified application override.
10. Change the selection to reflect the Application Override to use.

Review the Language and Jargon Search Process

Define the Language field in the User Preference (F00921) file and in the QJDF data area. Define jargon (Application System Code) in the QJDF data area and in a menu selection.

When a user accesses a form, the program searches for a form with the appropriate keys, based on form name, language, and jargon.

User

- Form ID, Language User (F00921), Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language User, Jargon Menu
- Form ID, Language User, Jargon Blank

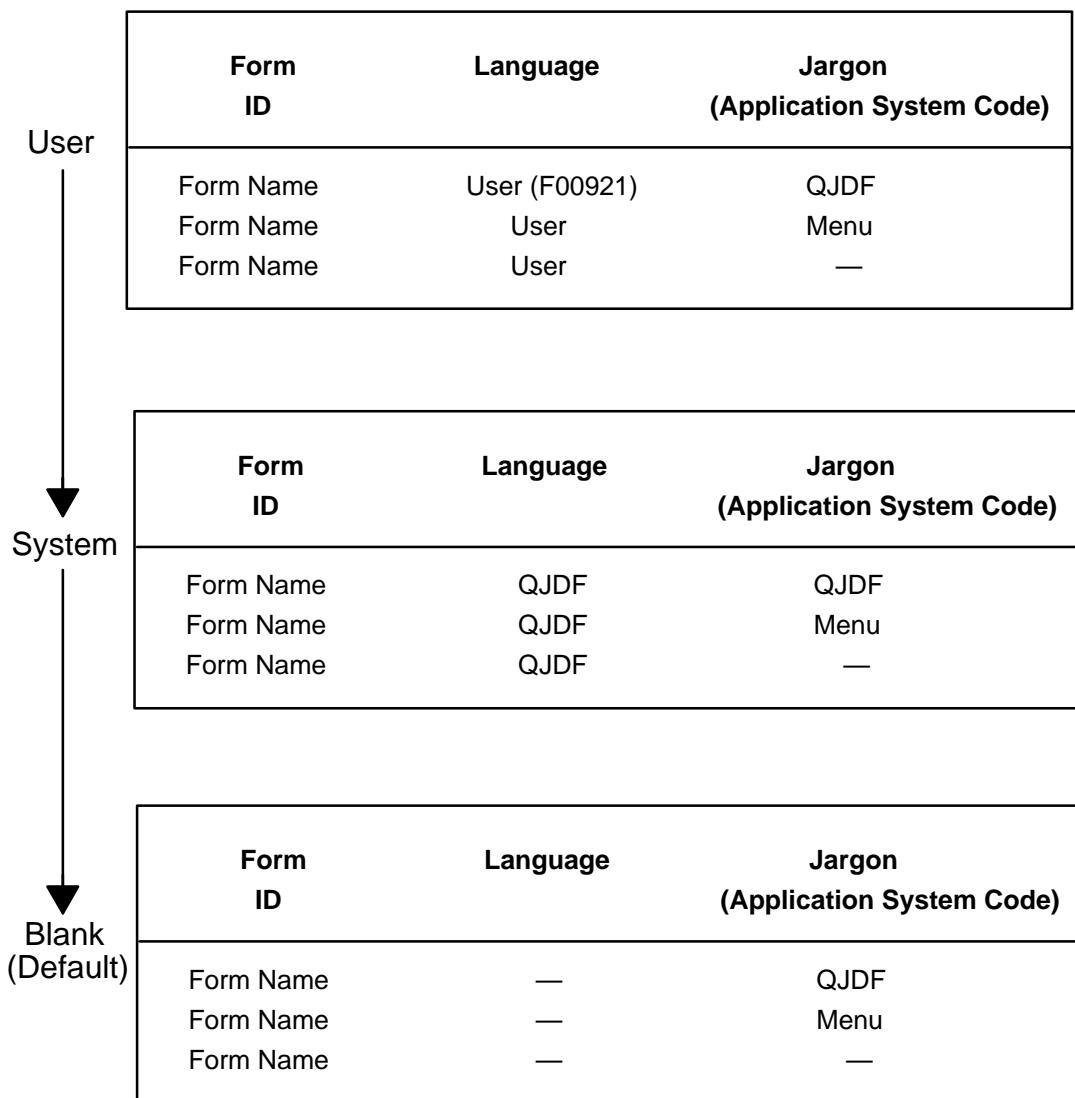
System

- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Menu
- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Blank

Blank (Default)

- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon Menu
- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon Blank

The following is a chart of the order in which keys are selected:



J.D. Edwards Security

Objectives

- To understand how to set up security for users and groups
- To understand how to review user security

About J.D. Edwards Security

Here we detail the security available with J.D. Edwards software, which:

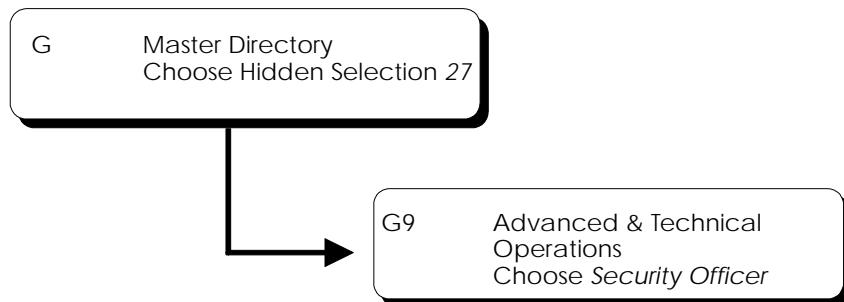
- Sets up security by user ID
- Creates groups based on similar job requirements
- Restricts users to access certain menus or menu selections
- Determines if users can add, change, or delete
- Secures records in master files by business unit
- Disables certain function keys or selection options
- Disables changes to User Defined Codes
- Restricts Address Book records by search type
- Restricts approval and posting of batches to certain users
- Assigns DREAM Writer version security globally



Complete the following tasks:

- Set up user and group security
- Understand Menu Masking using menu locks
- Set up Action Code security
- Work with Business Unit security
- Work with Function Key security
- Set up User Defined Codes security
- Set up Name Search Type security
- Set up Batch Approval / Post security
- Set up Report Version security for DREAM Writer
- Change user profile ownership
- Review user security

Set Up User and Group Security



Complete the following tasks:

- Set up user security
- Secure command entry
- Set up group security

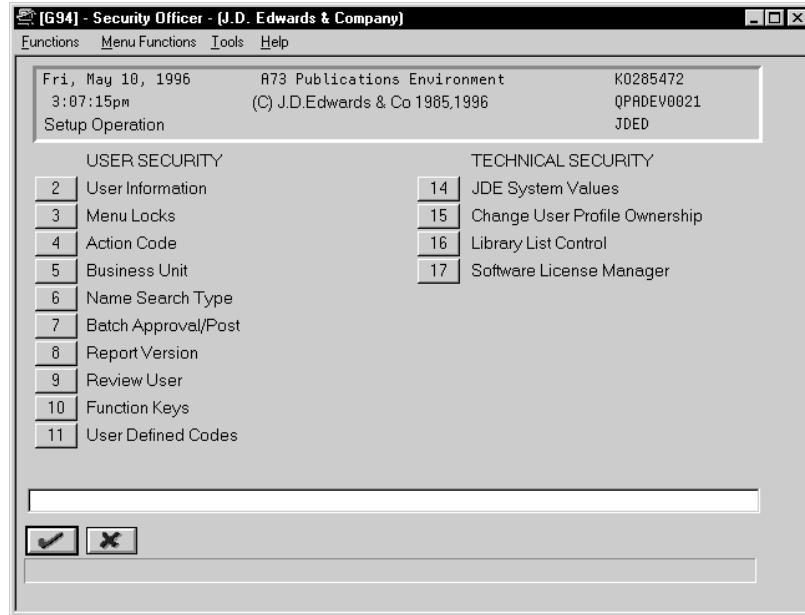
Setting Up User Security

Set up user security to restrict users from certain features. For example, an AP clerk would go to a custom initial menu, but would not be authorized to command entry, menu traveling, or fast path. User security offers the following:

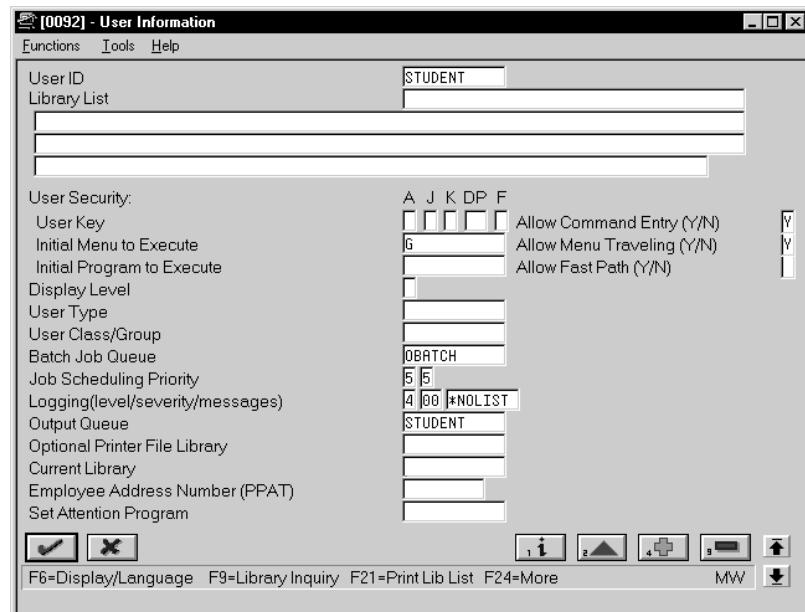
- User keys used in conjunction with menu locks for menu masking
- Initial menu to execute
- Menu traveling
- Command entry
- Fast path
- User class/group

► To set up user security

From Security Officer (G94)



Choose User Information



Field	Explanation
Authorization Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical.
	A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Job Mask	Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Knowledge Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical.
	A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Department Mask	Complete with a two-character, user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
Future Use Mask	Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Menu to Execute	The specific menu to be executed as a selection on a menu.
Job to Execute	The specific job or program number to be executed. In the interest of consistency, all programs set up on a menu are executed via Control Language (CL). There are, therefore, only two types of jobs to execute – menus and jobs. Programs are never executed directly from the menu as they must be enclosed in CL. Job numbers always begin with a J followed by the job number. Menu numbers are always preceded with an asterisk (*). For example:
	J01011 — Address Book Information
	*A01 — Address Book Menu
	Never call a program directly such as: P01011 — Address Book Information
Command Entry Flag	Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line.
	This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.
	Y indicates the user has command entry.
	N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.
Menu Travel Flag	Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user.
	This data field allows the values of blank, "Y" or "N".
	blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.
	Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.
	N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel.
Fast Path Security Flag	The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the "Fast Path" method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program.
	This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.
	blank user is allowed to use fast paths
	Y user is allowed to use fast paths
	N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.

Securing Command Entry

Securing command entry on the User Information form changes the user's display on J.D. Edwards forms. The Command line changes to the Selection line. But this does not secure Command Entry on IBM forms.

► **To secure Command Entry on IBM forms**

1. Menu mask Hidden Selection 36 — Command Entry
2. Allow Command Entry set to 'N' in user information
3. Limit capabilities *YES in IBM user profile

Setting Up Group Security

Group security is the ability to group users so that each individual takes on the characteristics of the group. Create groups based on similar job requirements. The name of the group must begin with an asterisk (*). For example: If the group is *AP assign each Accounts Payable clerk the group *AP.

When you set up groups, certain security features are available that you can place on the group as a whole. You secure each member through the group.

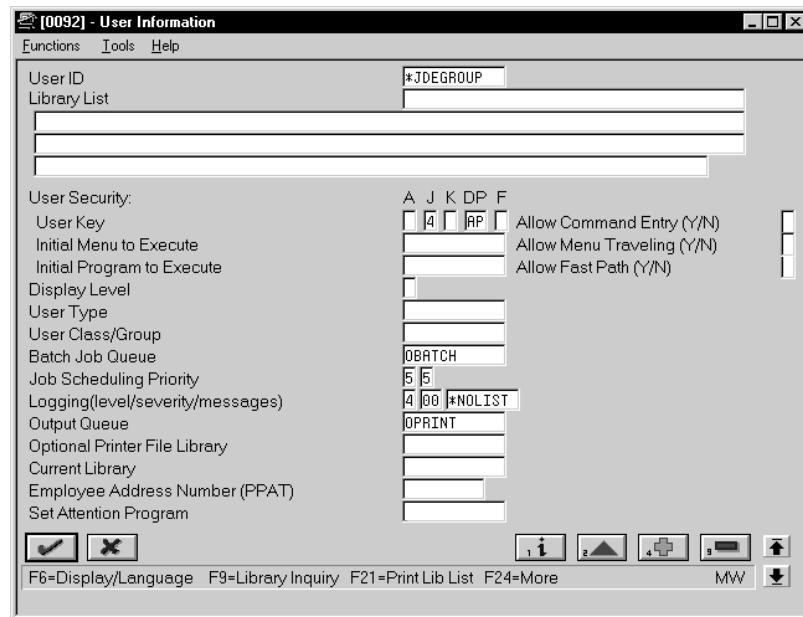
Group security is active for:

- Business Unit
- Action Code
- Menu Locks
- Function Keys
- User Defined Codes

*PUBLIC is considered a group profile. *PUBLIC is not delivered with the system. Add *PUBLIC to activate it. Once added, all users automatically are included.

► To set up group security

From Security Officer (G94), User Information



1. Add a group user profile with the following:

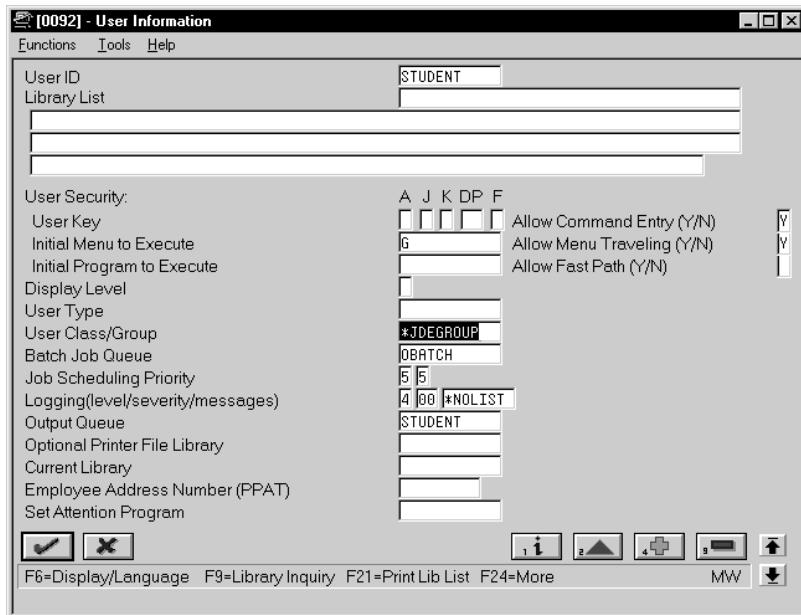
- User class/group field must be blank
- Name of group must begin with *

The system does not require a corresponding IBM profile.

2. Add the following for the group profile:

- Menu Locks
- Action Code
- Business Unit
- Function Keys
- User Defined Codes

3. Add the group profile name to the User Class/Group field for each ID that uses this group of securities.



How the System Checks User Security

The system checks security for each user in the following order:

1. System checks for the User ID in the security files.
2. If the system does not find the User ID, the system checks for the group profile.
3. If group profile is not defined for user or does not exist in the security file, *PUBLIC is used.
4. If none of the above criteria are met, the user has total authority.

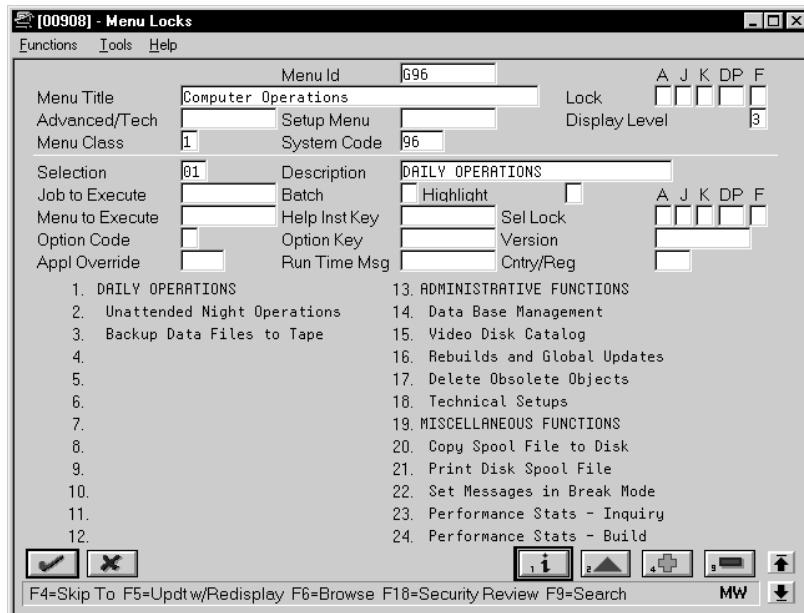
Understand Menu Masking Using Menu Locks

About Menu Masking

Menu masking is a method of securing entire menus or individual menu selections on a menu by user. Menu masking is also used to secure hidden selections. Menu security is determined by the combination of user keys and menu locks. There are five fields in User Information and Menu Locks, they are:

- A (Authority)
- J (Job)
- K (Knowledge)
- DP (Department)
- F (Future use)

All five fields are active.



The Lock fields secure the entire menu.

The Sel Lock fields secure a specific menu selection.

What are the Types of Comparisons in Menu Masking?

There are two types of comparison in menu masking, they are:

- Direct comparison, which requires an exact match between the J, DP, or F fields both on the menu and in the user profile.
- Hierarchical comparison, on the A and K fields — Blank, A-Z, 0-9, which the system evaluates as Blank is greater than A is greater than Z is greater than 0 is greater than 9, which has the least authority
 - Blank in menu locks = no security on that menu or selection
 - Blank in user key = all authority for the user

The system checks each lock/key field beginning with A, then J, K, DP, and F; must pass all five to have access. If the system finds an instance that disallows access, the system stops the search and locks out the user.

When using fast path, the system checks both the menu and the menu selection for authority.

An Example of Menu Masking

	A	J	K	DP	F
Student (user)	B			AR	
Menu Selection #1	B			AR	(Allowed)
Menu Selection #2	B	A			(Allowed)
Menu Selection #3	C		C		(Allowed)
Menu Selection #4	A				(Disallow)
Menu Selection #5	B			AP	(Disallow)
Menu Selection #6	D			AP	(Disallow)

Using Group Profile or *PUBLIC with Menu Masking

► To use group profile or *PUBLIC with menu masking

1. Add a *PUBLIC profile to the User Information file. Enter user keys for the profile.
2. Place user keys in the appropriate group profile record.
3. Place any user keys in each individual user profile.

When using individual keys, group profile, or *PUBLIC, the system creates a composite key. This key is a summary of all three user keys. When creating a composite key, the system checks the user keys first, then group, then *PUBLIC for A. Then the system checks all three for J, and so on. As it reads vertically through each key, the first character it reaches becomes the entry for the composite key. In the user, group, *PUBLIC scenario, blanks are irrelevant. The system compares the composite key with the menu locks to determine if it will allow access.

	A	J	K	DP	F
User	B				
*JDEGROUP				AR	
*PUBLIC		R	A		
Key Created	B	R	A	AR	

An entry in the User field overrides an entry in the group profile and *PUBLIC. An entry in the group field overrides an entry in the *PUBLIC record.

	A	J	K	DP	F
User	B			PR	
*JDEGROUP		P		AR	
*PUBLIC		R	A		
Key Created	B	P	A	PR	

To maintain blanks as the most authority, use an asterisk in the “key” field. Since the system finds the asterisks first, the asterisks are accepted into the composite key, maintaining the blank. Use an asterisk (*) to override what is in the group profile or in *PUBLIC. Since the DP field is a two character field, you must use two asterisks (**).

This type of setup can become very complicated. If you use this method, create a written plan before implementation.

- Use the *PUBLIC entry as the base.
- Place additional securities needed in group profiles.
- If the user has additional security needs, place entries in the user record.

How to Secure Hidden Selections

Hidden selections are secured in the same way as menu selections. The Hidden Selection menus are ZHIDDEN, ZHIDDEN002, and ZHIDDEN003.

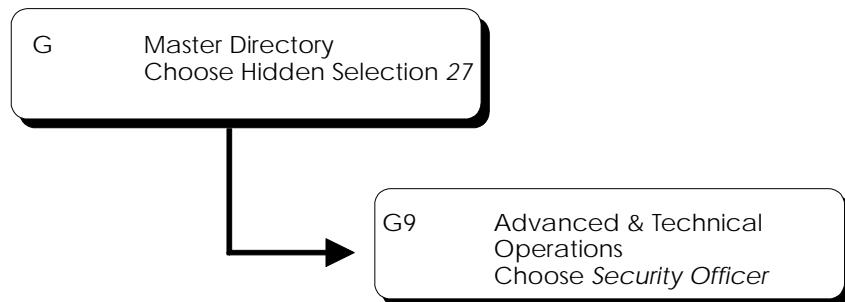
Hidden selections 27 and 29 check security on advanced and technical and setup operations menus.

The Hidden Selection form does not display selections that are secured from user. You cannot secure the ZHIDDEN menus in their entirety, only the selections.

Considerations for Menu Masking

- Use menu illustrations as a worksheet.
- Use F8 word search or F18 security review to see menus that have a particular job or menu as a selection.
- Start with one or two fields.
- For users that have very limited access, create your own menu, make your menu the “Initial Menu to Execute” and set Allow Menu Traveling and Allow Fast Path fields to N in User Information.
- Restrict access to User Information, Menu Information and Command Entry.
 - Allow one user to have access: J.D. Edwards Security Officer.
 - Where possible, create group profiles for users with similar job requirements.
- Avoid mixing both letters and numbers, particularly in hierarchical fields. Select either letters or numbers until it becomes necessary to use both. Mixing letters and numbers is very confusing.

Set Up Action Code Security

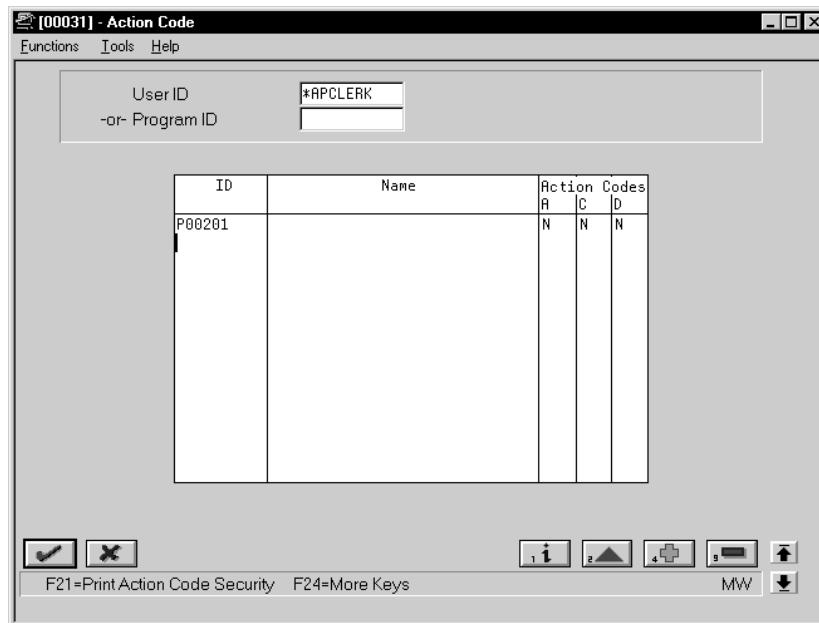


Setting Up Action Code Security

Action Code security lets you secure any program that uses the field Action Code. You can restrict users from adding, changing and/or deleting on a Program ID basis. If Action Code security is not set up, users have access to all action codes. Enter either a User ID, specifying the programs and the authority that user has, or enter a Program ID, specifying the User ID and the authority.

► **To set up Action Code security**

From Security Officer (G94), choose Action Code



1. Enter a user ID or program ID.
2. Complete the ID field.
3. In the Action Codes fields, enter Y to allow access, or an N to restrict access.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.</p> <p>See also JD Edwards Standards.</p>
T SS XXX	<p>T Specific member ID number</p> <p>SS System number, for example, 01 for Address Book</p> <p>XXX Member type, for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on</p>
Identification	Enter the name of the user or file to secure. If a user was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a file name to secure for that user. If a file name was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a user name to secure for that file.

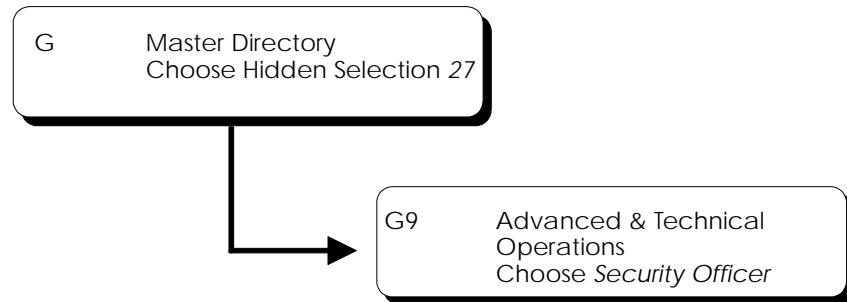
Field	Explanation
Add (Y/N)	This code designates whether an operator has the authority to ADD records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).
Change (Y/N)	This code designates whether an operator has the authority to CHANGE records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).
Delete (Y/N)	This code designates whether an operator has the authority to 'DELETE' records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).

What You Should Know About

Action Code Security

- The Action Code security files are in the client data library.
- If you want to secure a profile from performing any specific action to all programs, use *ALL in the program ID for that profile.
- You cannot secure the CL program. You must use the RPG program. For example, P01051, P00201.

Work with Business Unit Security

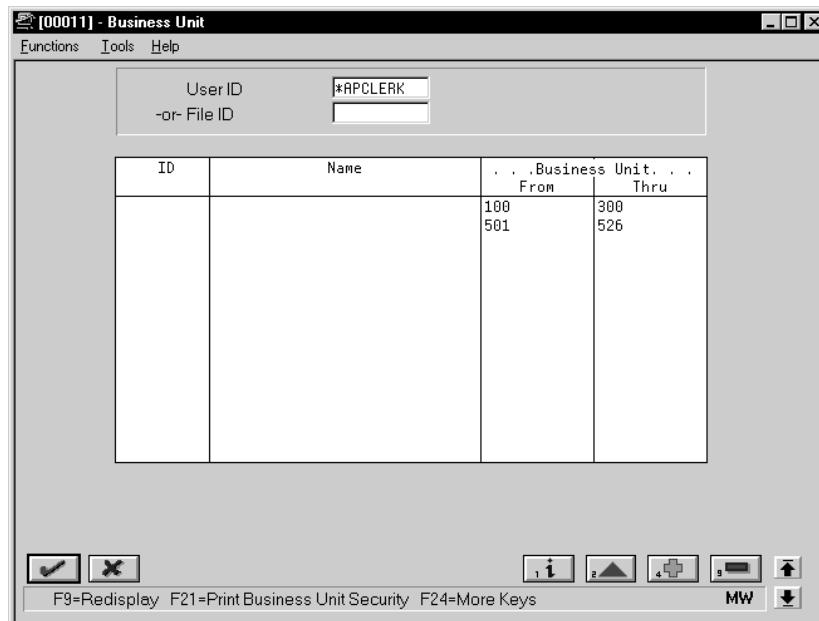


Working with Business Unit Security

Business Unit security lets you secure records in master files by Business Unit. Users are restricted from viewing or entering information on Business Units they are not authorized to.

► **To work with Business Unit security**

From Security Officer (G94), choose Business Unit



- On the Business Unit From Thru fields, you can use a range of *blanks to *blanks.
- You cannot mix alphabetic and numeric ranges.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
File	The number of a specific table. For example, the General Ledger Master table name is F0901. See the Standards Manual on the programmers' menu for naming conventions.
	Within the Cross Reference Search facility, this represents names of all types of objects (that is, programs, tables, field names, data dictionary names, and so on). One special reserved name for displaying overall total RPG statistical information is "XRPGTOT" in combination with type="P" and to display type="#".
	For example, the table name for a French Electronic Funds Transfer is F04572F.

Field	Explanation
BU – From	The lowest value of the range a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit Through Code which defines highest value. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range setup applies to all users of the file.
BU – Thru	The highest value of the range a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit From code which defines the lower range. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range setup applies to all files for the user.

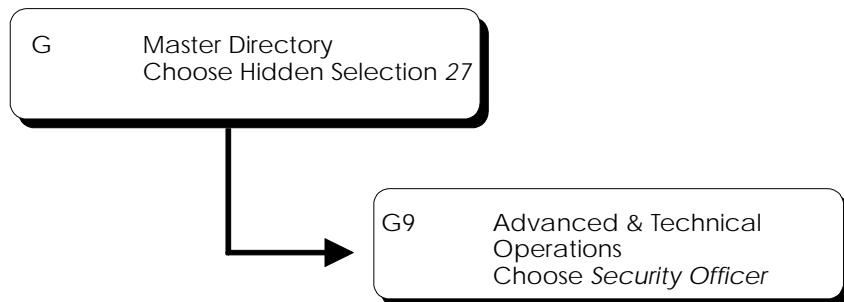
What You Should Know About

Setup Considerations for Business Unit Security

In using the Business Unit Security program, you must understand the following ground rules:

- This is a passive security mechanism. If you do nothing, there will be no business unit security. The level of security in all cases will check the user first, then group, and finally, *PUBLIC. If none of these are specified, then it is assumed that the user has global authority to all files that contain Business Units.
- If you do not specify a particular file during setup, the ranges of business units designated by User ID are presumed to transcend all file boundaries. The same applies to group and *PUBLIC records.
- Conversely, if you do specify a file, the ranges of business units listed are the only business units the user will be able to access. Anything not on their list is secured.
- If user, group, and *PUBLIC securities are setup on a particular file, the user ID record will override any security setup for a group. If a user record exists, the system never checks group security. However, if there is no user record for a particular file, he or she does not necessarily have authority to that file. This person may be a member of a group or *PUBLIC file with security for that file.
- Entering alphanumeric security ranges. If you are setting up security for business units that are alphanumeric, you cannot mix the ranges with numeric data (AAA through 999). You must keep alphanumeric and numeric ranges separate (AAA through ZZZ and 1 through 999). However, you may include both types of ranges if you are trying to secure both numeric and alphanumeric business units. You may also enter alphanumeric ranges similar to A through ZZZZ.
- The Business Unit security file is F0001 and is on the client data library.

Work with Function Key Security



About Function Key Security

Function Key security allows you to set up security on function keys and/or options by form or user.

- Secured function keys/options do not display in Available Functions/Options form F24 or F1.
- Secured function keys still display on Line 24. Use Vocabulary Overrides to remove them.
- Use Function Key security to restrict menu level function keys. Use form V00MENU.
- Use Data Dictionary item #JDEFNC to modify run-time text on *ALL security.

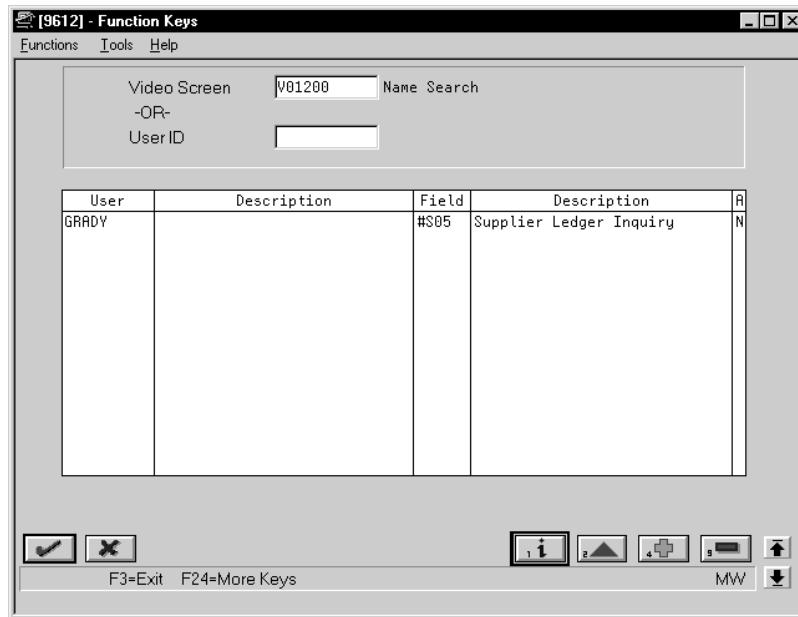
Complete the following tasks:

- Work with Function Key security
- Secure all but standard function keys

Working with Function Key Security

► To work with Function Key security

From Security Officer (G94), choose Function Keys



- Press F1 in the Field field to get a list of all keys on a specific form.
- To restrict someone from an entire form, enter the user or group name in the User ID field.
- The function key security file is F9612 and it is in the common library.

Field	Explanation
Screen/Report Name	Screen or report file name (e.g., V01011 or R01402).
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.

Field	Explanation
Data Item	<p>The data dictionary item name. Examples include F#MMCO or F#CO for company; F#MMCU or F#MCU for business unit; and F#RP01-30 for business unit category codes 01 through 30.</p>
	<p>Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, \$.</p>
	<p>If you want to create protected data names without J.D. Edwards' interference, use \$xxx and @xxx, with xxx being user-defined.</p>
	<p>DREAM Writer NOTE: Within the Processing Options Setup form, the field name is used during data entry to edit field size and other field attributes.</p>
Allow	<p>A code that indicates whether a user is allowed access to the function key or selection. Valid codes are:</p>
	<p>Y Yes, allow access.</p>
	<p>N No, prevent access.</p>
	<p>blank Allow access. This is the default.</p>

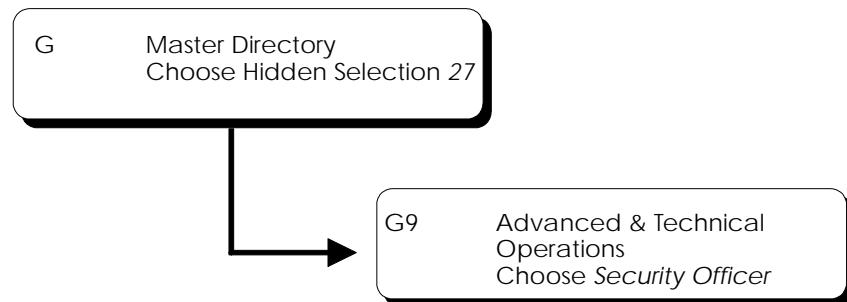
Securing all but Standard Function Keys

► **To secure all but standard function keys**

From Security Officer (G94), choose Function Keys

1. Add a form ID in the Video Screen field, such as V01051 — Address Book Information.
2. Add a *PUBLIC or a group profile record with the Field field set to *ALL and the A (allow) field set to N.
3. Add a user record with the Field field set to *STD and the A (allow) field set to Y.

Set Up User Defined Codes Security

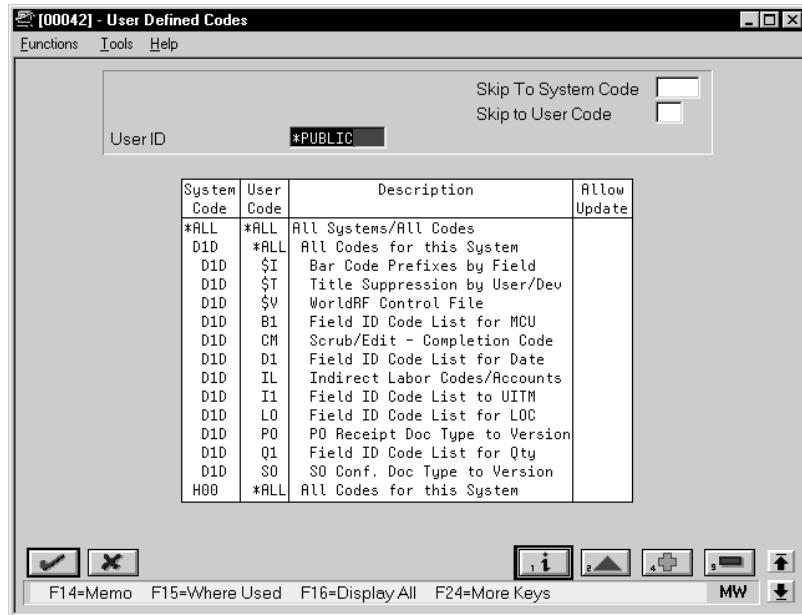


Setting Up User Defined Codes Security

This utility lets you secure users from adding, changing, or deleting User Defined Codes values. Place security by system codes. Secure a user from changing User Defined Codes from one system, yet allow them to change values in another system. You secure users from adding, changing, or deleting User Defined Codes, but the user can still inquire on the table and the values.

► To set User Defined Codes security

From Security Officer (G94), choose User Defined Codes



1. Enter a user ID in the User ID field. Group profile and *PUBLIC are valid for the User ID field.
2. Enter N under the Allow Update field to secure a user from a code type or a specific table.
3. Perform a change.

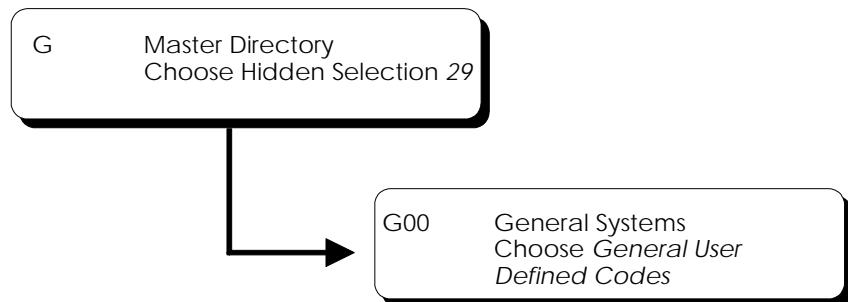
Add memo notes here. There is also a function key exit to the cross reference.

What You Should Know About

User Defined Codes Security

- Press F16 to display all User Defined Codes.
- A user record overrides any group security. If the system finds a user record, the system never checks for group records. For example, if a user has a record in User Defined Codes security and is also part of a group, the system uses the user's security and it never checks the group security.
- The User Defined Codes security file is F00042 and is in the client data files.

Set Up Name Search Type Security

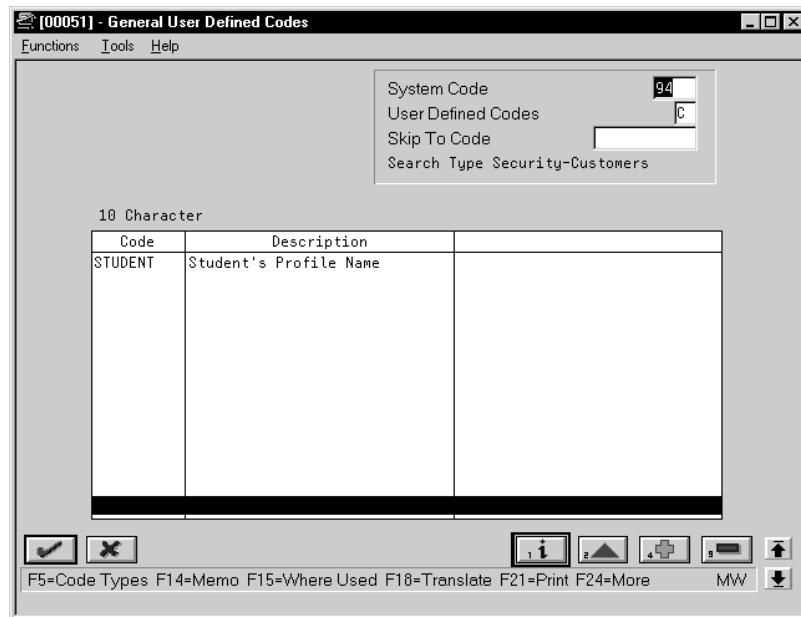


Setting Up Name Search Type Security

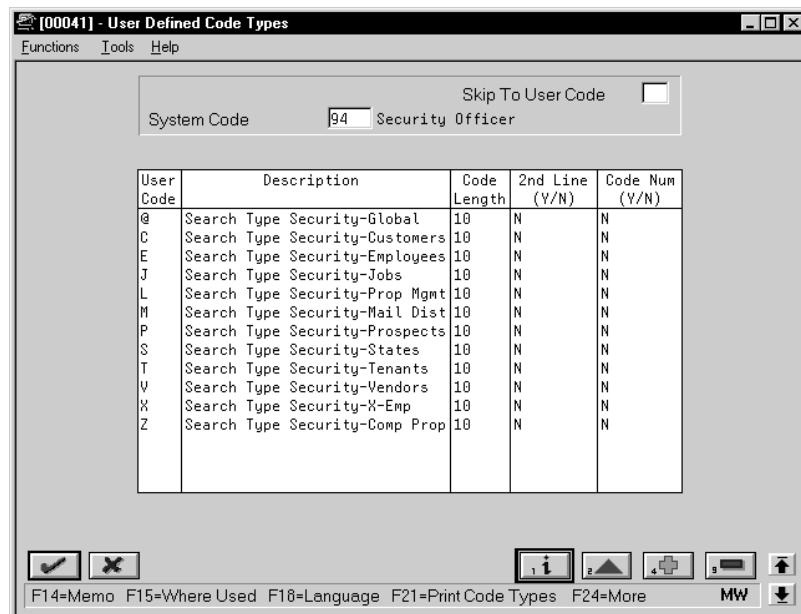
Search Type security restricts viewing Address Book records by Search Type in the Name Search and Address Book Information programs. Each Search Type is defined as a separate table within system code 94.

► **To set up Name Search Type security**

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes



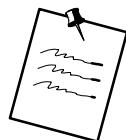
1. Enter a user ID in the Character Code field to grant authority to that Search Type. Each individual typed here has authority to customers only. Individuals not added for any Search Type have no authority to any.
2. Press F5 to view the User Defined Code Types form, which shows you all available Search Types.



3. Enter Search Type codes that you have defined as valid values. A Code Type = @ grants authority to search all.
4. From Security Officer (G94), choose Name Search Type.

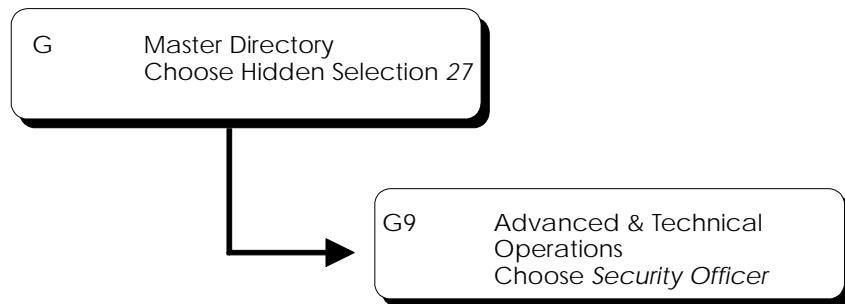


5. Enter Y or N in the Search Type Security field. If set to Y, you must set up User Defined Codes to grant authority.



- This security only works for programs P01051 and P01200. Reporting is not affected by Name Search Type Security.
- Group profiles are not valid.

Set Up Batch Approval / Post Security

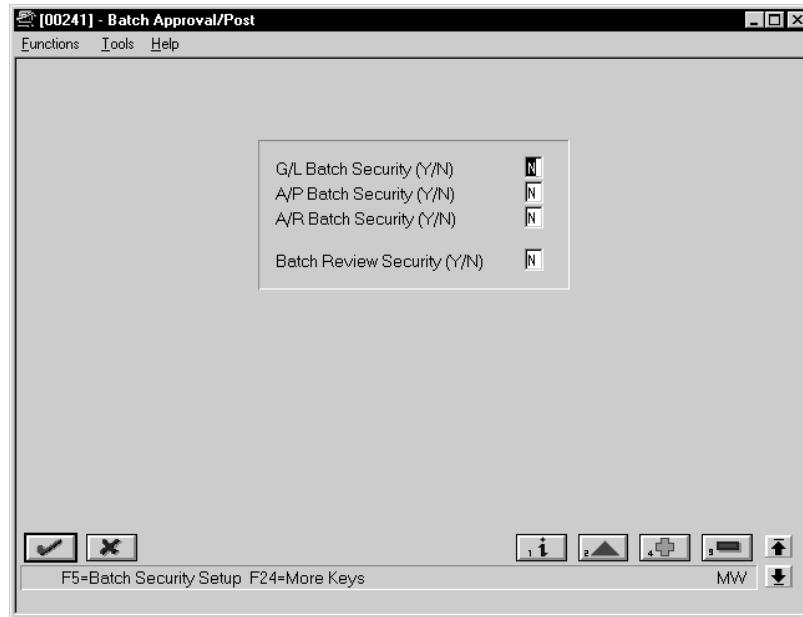


Setting Up Batch Approval / Post Security

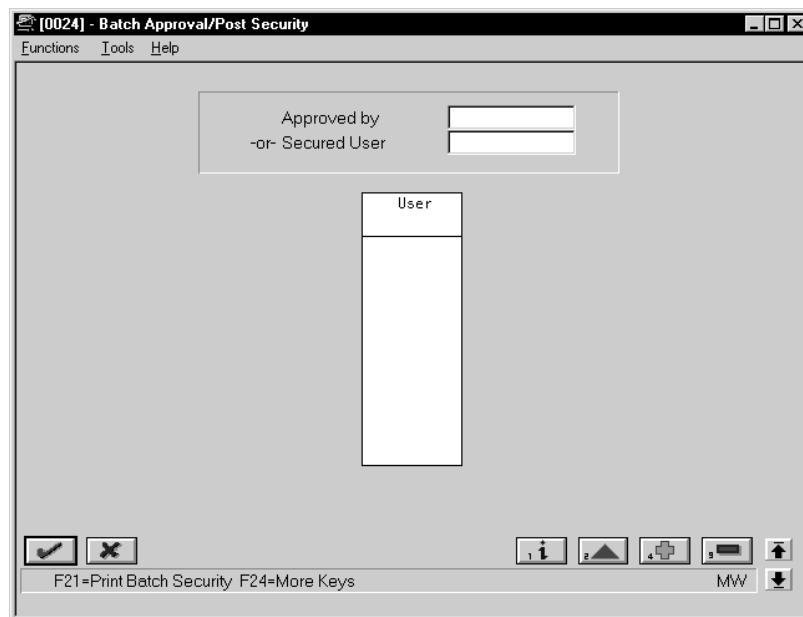
Batch Approval / Post security restricts the approval and posting of batches to certain users. Security can be set up for General Ledger, Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable systems.

► To set up Batch Approval/Post Security

From Security Officer (G94), choose Batch Approval/Post



1. Press F5 to set up Secured User / Supervisor Approval names.
 - Approved by user has authority to approve and post batches
 - Secured User does not have authority to approve or post batches

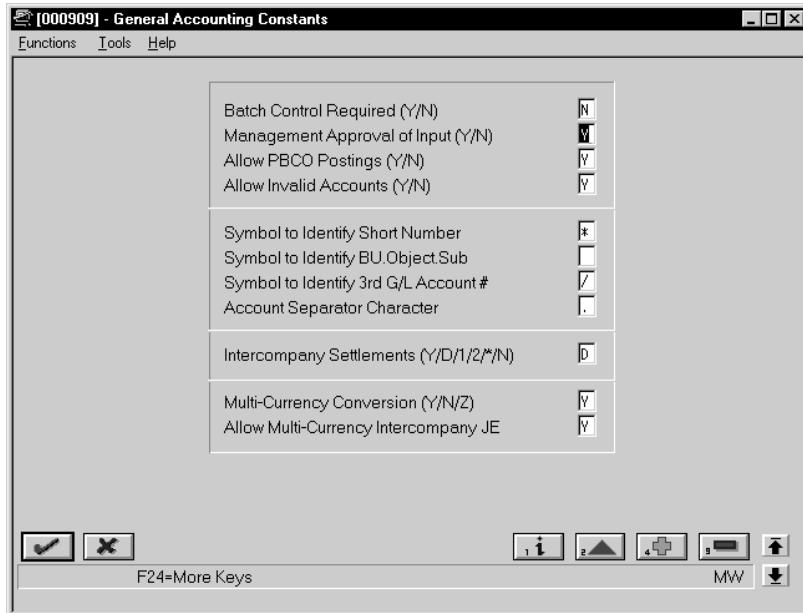


2. Enter user IDs in the User fields whose batches the Approved by user can approve and post.
 - *ALL valid if Approved By User has authority to all batches
 - Group profile or *PUBLIC is not valid.
3. Press F3 to return to the initial Batch Approval / Post form.
4. Enter a Y or N for each of the types of batch security approval/post programs.



5. Set Management Approval to Y in the Constants for each system. This parameter is found in the following Setup menus:

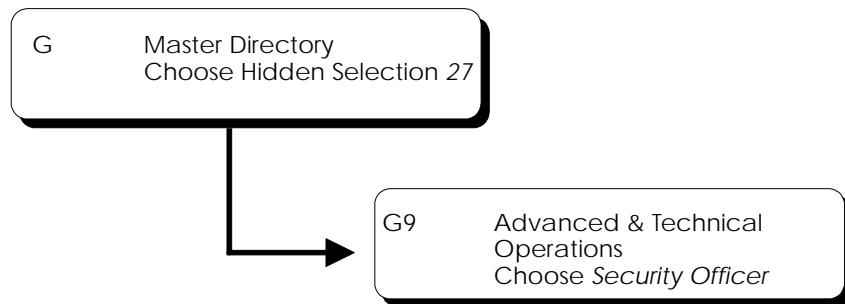
- General Accounting Constants (G0941)
- Accounts Receivable Constants (G0341)
- Accounts Payable Constants (G0441)



It is important to do all of these steps. If you skip any of the steps, Batch Approval Post Security does not work.



Set Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer



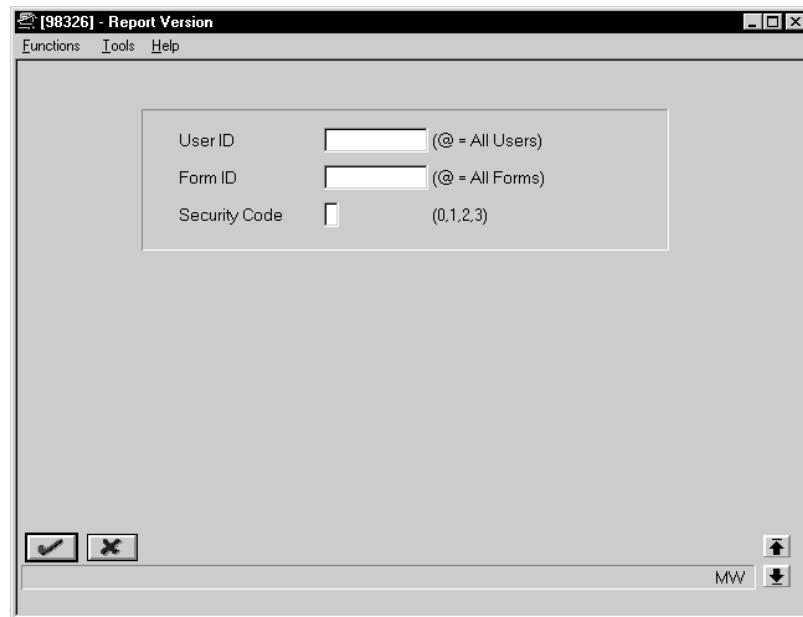
Setting Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer

Report Version security reassigns security for DREAM Writer versions. Restrict other users from executing, changing, deleting, and copying versions.

Initially, place security on DREAM Writer when the user creates the version. Use the Report Version utility to apply or remove DREAM Writer security.

► **To set up Report Version security for DREAM Writer reports**

From Security Officer (G94), choose Report Version



1. Enter the user ID and/or the form ID you want to change.
2. Enter a security code in the Security Code field, which corresponds to the User Exclusive field in the DREAM Writer version. The values are:

0 = All users have all functions

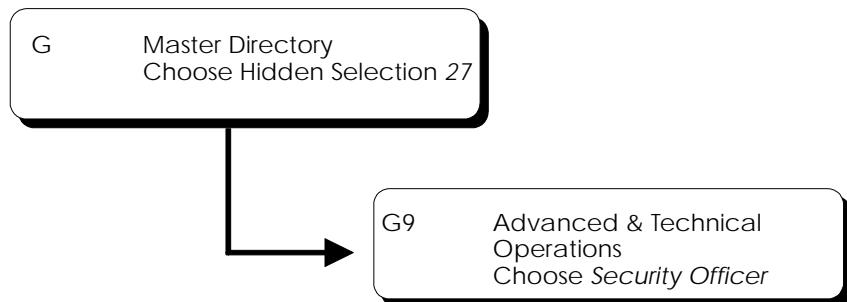
1 = All users may execute the version, but only the user who created the version may change or delete it

2 = Only the user who created the version may execute, change, or delete the version. However, other users may copy from this version.

3 = Only the user who created the version may execute, change, delete, or copy the version.

Group security is not valid.

Change User Profile Ownership

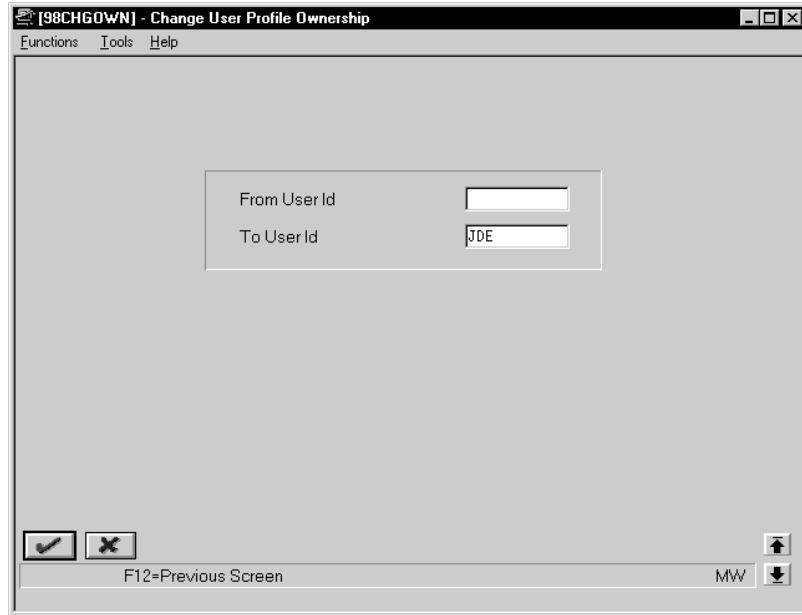


Changing User Profile Ownership

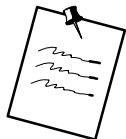
This utility transfers object ownership for all objects owned by one user to another user. If you use the IBM command CHGOBJOWN, you can only specify one object and you must know the object name.

► To change the user profile ownership

From Security Officer (G94), choose Change User Profile Ownership

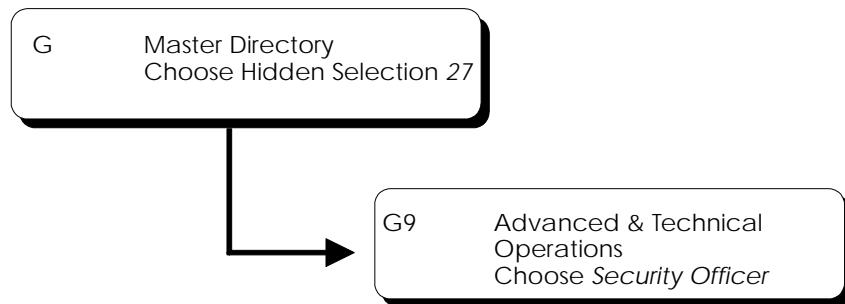


1. Enter a user ID into From User Id.
2. Enter a user ID into To User Id.



Use caution when using this option. It will change all objects, including IBM objects.

Review User Security

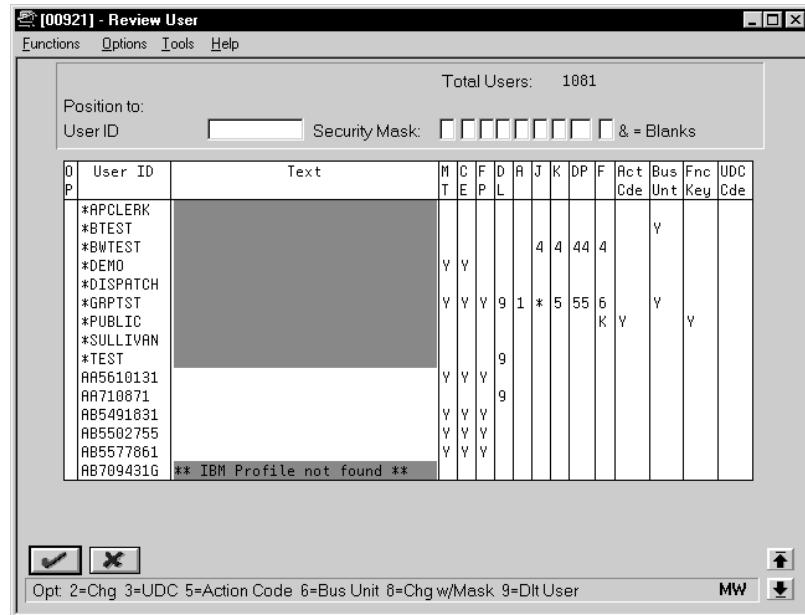


Reviewing User Security

Review User facilitates the process of reviewing and maintaining J.D. Edwards Security. Users and their associated security set up display and the system provides exits to J.D. Edwards security programs.

► **To review user security**

From Security Officer (G94), choose Review User



If security exists, a Y displays in the Act Cde, Bus Unt, Fnc Key, and UDC Cde fields.

Field	Explanation
Menu Travel Flag	<p>Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user.</p> <p>This data field allows the values of blank, "Y" or "N".</p> <p>blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.</p> <p>Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel.</p> <p>N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel.</p>
Command Entry Flag	<p>Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line.</p> <p>This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.</p> <p>Y indicates the user has command entry.</p> <p>N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.</p>

Field	Explanation
Fast Path Security Flag	<p>The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the “Fast Path” method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program.</p>
	<p>This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> blank user is allowed to use fast paths Y user is allowed to use fast paths N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.
Level of Display	<p>The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 Basic Operations 2 Intermediate Operations 3 Advanced Operations 4 Computer Operations 5 Programmers 6 Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu A09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
Authorization Mask	<p>Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical.</p>
	<p>A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.</p>
Job Mask	<p>Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.</p>

Field	Explanation
Knowledge Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical.
	A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Department Mask	Complete with a two-character, user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Future Use Mask	Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Yes or No Entry 01	The Yes or No Entry field is a common single character entry field for simple yes or no responses on prompt screens.

What are the Review User Options?

- 1 — work with IBM user profiles
- 2 — change; exits to User Information
- 5 — exits to Action Code Security
- 6 — exits to Business Unit Security
- 7 — exits to Function Key Security

- 8 — modify using Security Mask

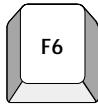
To use the security mask, place the character you want to add to the field in the Security Mask field. Enter 8 in the option field next to those user IDs you want to change.

- 9 — deletes user record from User Information

The delete option from Review User security is the cleanest way to delete a J.D. Edwards user. Delete removes all user records from the following Security files:

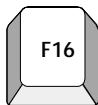
- User Information (F0092)
- Action Code (F0003)
- Business Unit (F0001)
- Function Keys (F9612)
- User Library List Control (F0093)

What are the Review User Function Keys?



User Display Preferences

F6 — User Display Preferences



User Display Preferences

F16 — Cursor Sensitive Sequencing — Ascending

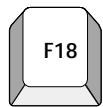
To view the form in ascending order, place the cursor in the Security Mask field you want to sort by and press F16. To sort by User ID, move the cursor into the User ID column and press F16.



Cursor Sensitive Sequencing — Descending

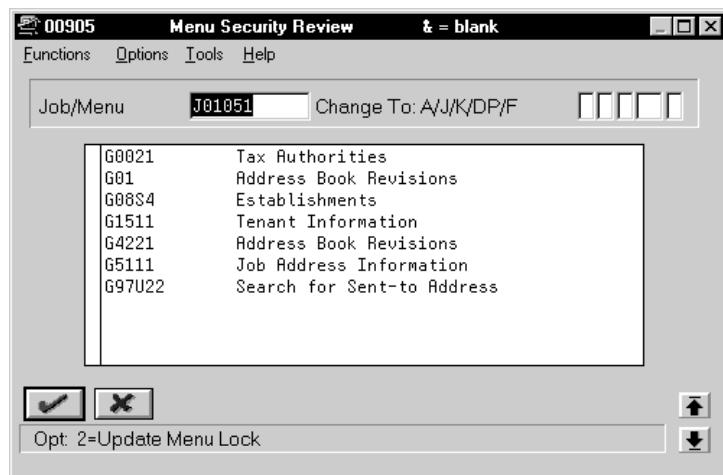
F17 — Cursor Sensitive Sequencing — Descending

To view the form in descending order, place the cursor in the field you want to sort by and press F17.



Menu Security Review

F18 — Menu Security Review



Allows you to view and update Menu Locks

- To update the menu locks, complete the Menu Lock field, and then enter 2 in the option field next to the member you want to change.
- Job Name can be Menu ID or Job To Execute

Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Objectives

- To understand how to set up Sleeper
- To understand how to schedule Sleeper
- To understand how to activate Sleeper

About Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Use Sleeper to run your jobs at a specified time. You generally do this with the following types of jobs:

- Lengthy jobs
- Jobs that take up a great deal of machine resources
- Jobs that require users to be signed off J.D. Edwards software
- Jobs that need to run periodically

Sleeper is a dedicated subsystem that runs only one job – the Sleeper job. This job submits scheduled jobs and releases all the jobs that have been set for unattended release.

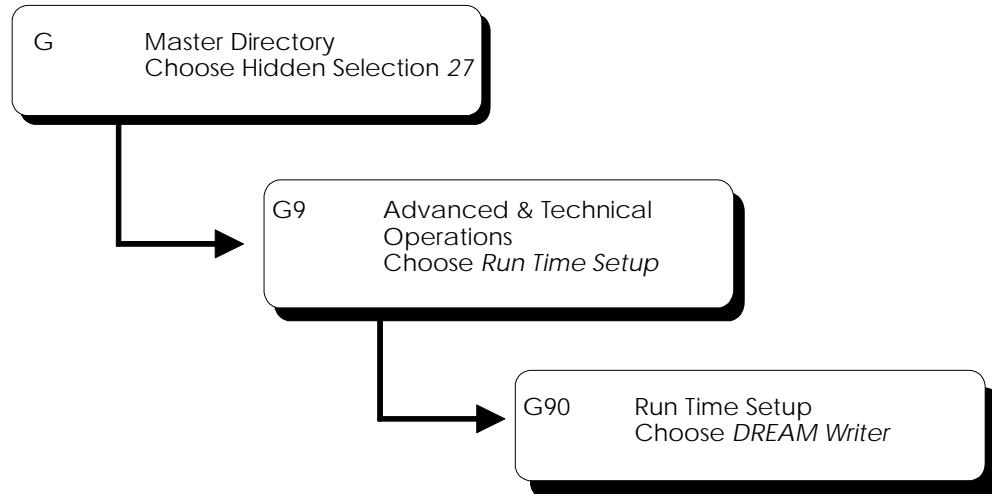
When you submit a job for unattended release, you must specify the date and time that you want the job released. Once the Sleeper subsystem is started, it will check the list of jobs every five minutes, or whatever time you decide, and release any jobs designated for release. If the Sleeper subsystem is not active at the release time for a given job, the job is released when the subsystem is started.

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up Sleeper
- Schedule unattended operations
- Submit one-time jobs using Hidden Selection 82
- Activate Sleeper



Set Up Sleeper

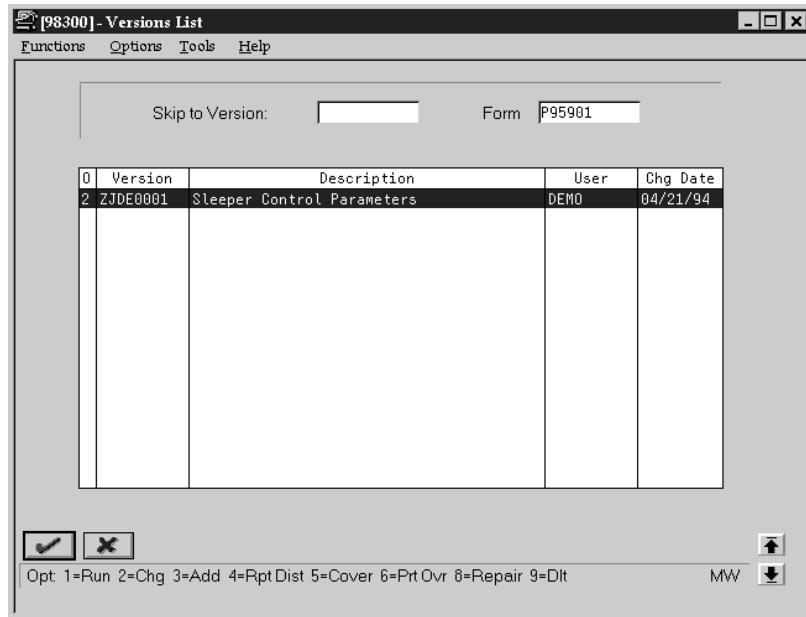


Setting Up Sleeper

When you start Sleeper, you have a number of options to control the way the Sleeper job works.

► To set up Sleeper

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions List

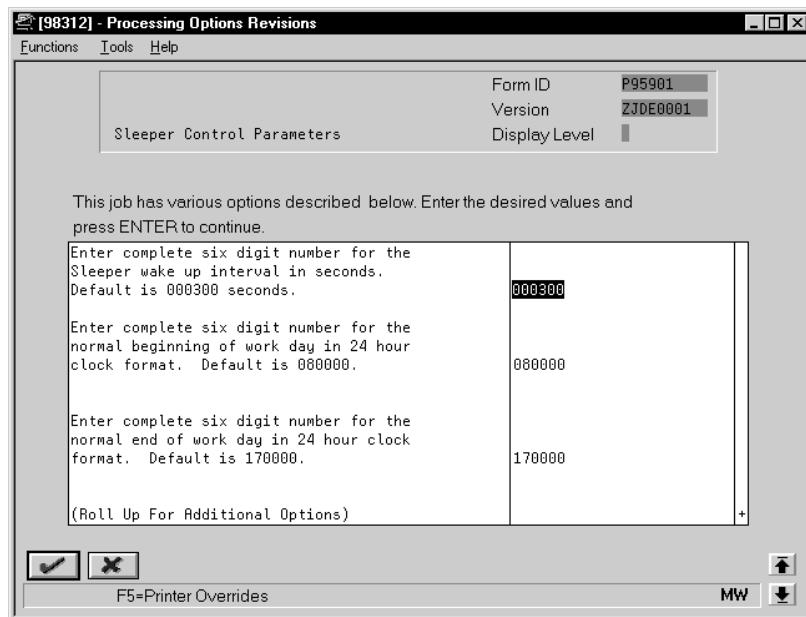


1. Enter 2 in the O field for ZJDE0001.

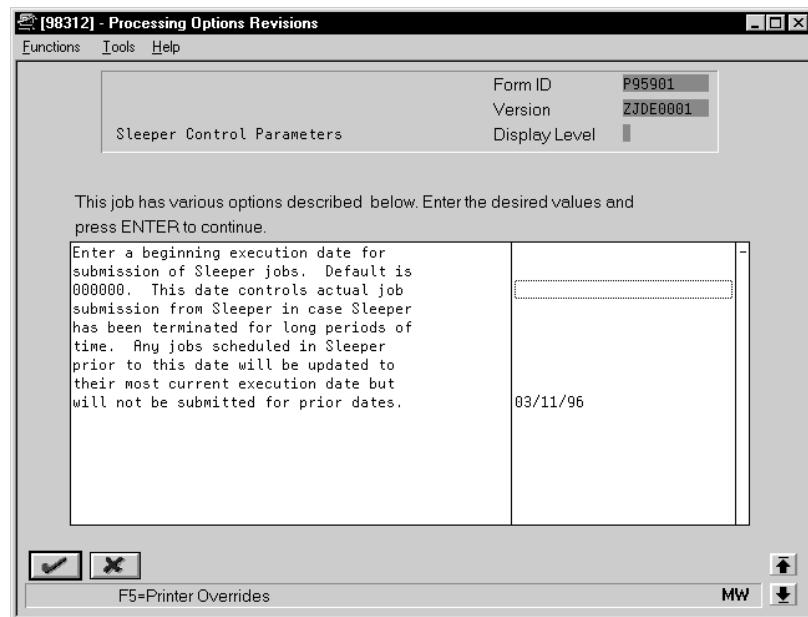
The DREAM Writer menu displays.

2. Enter 1 for Processing Option Value[s].

Processing Options Revisions displays.



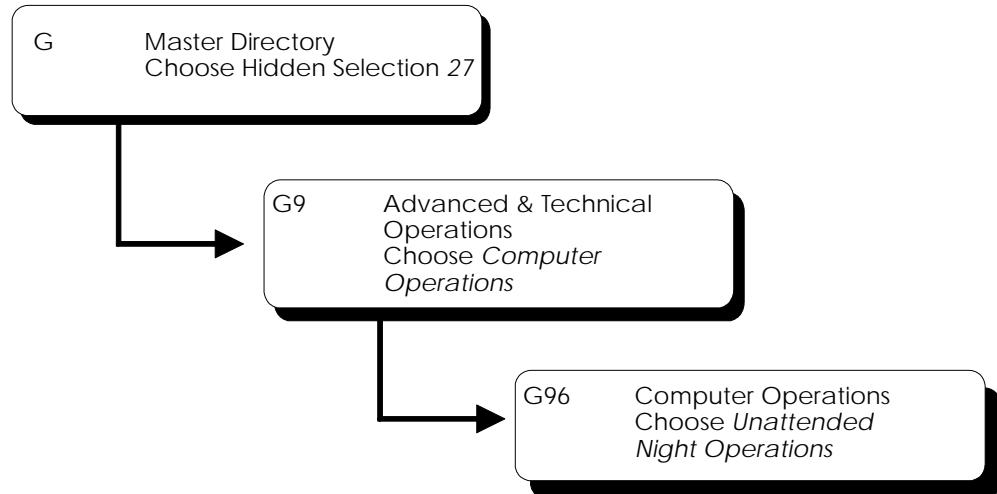
3. Enter information into the fields.
 - Sleeper Wake Up Interval — When Sleeper checks its queue for new jobs that users have submitted. The default is 300 seconds.
 - Beginning of Work Day — When the usual work day starts for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to shut down operations.
 - End of Work Day — When the usual work day ends for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to start operations.
4. Page up and page down to view the continuation of Sleeper Processing Options.



5. Enter information into the field.

Beginning Execution Date — the date that Sleeper should begin when submitting jobs. If the system finds any jobs with execution dates earlier than this, it will submit all older jobs at once.

Schedule Unattended Operations



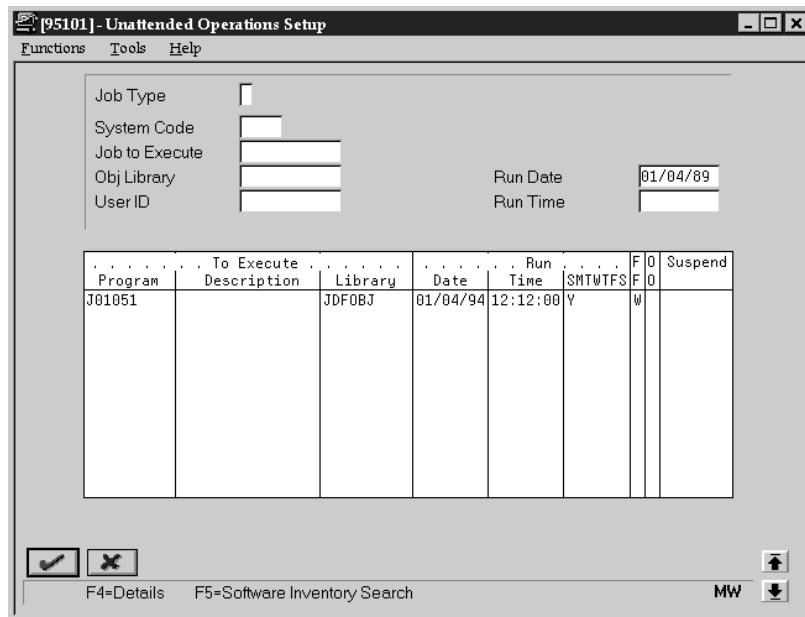
Scheduling Unattended Operations

Before You Begin

- Schedule a job to run. If no jobs exist, the subsystem shuts down.

► **To schedule unattended operations**

From Unattended Night Operations (G9643), choose Unattended Operations Setup



The fields:

- In the upper portion of the form categorize the jobs listed and are only used for inquiry purposes
- In the bottom portion of the form identify the individual jobs. These fields are divided into two categories: Execute and Run.
- Under the To Execute category information identifies and defines the job that is to be run.
- Under the Run category provide information about time and dates as well as frequency.

Field	Explanation
Type – Automatic Job Record Type	<p>A type designation is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule. The allowed values are:</p>
	blank Job is not run via the DREAM Writer nor does it have associated parameters.
V	Job is run under DREAM Writer control but has no parameters.
P	Job has associated parameters but does not use the DREAM Writer.
R	Job both has parameters and uses the DREAM Writer.
#	Job has been suspended since the suspension date has expired.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.
Program ID	<p>The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. The numbering system is illustrated below.</p>
	T SS XXX
	where T = Specific member ID number
	where SS = System number (e.g., 01 = Address Book)
	where XXX = Member type (e.g., P = Program, R = Report, etc.)
	For further details on the numbering system, refer to the Technical Foundation Guide.
Member Description	<p>The description of a record in the Software Versions Repository file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.</p>
Library Name – Object	<p>The Object Library Name field designates the library location of the compiled object. For Program type objects, display file objects, and report file objects, the library name will be the same (i.e. "JDFOBJ"). For all physical and logical files, the object library name will be the test data file library name (i.e. "JDFDATA"). The object library name may be left blank for common subroutine copy members (these are source only objects).</p>
	<i>Form-specific information</i>
	<p>The Object Library Name field designates the library location of the compiled object. For Program type objects, display file objects, and report file objects, the library name will be the same (i.e. "JDFOBJ"). For all physical and logical files, the object library name will be the production data file library name. The object library name may be left blank for common subroutine copy members (these are source only objects).</p>

Field	Explanation																
Automated Job Start Date	The date that an automated job is to be initiated.																
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.																
Time – Unattended Job Start	The time at which a job is to be submitted to the batch jobq for the assigned user. The format must be in hours:minutes:seconds and the value must be greater than or equal to 00:00:00 and less than 24:00:00.																
Date – Execution	The date a job is executed.																
Frequency – Automated Job Run	<p>A code which is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule which defines the frequency that the job is to be automatically rescheduled. Allowed values are:</p> <table> <tbody> <tr><td>D</td><td>Daily</td></tr> <tr><td>M</td><td>Monthly</td></tr> <tr><td>W</td><td>Weekly</td></tr> <tr><td>N</td><td>Monthly (last day of month)</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td>Bi-weekly</td></tr> <tr><td>Q</td><td>Quarterly</td></tr> <tr><td>S</td><td>Semi-monthly (1st & 15th)</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>Annual</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	D	Daily	M	Monthly	W	Weekly	N	Monthly (last day of month)	B	Bi-weekly	Q	Quarterly	S	Semi-monthly (1st & 15th)	A	Annual
D	Daily																
M	Monthly																
W	Weekly																
N	Monthly (last day of month)																
B	Bi-weekly																
Q	Quarterly																
S	Semi-monthly (1st & 15th)																
A	Annual																
One Time Execution – Automated Job	A code used to denote those jobs which are to be executed one time only and not rescheduled.																
Date – Suspension	The date a job is suspended from execution. Dates may be entered with or without imbedded slashes or dashes. If on entry the date is left blank, in most instances the system date will automatically be inserted. Exceptions to this rule will result in an error condition. Dates may be entered in MM/DD/YY format, or DD/MM/YY format, or YY/MM/DD format, based upon the configuration system value. The month must be 01 through 12. The days must be appropriate to the particular month.																
Batch Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.																
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it will default from the user's job description.																

Field	Explanation
Job Scheduling Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files will be selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses the library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094).
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.

What Other Reports Run in Sleeper?

- World Writer Report

Program = J82001

Parm1 = group ID, length = 10

Parm2 = version, length = 10

- Column FASTR Report

Program = P83410

- Row FASTR Report

Program = P83500

Submit One-Time Jobs Using Hidden Selection 82

Submitting One-Time Jobs Using Hidden Selection 82

You may also use J.D. Edwards' Hidden Selection 82 to submit one-time jobs and it will automatically set up a record in the Unattended Operations Setup.

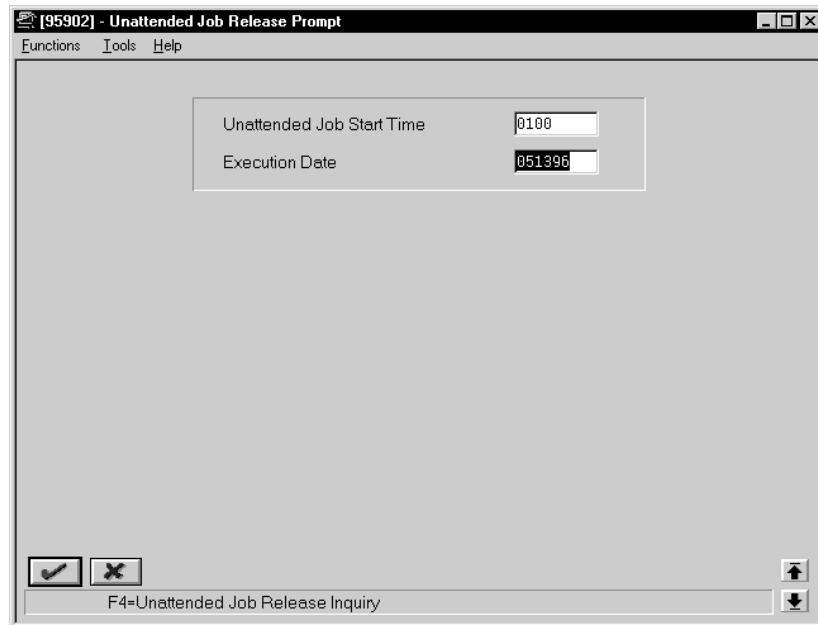
► To submit one-time jobs using Hidden Selection 82

1. From any menu Selection line, enter 82



2. Enter Y to Hold on Job Queue.
3. Enter Y for Unattended Release.
 - Hold on Job Queue and Unattended Release remains Y until you change it.
 - When you sign off, the system resets the Hidden Selection 82 form, but it does not reset the job description for the user. Be sure to turn the facility off by using Hidden Selection 82.

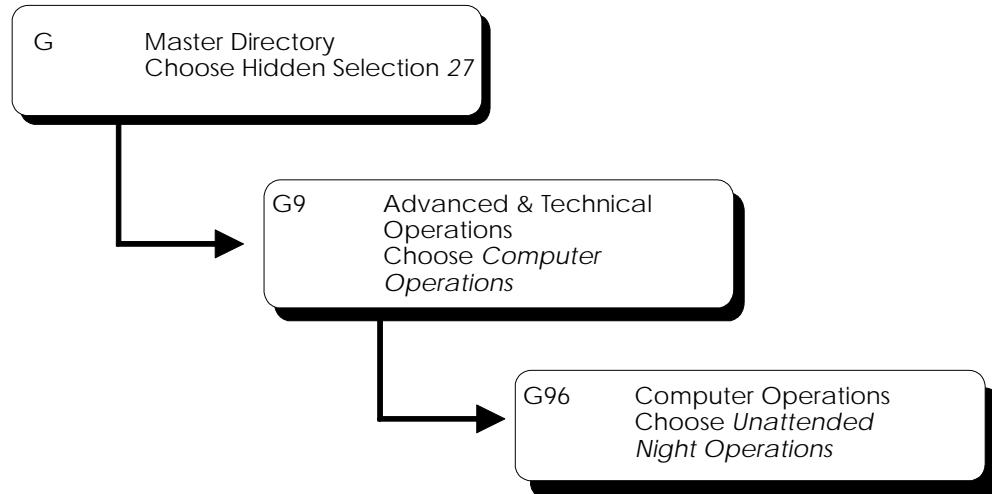
4. Submit the Job you want to run



This form submits your job on hold in job queue:

- Sleeper releases job
- Look for J95RLSJB job in the Sleeper file (F9501)
- If you need to release the job early, you can go to the job queue and release it.

Activate Sleeper

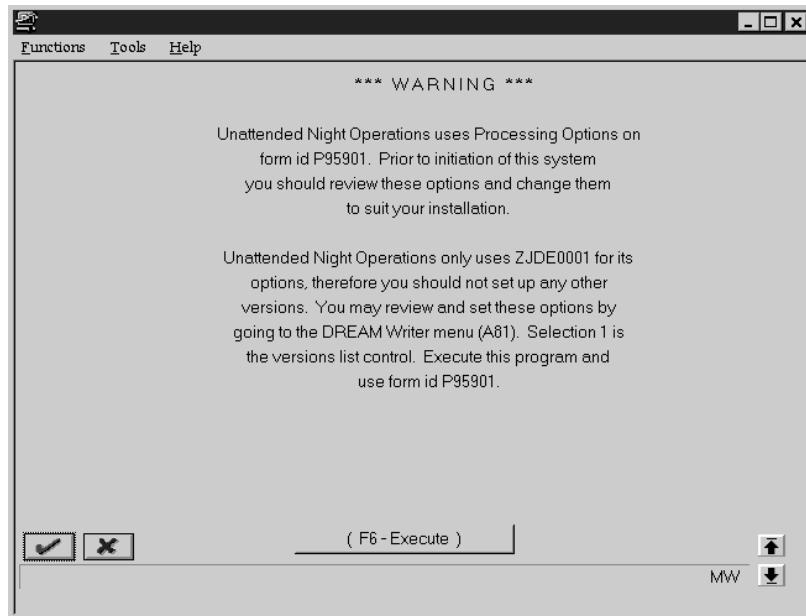


Activating Sleeper

After you have set up all the processing options and have scheduled some jobs to be attended by Sleeper, you need to activate the subsystem Sleeper.

► **To activate sleeper**

From Unattended Night Operations (G9643), choose Initiate Unattended Operations.



Press F6 after reading the warning message. The following occurs:

- Job submits to batch
- Must have QSECOFR authority
- Automatically sets up the subsystem Sleeper
- Starts the subsystem

If no jobs have been scheduled for Sleeper to run, the subsystem is automatically shut down. You would need to restart it.

As QSECOFR, you can call JDFOBJ/J95901JQ.

Database Utilities

Objectives

- To understand the options available for data base management

About Database Utilities

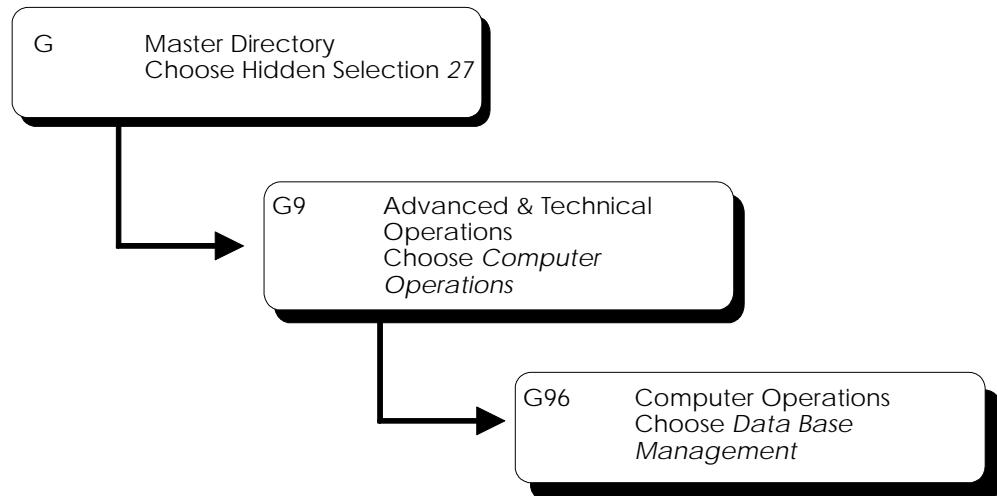
J.D. Edwards provides the MIS Staff with tools to ensure that their production environments are set up properly to manage production libraries and to help them in solving problems that may arise in environments.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create User Data Files
- Understand Other Data Base Options
- Understand the Video Disk Catalog
- Understand Other Documentation Services Options



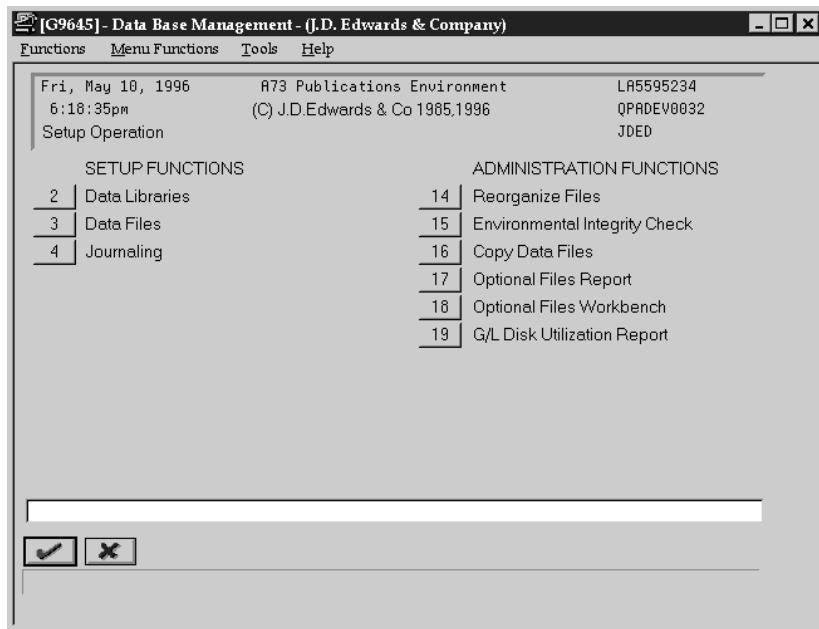
Create User Data Files



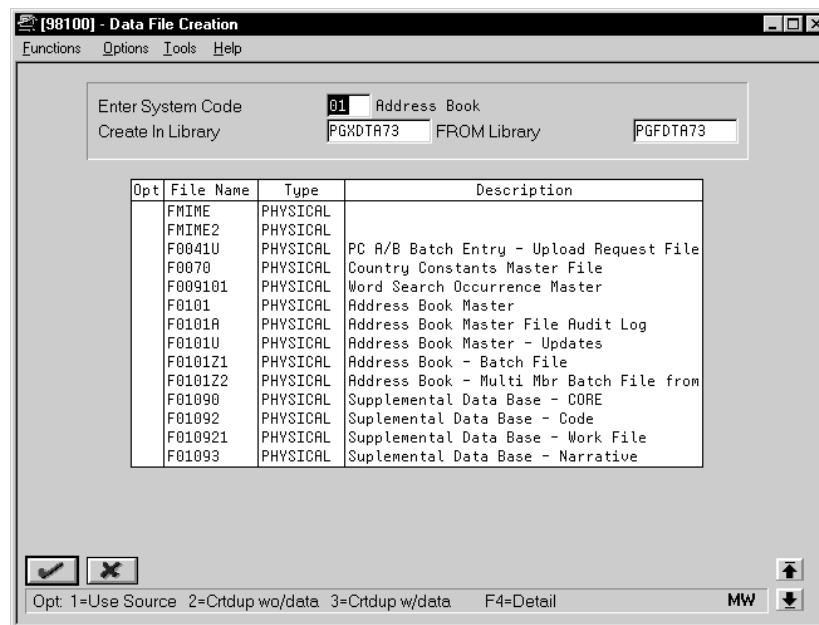
Creating User Data Files

► To create user data files

From Data Base Management (G9645)



1. Choose Data Files



2. Enter information into the following fields:

- Enter System Code
- Create In Library
- FROM Library

The list of files displays.

3. In the Opt field, enter one of the following:

- 1 — Use source to create the file. You need to compile the file.
- 2 — This calls the IBM CL command, CRTDUPOBJ, to create a duplicate object without data. The system creates the file empty.
- 3 — This also calls CRTDUPOBJ, but creates the file with data. Use this option to create a new file from an old file or if an old file was accidentally deleted and you need to replace it.

What You Should Know About

Creating User Data Files

- Use to create new files from cumulative updates or reinstalls
- References the Software Versions Repository file
- Uses reporting system codes
- Create data files with or without data from an existing library
- Create data files from source

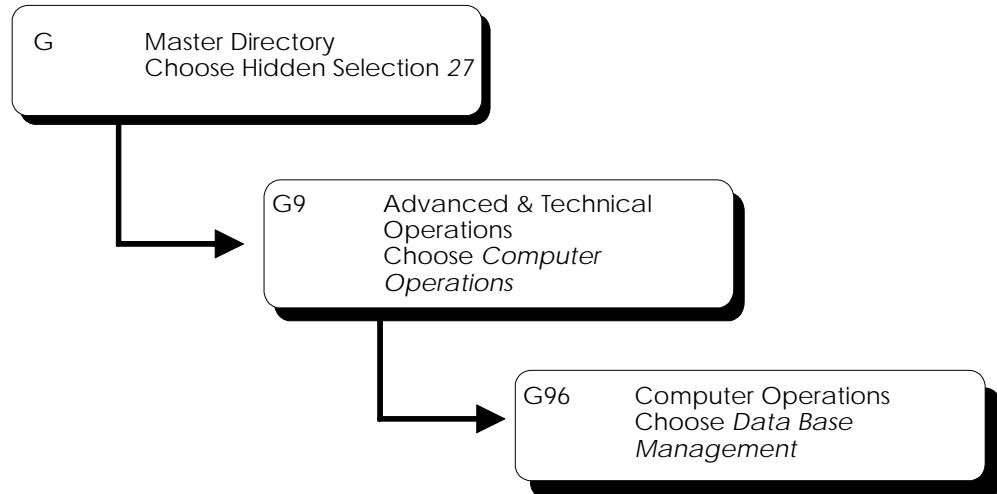
About Copying Data Files

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Copy Data Files



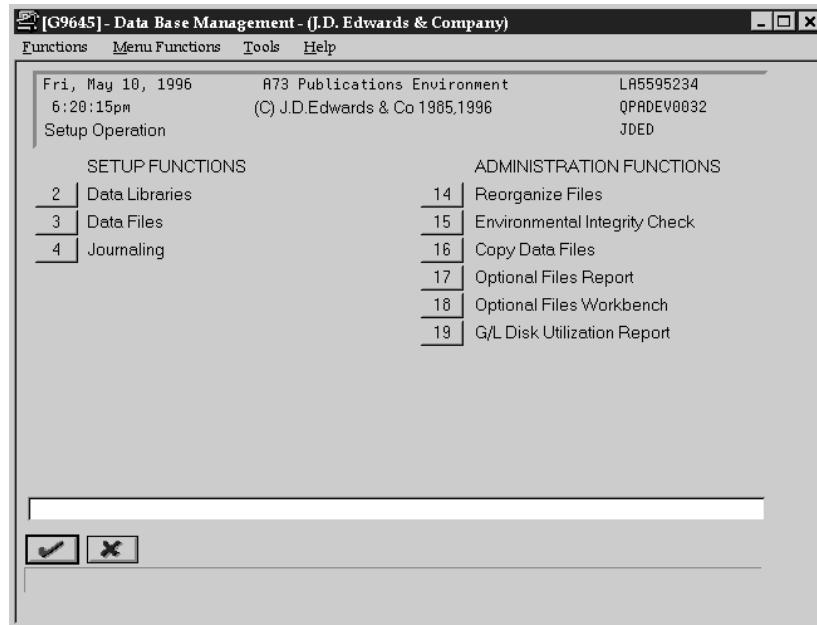
- Used to create new files with data
- References the Software Versions Repository file
- Uses reporting system codes
- Create data files with data using the CPYF command

Understand Other Data Base Options



About Other Options on the Data Base Management Menu

Several other menu selections on menu G9645 are to help you ensure the management/setup of your database.



Reorganize Files

- Reorganizes the major files in the J.D. Edwards software.
- DREAM Writer driven.
- Do not change values on the Data Selection form.
- Use the IBM Command RGZPFM to reorganize Dream Writer Files: F98301, F98302, F98303, F9831, F98311, F98312.

Optional Files Report

Produces a listing of all the files that have been designated as optional.

- Has an expanded description that indicates what application or function requires the file.
- Based on this information, you can elect to delete any of the files not relevant to your production environment.

G/L Disk Utilization Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Used to help you summarize GL Files — F0911, F0901, and F0902• Used to help with Disk Utilization by Business Unit Summary report by Company
------------------------------------	---

Journaling	Lets you duplicate and monitor entries into the system.
-------------------	---

Working with Optional Files Workbench

The Optional Files Workbench provides access to optional files. With this utility, you can delete the optional files you do not need. The system logs the deleted files. When you reinstall, the system does not put those files back, but if you need them, you can recover them from the JDFDATA library.

Complete the following tasks:

- Work with Optional Files Workbench
- Review deleted files
- Review the explanation of a file

► **To work with Optional Files Workbench**

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench



1. Enter a library name in the Library field.

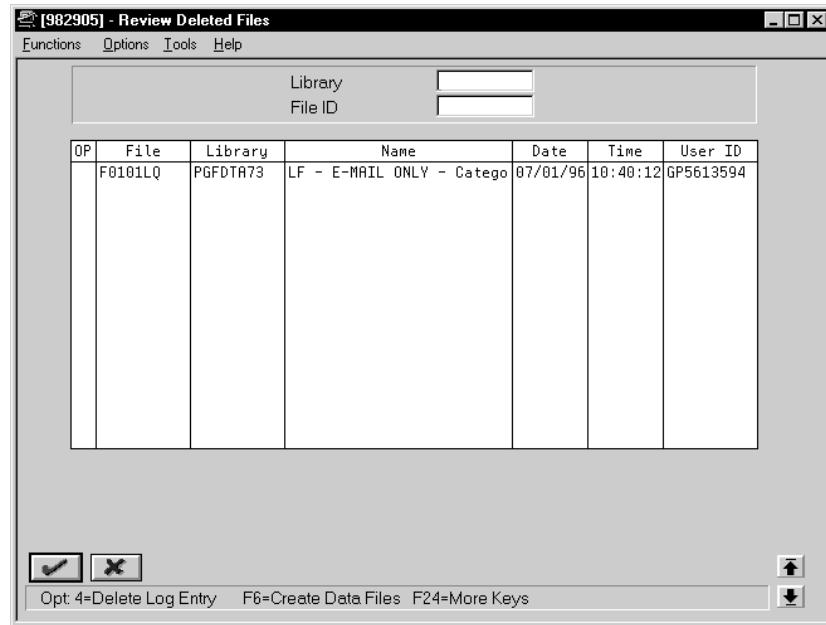
The form displays the optional files.

2. Enter an option in the OP field.
3. Press F5 to view the optional files log.

► **To review deleted files**

The Optional Files Log lists the files you have deleted.

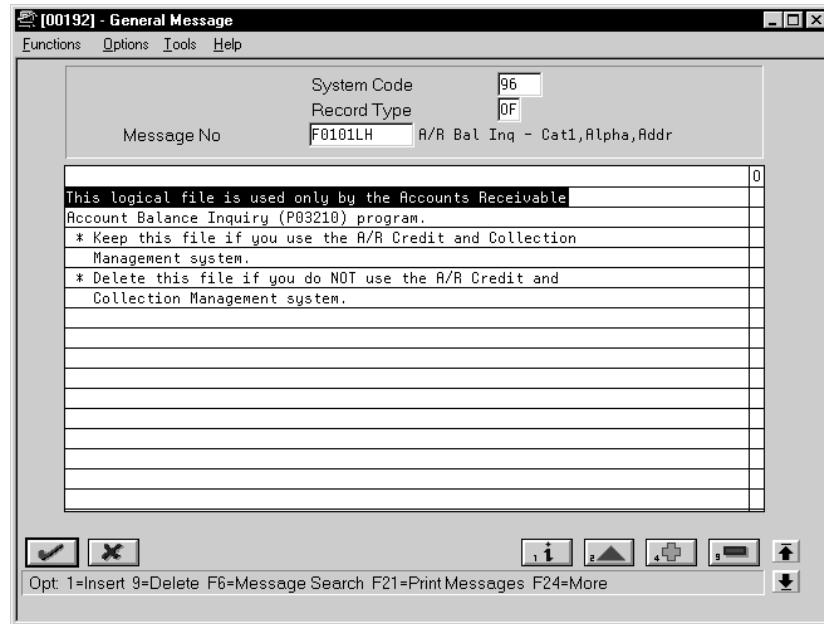
From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench, and press F5.



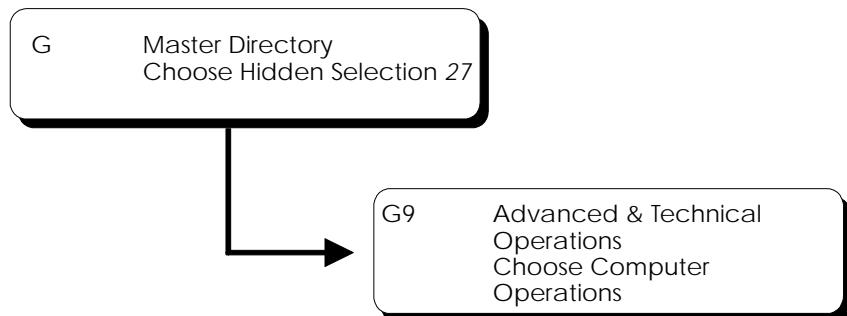
► **To review the explanation of a file**

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench

1. Enter 1 in the OP field next to the file you want to review.
2. Perform an inquiry.



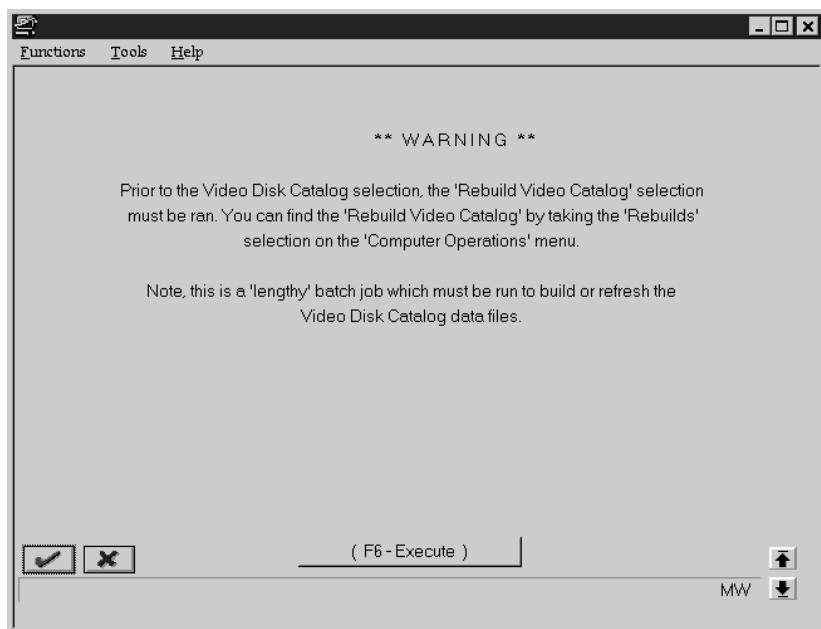
Understand the Video Disk Catalog



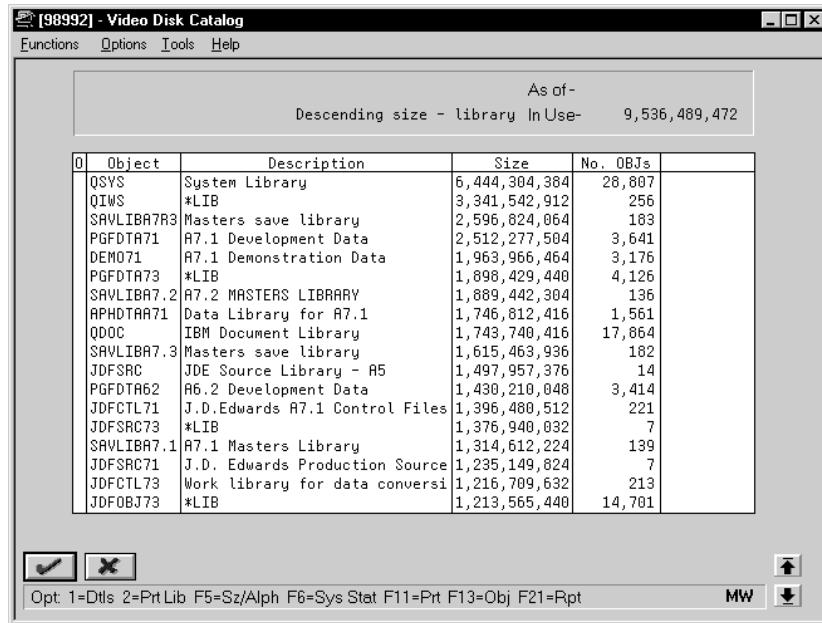
About the Video Disk Catalog

The Video Disk Catalog lets you review objects on your system at any specific point in time.

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Video Disk Catalog



If you press F6, the catalog information from the time of the last rebuild is displayed.



The screenshot shows a window titled "[98992] - Video Disk Catalog" with a menu bar: Functions, Options, Tools, Help. The main area displays a table of objects, sorted by size in descending order. The table includes columns for Object, Description, Size, and No. Obj's. The table shows various system and user-defined libraries, including QSYS, QIWS, and several A7.1 and A6.2 development and production data libraries. The window also features standard window controls (minimize, maximize, close) and a toolbar with buttons for checkmark, cross, and other functions. At the bottom, there are keyboard shortcut keys: Opt: 1=Dtls 2=Prt Lib F5=Sz/Alph F6=Sys Stat F11=Prt F13=Obj F21=Rpt, and a MW button.

As of- Descending size - library In Use- 9,536,489,472					
Object	Description	Size	No. Obj's		
QSYS	System Library	6,444,304,384	28,807		
QIWS	*LIB	3,341,542,912	256		
SAVLIBA7R3	Masters save library	2,596,824,064	183		
PGFDTA71	A7.1 Development Data	2,512,277,504	3,641		
DEMO71	A7.1 Demonstration Data	1,963,966,464	3,176		
PGFDTA73	*LIB	1,898,429,440	4,126		
SAVLIBA7.2	A7.2 MASTERS LIBRARY	1,889,442,304	136		
APHDTAA71	Data Library for A7.1	1,746,812,416	1,561		
QDOC	IBM Document Library	1,743,740,416	17,864		
SAVLIBA7.3	Masters save library	1,615,463,936	182		
JDFSRC	JDE Source Library - A5	1,497,957,376	14		
PGFDTA62	A6.2 Development Data	1,430,210,048	3,414		
JDFCTL71	J.D.Edwards A7.1 Control Files	1,396,480,512	221		
JDFSRC73	*LIB	1,376,940,032	7		
SAVLIBA7.1	A7.1 Masters Library	1,314,612,224	139		
JDFSRC71	J.D. Edwards Production Source	1,235,149,824	7		
JDFCTL73	Work library for data conversi	1,216,709,632	213		
JDFOBJ73	*LIB	1,213,565,440	14,701		

- Note “As of” Date. The Video Disk Catalog is not dynamic.
- Displays all objects on the system.
- F13 toggles between objects and libraries.

About the Disk Catalog Rebuild

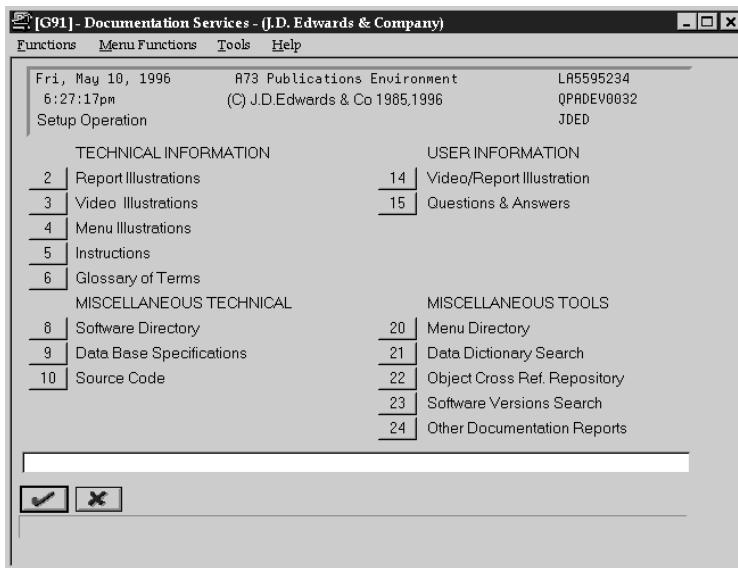
- Rebuilds the Video Disk Catalog file, F98990
- Creates file in QGPL if file is not found in library list
- Sign on as QSECOFR or user with QSECOFR authority

Use the Rebuild Disk Catalog selection (G9642) to build the Video Disk Catalog.

- Must be signed on as QSECOFR or have the authority of QSECOFR.
- Builds files F98990, F98990LA, F98990LB, and F98990LC in library QGPL, only if these files do not reside in a library already in your library list.

Understand Other Documentation Services Options

About Other Documentation Services Options



Video/Report Illustrations

View the layout of any form that you can print using the Video Illustrations selection and any report that you can print using the Report Illustrations selection.

The JDFSRC library is required.

Menu Directory

Displays a list of Menu IDs via that Index of Menus form.

Data Dictionary Search

Displays the following via the Data Item Search form:

- 1 = Specifications
- 2 = Glossary
- 3 = Where Used

Object Cross Reference Repository	Cross reference of programs, data elements, data files, common subroutines, and device files for all systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides valid combinations of type and display• Must be built, Menu G9642.
Software Versions Search	Look for specific programs within the Software Versions Repository.
Flow Charting	Must have cross reference built. Select Option and press F23 (do not enter).

J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade

Objectives

- To understand the J.D. Edwards software upgrade process

About J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade

About once or twice a year, J.D. Edwards upgrades its software to advance with new AS/400 technology, database changes, or program improvements. J.D. Edwards sent you the upgrade on the magnetic medium you selected. The upgrade you received contains either:

- A complete replacement of your software if you requested a full release
- A partial replacement of your software if you requested a cumulative update.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand the different upgrades
- Understand the upgrade naming conventions
- Understand the upgrade documentation
- Understand the reinstallation process



Understand the Different Upgrades

About a Full Release

This upgrade contains major enhancements and database changes developed since the last full release of the software. In addition, it includes upgrade information contained in cumulative updates issued since the previous full release. J.D. Edwards distributes full releases when a large number of updates have accumulated and major database changes are needed. J.D. Edwards tries to maximize the time between full releases and rely as much as possible on cumulative updates. Full releases, which are shipped about every 12 to 18 months, require a complete and total replacement of the software.

About a Cumulative Update

This upgrade contains corrections developed since the last cumulative update or full release of the software. For example, cumulative update A73PC00001 updates release level A7.3. A cumulative update does not contain enhancements.

About an Enhancement Beta

This upgrade was previously referred to as a “ship box.” An enhancement beta is shipped to only a few customers between releases to get customer feedback on design.

About an Untested Quick Fix

This upgrade provides an immediate and temporary solution to a client’s emergency situation. Because of its uncontrolled nature, the quick fix often is untested.

Understand the Upgrade Naming Conventions

Upgrade Naming Conventions

The following shows you how to identify Releases, and cumulative updates.

1st character	Identifies the hardware type. For example, A = AS/400.
2nd character	Identifies the release level. For example, A7.
3rd character	Identifies the version. For example, A7.3 = Release A7, third level for the release level (7.3)
4th through 10th characters	If present, identifies the level. For example, A73PC00001 = First cumulative update for Release A7

If characters 9 and 10 are numbers, this indicates a cumulative update. If characters 9 and 10 are letters, this indicates an enhancement beta.

Therefore, software titled A73PC00001 would indicate the following:

A = AS/400

7 = Release 7

3 = 3rd version of Release 7

[PC000]01 = Cumulative update 01

Understand the Upgrade Documentation

About the Upgrade Documentation

J.D. Edwards provides you with several publications to help you through the installation or upgrade process.

What is a “Read Me First” Letter?

The *Read Me First* letter contains information you need before you install or upgrade your software, such as IBM system requirements, and various notes on important software and documentation issues not mentioned in the other publications. You should read this letter before you read any other installation or upgrade publication.

What are Workbooks?

The upgrade workbooks contain instructions about how to install or upgrade the software. The easy-to-use checklists in the workbooks guide you through the installation or upgrade process in a step-by-step manner. Separate workbooks are available for the installation, reinstallation, and cumulative update installation processes.

What is the Software Reinstallation Quick Reference Guide?

We provide the *Software Reinstallation Quick Reference Guide* for clients reinstalling to A7.3. It provides quick procedural notes and some forms, but you should not depend on it to complete the upgrade process.

What is the Upgrade Reference Guide?

The *Upgrade Reference Guide* contains information about topics such as installing new J.D. Edwards systems, merges, control files, and file conversions, as well as detailed procedures and other considerations not covered in the workbooks. You should view the reference guide as a companion to the workbook. However, most of you will find the workbooks complete enough to install or upgrade your software successfully.

What is the Language Upgrade Guide?

The *Language Upgrade Guide* describes how to install and maintain one or more languages in one database or environment. It explains how to set up a language as a base or alternate language.

What is the A7.3 Programmer's Guide?

The *A7.3 Programmer's Guide* contains information about the A7.3 database changes. You will find this publication helpful if you customize your J.D. Edwards software.

Understand the Reinstallation Process

About the Reinstallation Process



This is an overview of the reinstallation process. Do not try to do any reinstalls based on the information given here. For complete details on reinstallation, see the various upgrade reference guides and call your local J.D. Edwards technical consultant.

During the reinstallation process, you will upgrade an alternate environment, which you create, and then you will upgrade your production environment by using the upgraded alternate environment. Upgrading the alternate environment has six major steps, and upgrading the production environment has five.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you always upgrade your software in an alternate environment before you upgrade your production environment. This benefits you in the following ways:

- Test the new release of J.D. Edwards software with copies of your data files. When you are satisfied with its performance, you then can upgrade your production environment.
- Train your users in the alternate environment while continuing daily processing in the production environment.
- Split the upgrade process into two manageable parts (alternate and production), each which can be done, for instance, on separate weekends.
- Update any modified or custom programs to work with the new release of the software.
- Obtain accurate timing requirements for file conversions and merges, which will help you plan for upgrading the production environment.

The following is an overview flow of the reinstallation process:

1. Use the LODRUN command to move from the tape to the disk the objects that drive the reinstallation process. You can do this part of the process prior to the actual conversion of executable objects and files.

You can upgrade to an alternate environment during normal work hours. After the alternate upgrade, it is important to monitor changes to the control files to avoid losing those changes after moving the new release to production. If there are numerous changes to the control files, you may have to convert the control files again, or manually reenter the changes.

2. Create an upgrade plan. Your original install process should have left the upgrade planner accessible. If you have already upgraded to an alternate environment, you may copy that plan and use it to upgrade production. If you are just preparing to upgrade your alternate or if you are upgrading directly to production, create a plan through the planner.

To create a plan:

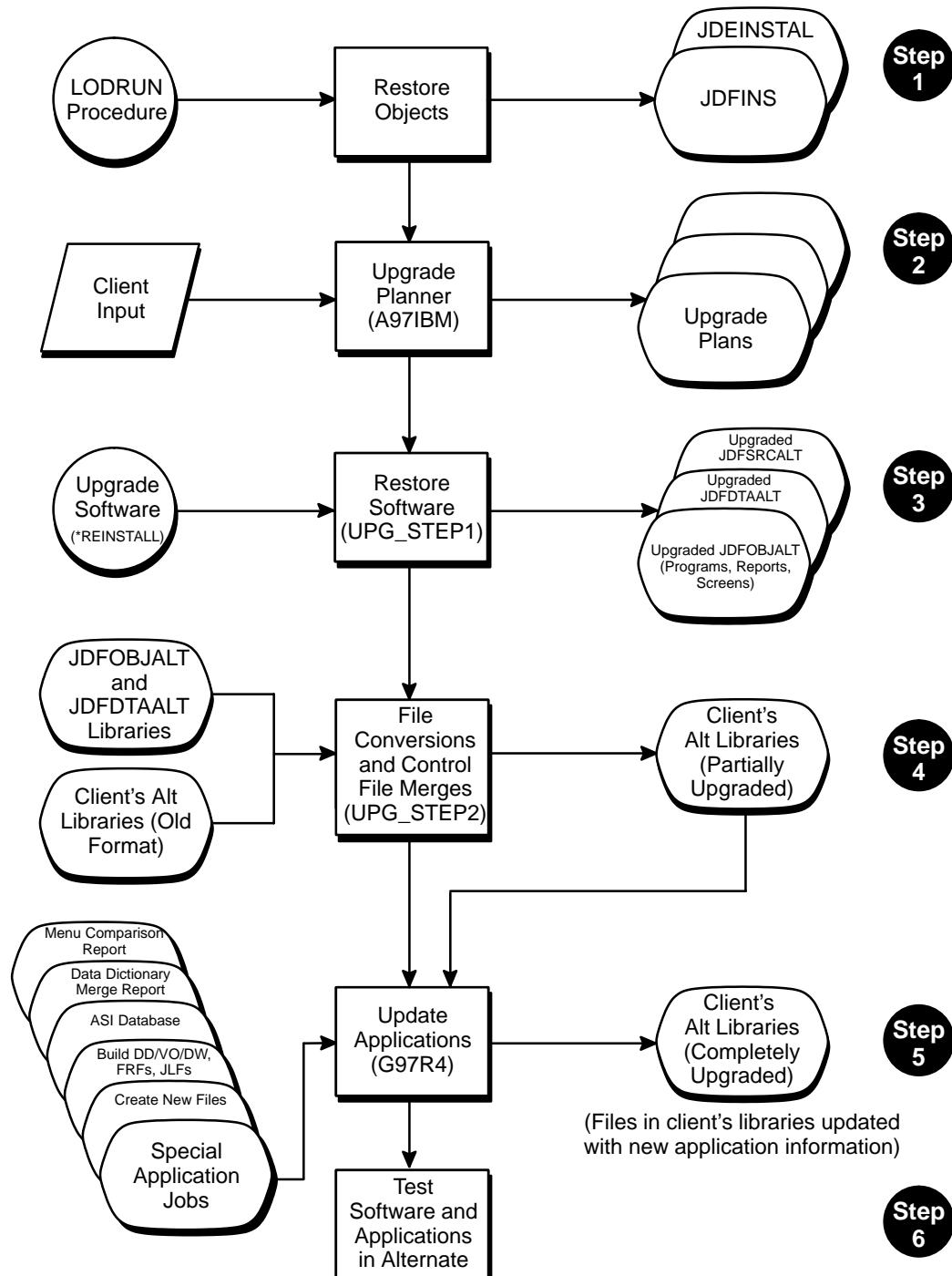
From menu A97IBM, select the Create an Upgrade plan option. Complete all the fields on this form. The bottom half of the form details the applications you have installed on your machine. You must type a 1 in each application to upgrade to the next release. You must upgrade all your applications at the same time.

J.D. Edwards suggests that you upgrade to an alternate environment first. This involves creating an alternate environment by copying your control files and J.D. Edwards source and executable objects into new, alternate libraries. If you plan to test the new release before moving it into production, create a library with a subset of your data for the alternate environment. Then you perform the upgrade on the alternate libraries.

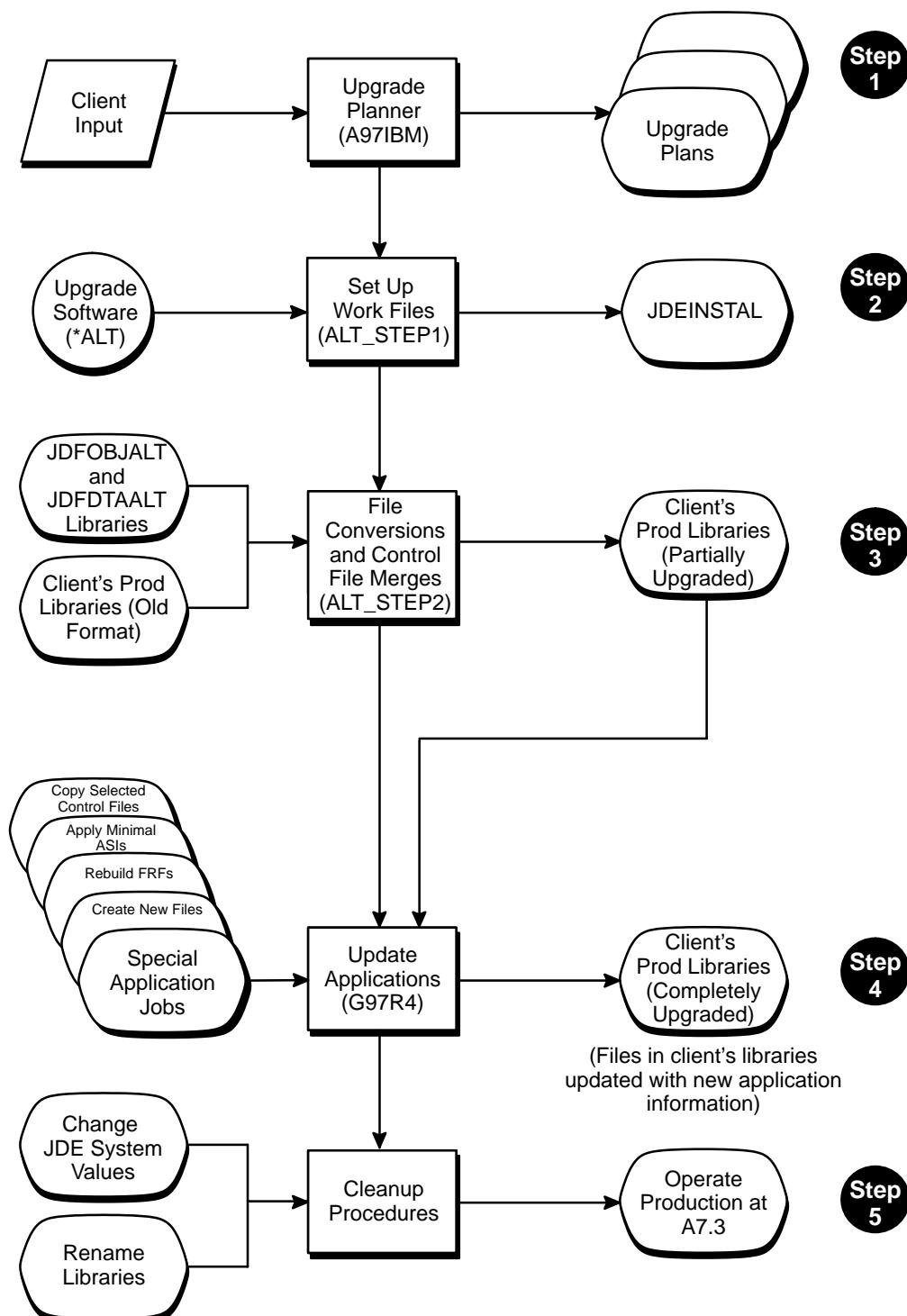
3. Restore the software. This step is called the UPG_STEP1. This job deletes the existing objects at the old release level and restores the new objects from tape into the alternate J.D. Edwards libraries on your machine. The alternate library names are JDFOBJALT, JDFDTAALT, JDFSRCALT.
4. When the new release objects reside on your system, begin the file conversions and control file merges. This step is called UPG_STEP2. The new release may change the old release file layouts. At this step, the system:
 - Converts the old files into the new release formats
 - Merges changes that affect the control files in with the current files
 - Applies new records and changes in the file structures to your control files. This is why it is important to monitor control file changes in production after the reinstall to your alternate. Once the system converts your control files, any new records you place into your production environment will not be at the proper release level when you move your new control files to production
5. After the initial file conversions and control file merges are complete, update the applications. This is the step that takes the most client interaction and time. Perform these updates from menu selections on Post Upgrade Menu (G97R4). These updates consist of:
 - Merges that produce a Menu Comparison Report and the Data Dictionary – Manual Changes report
 - Specific ASI changes, depending upon your applications
 - The creation of new files, if necessary
 - Special Jobs that are done for specific application systems

6. After completing the reinstall, and testing to ensure the process is complete, and training your users until they are comfortable with the new software, it is time to go to production. Make any changes necessary in the QJDF data area. Rename the alternate JDF libraries to their standard names, JDFOBJ, JDFDATA, JDFSRC.

The following shows the steps in upgrading an alternate environment.



The following shows the steps in upgrading a production environment.



Appendices

Appendix A – Business Unit Security Files

System 00

F0006
F0012
F0018
F0030
F0050
F0050LA

System 05, 07

F060116
F060116A
F060118
F0618
F0618WK
F06730
F07100
F07727

System 13

F1302
F1304
F1305

System 01

F0101
F0101JC
F0101JE
F0101LU
F0101Z1

System 08

F08101
F081012
F08102
F08201
F08401
F08601
F08910

System 03

F0311JA
F0311LD
F0311LK
F0311LR
F0311Z1A

System 09, 10

F0901
F0911
F0911Z1A
F1011

System 04

F0411
F0411LA
F0411Z1
F0411Z1A
F0414

System 12

F1201
F1201JA
F1204
F12601

System 30–39

F30006
F3002
F3002LA
F3002LE
F30026
F3003
F3003LA
F3104
F3104LE
F3111
F3112
F3112LH
F3209
F3291
F3294
F3403
F3404LA
F3411
F3460
F3710
F3711
F38010
F38011
F38111
F38111LA
F38111LD
F38112LA
F39051
F39051LB
F39051LD
F39052
F3906
F3911

System 40–49

F4001Z
F40041
F4095
F4100
F41001
F41002
F4101JA
F4102
F4102LQ
F41021
F41021LF
F41029
F4105
F4106
F41061
F4108
F41090
F4111
F4118
F41181
F41500
F415007
F41503LA
F41509
F41511
F41512
F41514
F4201
F4211
F4211LA
F4231
F4231LA
F4301
F43090
F4311
F4311LA
F43121
F43211LA
F4343LA
F4450
F4456
F4458
F44590
F4461
F4462
F4465
F4602
F47042
F47062
F47131
F47182W
F4722
F4801
F4801LH
F4808
F48096
F48098
F48099
F4810
F4811LA
F4812
F4812LI
F4812H
F4812HLA
F4812HLI
F4812HLQ
F4812LC
F4812LP
F4812LT
F48126
F4818
F4822
F4822LA
F4822LB
F4822LC
F4822LE
F48910
F49001
F4901
F4901LA
F49010
F4902
F49021
F49025
F49040
F49060
F4912
F4914
F49170
F49197
F4920LA

System 50–59

F5201
F5202
F5212LE
F5301

System 80–99

F8301
F92801
F92801LA

Appendix B – Complementary Products Group

Types of Products Available

The Complementary Products Group (CPG) was established to find, market, and support software and hardware that interface with and add value to J.D. Edwards mainline software products.

The group supports products from a variety of sources, including the following:

- Field-developed systems
- J.D. Edwards Denver Development
- IBM
- Other third parties, such as J.D. Edwards Business Partners and external software/hardware companies.

Current Product Offerings

World Print

J.D. Edwards Form/400 was developed by Creative Laser Systems (CLS), a leading supplier of forms software for minicomputers. A marketing agreement between J.D. Edwards and CLS permitted the integration of the sophisticated forms system with J.D. Edwards software.

The system uses data output by J.D. Edwards applications and format specifications you design, and combines them to automatically create forms. Up-to-the-minute data is accessed directly and dropped into the forms you need – invoices and statements, pick slips, orders and confirmations, accounts payable and payroll checks – even bar code labels and other specialized printed forms. The output varies, but not the printer. There is no re-keying of information, no changing of forms, no need for multiple printers to manage different form types and sizes.

Hardware technology and printer options enhance the flexibility of J.D. Edwards Form/400. Any printer which supports the Post-Script page description language can be used with J.D. Edwards Form/400.

Electronic Burst and Bind is designed to work seamlessly with the J.D. Edwards reporting subsystems and Office Vision/400. It provides powerful spool file manipulation capabilities to aid in separating and collating documents for

transmittal to your customers or vendors, other business locations, or archival storage.

The Electronic Burst and Bind system is designed to be easy to use and understand. The interactive setup and definition processes are very similar to those already familiar to you in the J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer and FASTR systems. Once your specific Burst and Bind requirements have been defined, the rest is automatic – a monitor process reacts to the arrival of spool files in a specified OUTQ and performs the actions you desire. Even the interface with FAX, archival, and printing subsystems is automatic.

***S/Compare Harmonizer**

S/Compare Harmonizer automatically integrates custom modifications into new generations of J.D. Edwards software and provides a simple method for documenting all changes made to your source code.

When a new release arrives, S/Compare Harmonizer compares the previous release to the new release from J.D. Edwards, identifying all of the changes. Then it compares the previous release to your production version, identifying all of your custom modifications. Finally, it remakes your modifications and the J.D. Edwards modifications to a copy of the previous release. The result: a composite of output source code containing both sets of changes.

Anytime a program is moved from a test library into production, S/Compare Harmonizer is executed, comparing the current production version to the new one being implemented. S/Compare Harmonizer will produce a report or an edit file of all the codes that have been added, deleted, or moved.

Harmonizer Plus

Harmonizer Plus provides an automated method for managing and performing the installation of a new release of modified packaged software. It uses the vendor's current release, the local production release and the vendor's new release to build a new production release. The Harmonizer Plus programs examine each object in the available releases, compares them, and keeps track of which ones have been changed, added or deleted and by whom. Harmonizer Plus also gathers information about object dependencies and creation options. It then uses all of the information it has gathered and the components of the existing releases to construct the new production release. As a part of this process, local modifications made to individual source members and those made to the same members by the vendor are merged using S/Compare Harmonizer, the most accurate source comparison and integration utility available on the AS/400 and System/38.

World VISTA

World VISTA is a powerful data retrieval tool providing end users with a dynamic view of their AS/400 database. World VISTA offers quick and easy access to mission critical data stored on the AS/400. At the same time, World VISTA features the client server computing by elegantly integrating your PC workstation with the AS/400.

World VISTA features a flexible, user friendly operating environment by integrating Microsoft Windows 3.0 with Lotus 1-2-3W, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, or any Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) capable application. World VISTA offers its own built-in data viewer for those who choose not to use a spreadsheet at all.

Basic requirements to get started with World VISTA include the following:

- Any AS/400 hardware
- OS/400 Operating System release 2.0 or later and PC Support release 3.0 or later
- IBM Personal Computer or compatible
- 80286 processor or above
- 20 MB Hard Disk
- A mouse (recommended)
- VGA graphics monitor
- Minimum of two MB of memory
- DOS 3.3 or later version
- Microsoft Windows 3.0 or later version.

World VISTA Pilot EIS

World VISTA Executive Information System (EIS) puts all of your J.D. Edwards AS/400 data in an efficient, graphical environment, without any complicated procedures. You don't have to worry about how the data is organized or where it is stored.

World VISTA EIS is made up of three parts. First, World VISTA offers an icon-driven, Microsoft Windows interface running on the PC providing access to the J.D. Edwards database. It is known for breaking down the AS/400-to-PC barrier and provides fast easy access to J.D. Edwards data stored on the AS/400. Only World VISTA provides true client/server computing with a seamless relationship between the AS/400 and Microsoft Windows on the PC.

Second, World VISTA EIS integrates Lightship from Pilot Executive Software to create an unsurpassed executive information system. Used as a front end to World VISTA, Lightship offers a visual form of object oriented programming.

Third, the two products working together within the Microsoft Windows operating environment to form World VISTA EIS, the most robust, easiest to use executive information system for the AS/400 on the market today.

Laser Application Systems – CHECKWRITE

CheckWrite-JDE is an application software program which generates laser printed checks specifically from the J.D. Edwards & Company Accounting Software. In addition to facilitating utilization of laser printing, CheckWrite-JDE also greatly reduces the time and complexity, and increases the power and flexibility of J.D. Edwards' check production process.

CheckWrite-JDE has three primary modules which interface with J.D. Edwards' Accounts Payable, Payroll, and Subcontract modules. Each of these can be licensed separately or in combination. CheckWrite-JDE has additional features, available at extra charge, which can be used in conjunction with CheckWrite-JDE's primary modules: an interface to the J.D. Edwards' Foreign Currency program; a Bank Merge feature; a Joint Check feature; and a Check Design feature which allows the Licensee to design the look of their own checks.

Computer Integrated Fax (CIF)

Computer integrated facsimile technology blends the power of data processing with the universal medium of facsimile to enhance your organization's communications ability while reducing communication costs.

Computer Integrated Fax (CIF) lets you use millions of installed facsimile machines worldwide as remote printers for IBM midrange computers (AS/400). Any J.D. Edwards application that produces printed output can be adapted, usually within minutes, to transmit the document as a facsimile anywhere in the world.

CIF reduces the cost of using facsimile by allowing documents to be queued for transmission when telephone tolls are lowest, by replacing existing delivery methods (courier, mail) with the associated material and preparation costs, and by eliminating the labor-intensive process of printing and queuing for fax use.

dc LINK (Bar Coding)

dc LINK simplifies the process of collecting data. It is made up of four independent modules that work closely together to take advantage of the

cooperative processing capabilities of the AS/400 and the PC. Although designed to function as a unit, the individual modules can be used alone.

HIGHLIGHTS:

- Provides real-time interfaces with J.D. Edwards Sales Orders, Inventory, Payroll, Purchasing, Work Orders and Job Costing applications.
- Supports data collection hardware from Intermec, IBM and others.
- Accepts data from fixed base, portable and radio-frequency devices.
- Uses a cooperative two-way dialog between PC's and the AS/400.
- Collects data even when the AS/400 is unavailable.
- Establishes PC to AS/400 communications automatically.
- Designed to let you import PC transaction data into other PC software such as Lotus 1-2-3, dBase or Excel.
- Provides a wide range of exception reports and inquiries.
- Allows you to customize menus to help both beginners and experts.
- Provides flexibility to tailor transactions using soft-coded tables.
- Gives you comprehensive security protection.
- Provides both PC and AS/400 data backup and recovery features.
- Designed to take advantage of J.D. Edwards architecture.
- Mirrors function of J.D. Edwards transaction entry.
- Integrated with J.D. Edwards data dictionary.
- Interfaces easily with other user or non-J.D. Edwards applications.
- Tracks Attendance and Labor.

Image Management

The significant benefits of document imaging with workflow process control are readily apparent to users familiar with limitations of a paper-based system. Vouchers may be scanned into the system at a central location, and based upon the type of document, the scanned image is automatically grouped and routed to the appropriate desk. The paper document can be immediately filed, thus eliminating unnecessary copying, manual handling, and process bottlenecks.

The imaging process is designed to be an integral component of the organization's accounting software system. Documents may be stored on the AS/400 magnetic disk or alternatively on an optical disk.

QuestView

This enhanced data file utility is useful for creating test data, debugging and performing general data maintenance. It does not interface with J.D. Edwards systems and should be used only by developers and users very familiar with the database structure. Those who are not familiar with the database structure could inadvertently violate the data integrity and the ledger balancing rules.

For More Information

For detail information and pricing on any of these products, please contact our Complementary Product Group in J.D. Edwards' corporate offices in Denver, Colorado.

Appendix C – Data Models

About This Appendix

This appendix lists and briefly describes the files that the J.D. Edwards Data Dictionary and Software Versions Repository uses. It then provides a data flow chart that shows the relationships between the principal physical files within the system. In order to present the information in the flowchart in an uncluttered format, the lesser control files, workfiles, and files for seldom used features have been omitted. The flowchart flows left to right and top to bottom.

Data Dictionary

The Generic Text file (F9816), Data Field Display Text file (F9202), and the Data Item Alpha Description file (F9203) are keyed by language and reporting system.

Primary File

- F9200–Data Item Master file. This file contains all glossary groups for all data items.

Secondary Files

- F9201–Data Field Specifications file. This file contains the data item definitions including data item name, type, class, and decimals for glossary groups D, S, and U.
- F9202–Data Display file. This file contains the row and column descriptions, including the language translations and application overrides.
- F9203–Alpha Description file. This file contains the data item descriptions for each data item.
- F9204–Data Aliases file. This file contains the data items aliases for programs written in COBOL and C.
- F9205–Error Message Only file. This file contains the information pertaining the glossary group E, error messages.
- F9816–Generic Text file. This file contains the glossary text associated with each data item.

Vocabulary Overrides

- F9220—Text Master file. This file contains the form definitions for each form in the J.D. Edwards' systems. The keys to the file are Form ID, Language, and Reporting System code.
- F9601—Function Key Translation file. This file contains the definitions for the function keys which are available on the forms with J.D. Edwards' systems.

User Defined Codes

- F0004—Code Record Types file. This file contains the code types and their associated definitions.
- F0005—Code Values file. This file contains the codes defined for each code type.

Software Versions Repository

- F9801—Software Inventory file. This file contains the definition of each program, form, file, and report member within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F9802—Member Locations file. This file contains the information on the location of each member of the Software Versions Repository.

Menus

- F0082, F00821, F0083—menu files. These files contain the definitions of all the menus within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F0082H—Menu Selection History file. This file contains the list of all menu selections made by all users within the J.D. Edwards systems.

DREAM Writer

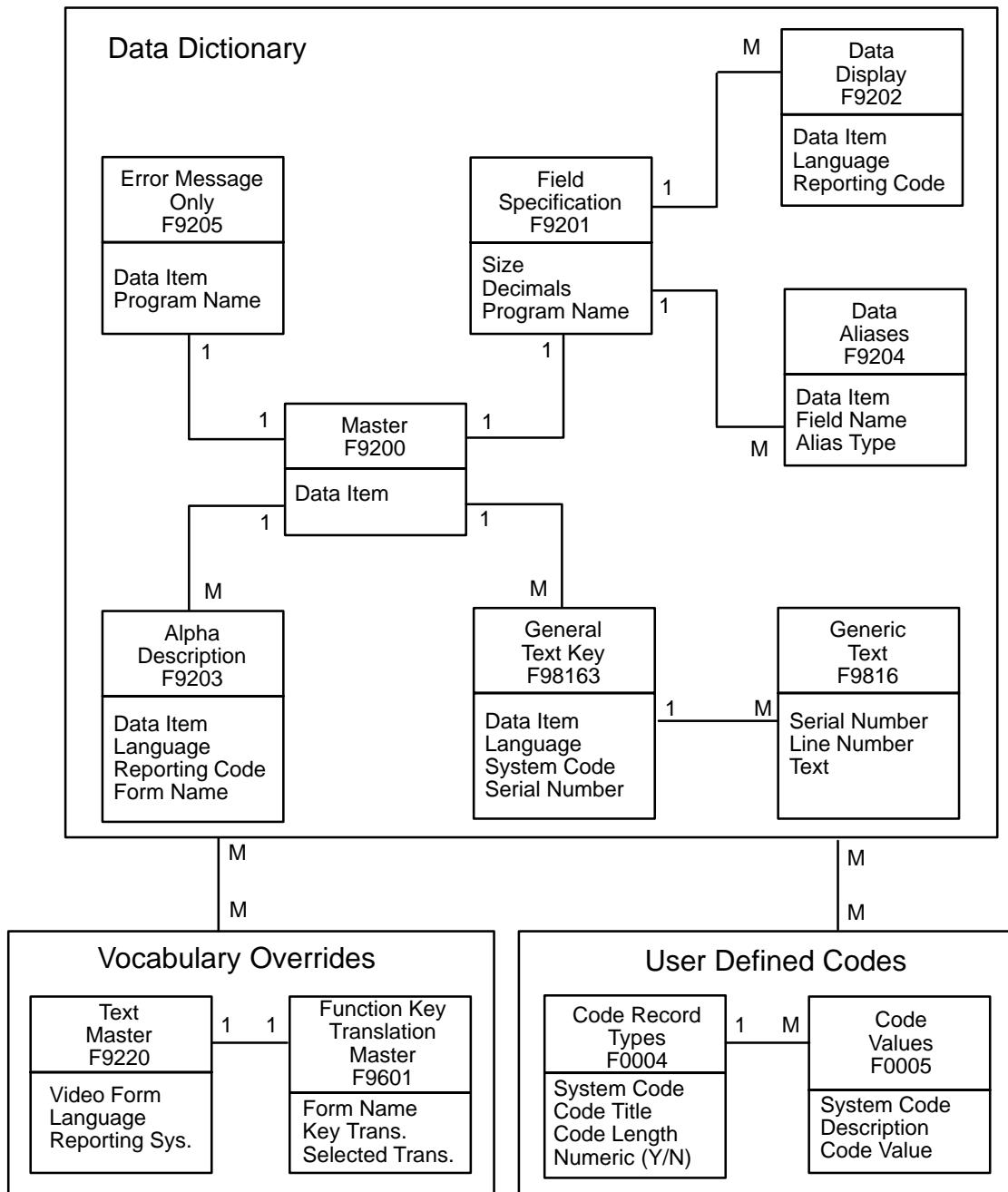
Primary

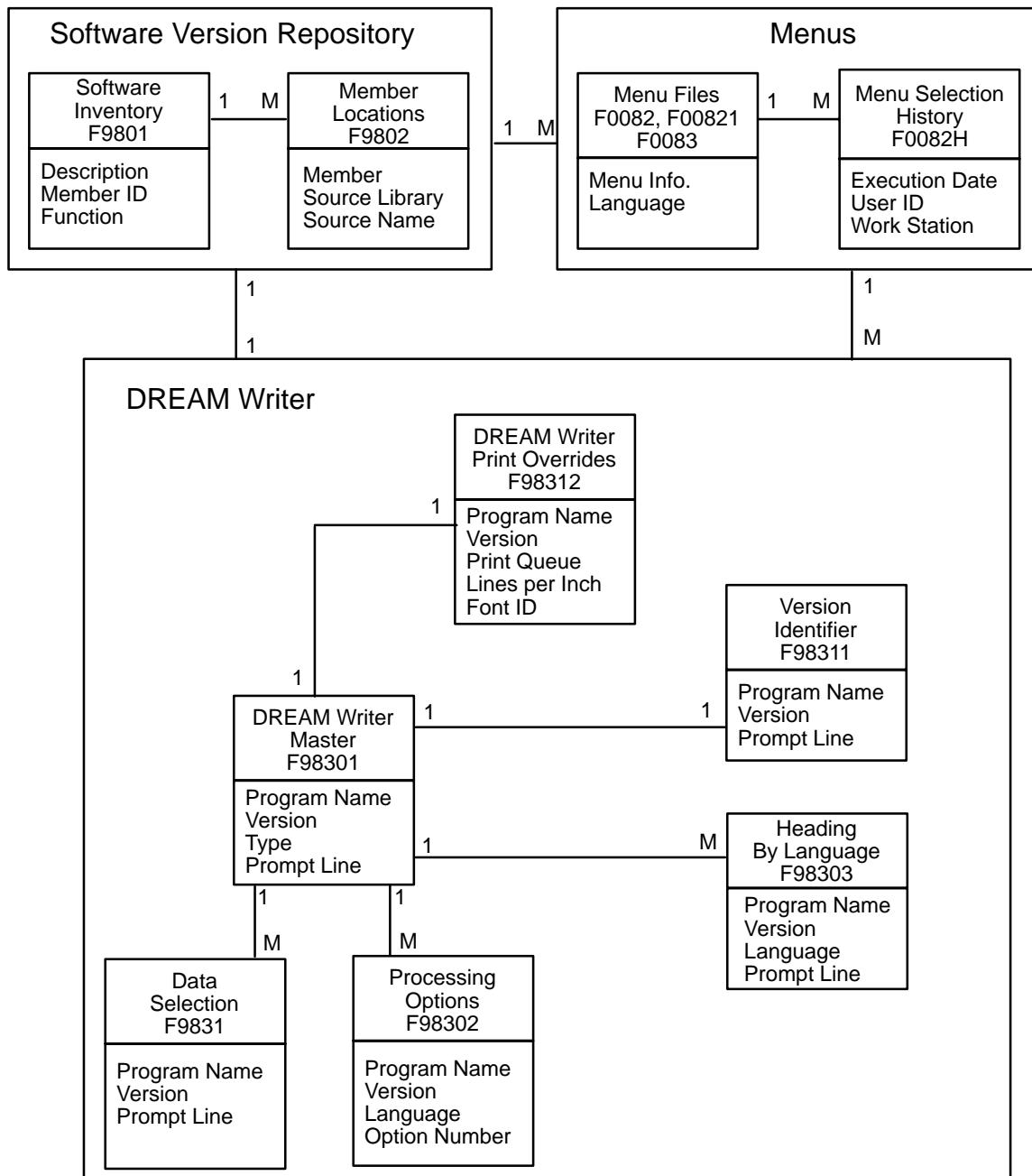
- F98301–DREAM Writer Master file. This file contains the definition of the DREAM Writer version, including the version number and form ID.

Secondary

- F9831–Data Selection file. This file contains the data selection criteria for the versions.
- F98302–Processing Options file. This file contains the definitions of the processing options used within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F98303–Heading by Language file. This file contains the language translations for the titles of the versions.
- F98311–Version Identifier file. This file contains the text which displays on the Versions List form.
- F98312–DREAM Writer Print Overrides file. This file contains the printer definitions for the versions.

Data Models





Appendix D – Custom Initial Programs

For Those With Their Own Company Software or Purchased Software

For those of you who have your own company software or other purchased software in addition to J.D. Edwards software, you can transfer easily among all of your software environments.

For example: You can create a custom master menu, call J.D. Edwards software from that menu as well as call your company software and other purchased software and then exit J.D. Edwards software and return to your custom master menu without redefining your environment.

Accessing J.D. Edwards software

► To create a custom CL program

Create a custom CL program, where you must add the library containing the QJDF data area and then call either J98INIT or J98INITA.

► To create an IBM menu, using the STRSDA command

► To establish this CL program as a call from your custom menu

Both J98INIT and J98INITA saves your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments.

If using J98INIT and the user signs off with .., hidden selection 90, hidden selection 30, or SIGNOFF, he/she returns to the IBM menu.

If using J98INITA, hidden selection 30 takes the user back to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. From there, F3 returns the user to the IBM menu.

Some parameters are saved. They are:

- System library list (if the user is authorized to the commands)
- User library list
- Current library
- Output queue
- Local data area

Appendix E – Data Dictionary Changes

Considerations When Changing the Data Dictionary

Here are some considerations to be aware of when making changes to the Data Dictionary.

- DO NOT change field sizes or decimal positions for fields that are currently used by existing systems.
- DO NOT change the Next Number Index without also changing the Next Number categories for that system. A program change may be required.
- Clone I vs Clone II Change Rules
 - Clone I programs require code changes because values are hard-coded
 - Clone II programs edit by using the Data Dictionary values. If a default value has been coded in the original data element, any change will be dynamic and will be reflected in all Clone II programs.

Use the following tables as guidelines when changing data items.

General Data Items

Use the following chart to determine which types of edits require program changes.

ELEMENTS	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
Row Descriptions	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Column Title	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Install System Code	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Type	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Size	Do not change	Do not change
Data File Decimals	Do not change	Do not change
Data Display Decimals	Do not change	Do not change
Default Values	Real-time change if program is written to accept default	Real-time change
Help Program	Real-time change	Real-time change
Next Number System	Requires program change	Real-time change
Index Number	Requires program change	Real-time change

Data Display Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Display Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
CODE	Real-time change	Real-time change
MASK	Requires program change	Real-time change
JUSTIFY	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAP	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RABN	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAZ	Requires program change	Real-time change

Data Edit Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Edit Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
UDC	Requires program change	Real-time change
VALUE	Requires program change	Real-time change
RANGE	Requires program change	Real-time change
FILE	Requires program change	Requires program change

► **To establish this CL program as a call from your custom menu**

Both J98INIT and J98INITA saves your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments.

If using J98INIT and the user signs off with .., hidden selection 90, hidden selection 30, or SIGNOFF, he/she returns to the IBM menu.

If using J98INITA, hidden selection 30 takes the user back to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. From there, F3 returns the user to the IBM menu.

The system saves some parameters. They are:

- System library list (if the user is authorized to the commands)
- User library list
- Current library
- Output queue
- Local data area

Appendix F — Functional Servers

Several J.D. Edwards programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

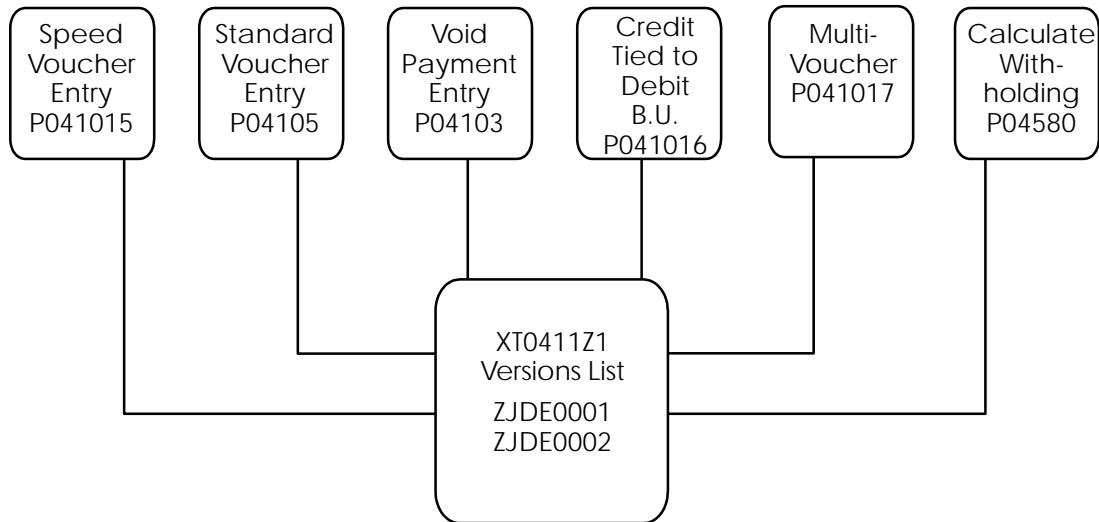
You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. J.D. Edwards provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.



Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the *Technical Foundation Guide*.

Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following graphic shows the programs that use the voucher processing functional server. J.D. Edwards provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.



Glossary

Glossary

This glossary defines terms in the context of your use of J.D. Edwards systems and the accompanying user guide.

AAI. See Automatic Accounting Instructions.

access. To get to the information or functions provided by the system through menus, screens, and reports.

activity levels. The activity level of a storage pool is the number of jobs that can run at the same time in a storage pool. The machine manages the control of this level. Often during processing in a job, a program waits for a system resource or a response from a work station user. During such waits, a job gives up its use of the storage pools in order that another job that is ready to be processed can take its place.

A/D Cycle. Application Development Cycle.

advanced operating system. A single integrated operating system which contains: relational database, display manager, storage manager, communication manager, work manager, security manager and other managers for the BIG BOSS.

AEC. Architectural, Engineering and Construction group.

allocating pools. If the system cannot allocate all the requested storage, it allocates as much storage as is available and allocates all the other as storage becomes available.

alphabetic character. Represents data by using letters and other symbols from the keyboard (such as *#). Contrast with *numeric character*.

alphanumeric character. Represents data in a combination of letters, numbers, and other symbols (such as *#).

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

answers. Remember the online education system on the AS/400. All you need to remember is the command, *GO SUPPORT*.

AP. Accounts Payable.

APD. Application Program Driver.

API. An application programming interface describes the means by which a programmer can access the features provided by the interfaced object.

APPC. Advanced Program to Program Communications.

application. A collection of computer programs that allows you to perform specific business tasks. Some examples of applications are accounts payable, inventory, and order processing. Synonymous with *system*.

APPN. Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking.

AS/400. Application System/400.

AS/400 Office. An IBM word processing program.

ASCII. American Standard Code for Information Interchange.

ASPs. Auxiliary Storage Pools.

attributes. To regard as belonging.

attribute byte. First character on a display field. This character controls how the field is displayed.

audit trail. The detailed, verifiable history of a processed transaction. The history consists of the original documents, transaction entries, and posting of records, and usually concludes with a report.

authority. The right to do some thing on the system or to use an object in the system, such as a file or a program.

automatic accounting instruction

(AAI). A code that points to an account in the chart of accounts. AAIs define rules for programs that automatically generate journal entries. This includes interfaces between Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Financial Reporting and the General Accounting system. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAIs. For example, AAIs can direct the Post to General Ledger program to post a debit to a certain expense account and an automatic credit to a certain accounts payable account.

autostart job entry. A job is automatically started each time the subsystem is started.

ATC. Area Training Coordinator.

AR. Accounts Receivable.

backup copy. A copy of original data preserved on a magnetic tape or diskette as protection against destruction or loss.

BAPR. Approved Budget Field Description.

BASIC. Beginners Application Software Introduction Class.

batch. A group of like records or transactions that the computer treats as a single unit during processing. For identification purposes, the system usually assigns each batch a unique identifier, known as a "batch number."

batch header. Information the computer uses as identification and control for a group of transactions or records in a batch.

batch job. A task or group of tasks you submit for processing that the system treats as a single unit during processing, for example, printing reports and purging files. The computer performs these tasks with little or no user interaction.

batch processing. A method by which the computer selects jobs from the job queue, processes them, and writes output to the outqueue. Contrast with *interactive processing*.

batch type. A code that designates which J.D. Edwards system the associated transactions pertain to, thus controlling what records are selected for processing. For example, in the Post General Journal process, only unposted transaction batches with a batch type of G for General Accounting are selected for posting.

bit. Binary digit. Either a zero or a one at the MI level.

Bomb. Fail.

Boolean logic operand. In J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer, the parameter of the Relationship field. The Boolean logic operand tells the system to perform a mathematical calculation on certain records or parameters. Available operands are:

EQ	= Equal To
LT	= Less Than
LE	= Less Than or Equal To
GT	= Greater Than
GE	= Greater Than or Equal To
NE	= Not Equal To
NL	= Not Less Than
NG	= Not Greater Than

BORG. Original/Beginning Budget Field BPC *v.* Budget Pattern Code.

BREQ. Requested Budget Field Description.

B/S. Balance Sheet.

buffer. A reserved memory area used for performing input/output operations.

business unit. Formerly cost center.

Caching. Refers to the use of a technique to locally store the results of input and output operations to minimize the use of slower accesses to disk drives and other storage devices.

CAD/CAP. Computer Assisted Design/Computer Assisted Programming. A set of automated programming tools for designing and developing applications. These tools automate system design, generate source code and documentation, enforce design standards, and help to ensure consistency throughout all J.D. Edwards systems.

category code. In user defined codes, a temporary title for an undefined category. For example, if you are adding a code that designates different sales regions, you could change *category code 4* to *Sales Region*, and define E (East), W (West), N (North), and S (South) as the valid codes. Category codes were formerly known as *reporting codes*.

CC. Cost center. *Now known as Business Unit.*

CC.OBJ.SUB. Cost Center.Object.Subsidiary (J.D. Edwards Account Code Structure).

character. Any letter, number, or other symbol that a computer can read, write, and store.

character, special. Representation of data in symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are: *#%/.

CLONE. Crazy Logic Only Nerds Enjoy. (Old term for the Program Generator.)

COBOL. Common Business Oriented Language.

Column. *See field.*

command. A character, word, phrase, or combination of keys you use to tell the computer to perform a defined activity.

compile. To change source code into computer readable code.

constants. Parameters or codes that rarely change. The computer uses constants to standardize information processing by an associated system. Some examples of constants are allowing or disallowing out-of-balance postings and having the system perform currency conversions on all

amounts. Once you set constants such as these, the system follows these rules until you change the constants.

Core. The central and foundational systems of J.D. Edwards software, including General Accounting, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Address Book, Financial Reporting, Financial Modeling and Allocations, and Back Office. Now called Financials.

CPG. Complementary Products Group.

CRP. Capacity Requirements Planning.

CRP. Conference Room Pilot. A simulation of the client's business in a conference room environment.

CUA. Common User Access. IBM's specification of a user interface definition across applications.

CUM. A representation of changes to J.D. Edwards software, which your organization receives on magnetic tapes or diskettes.

current library. Specifies a single library that is searched before any other user libraries in the library list. A current library is optional and can be different for each user or job. On displays, the current library is represented by the value *CURLIB.

cursor. The blinking underscore or rectangle on your screen that indicates where the next keystroke appears.

cursor sensitive help. *See field help.*

data. Numbers, letters, or symbols that represent facts, definitions, conditions, and situations, that a computer can read, write, and store.

data item. A code which represents a field, file, program, menu message, error message or help text stored in the data dictionary. Each piece of information within the database is defined by a data item. Data item name definition is limited to four characters in the J.D. Edwards systems to allow for program manipulation of the item.

database. A continuously updated collection of all information a system uses and stores. Databases make it possible to create, store, index, and cross-reference information online.

data character. A pattern of 8 bits.

data dictionary. A database file consisting of the definitions, structures, and guidelines for the usage of fields, messages, and help text. The data dictionary file does not contain the actual data itself.

data field. A collection of data characters.

data Integrity. Refers to checking the relationships between data items (fields) and being sure that values correlate correctly.

data validation. Determining if data is correct when compared to a set of conditions.

DDE. Dynamic Data Exchange.

DDM. Distributed Data Management.

DDP. Distributed Data Processing.

DDS. Data Description Specifications.

default. A code, number, or parameter the system supplies when you do not enter one. For example, if an input field's default is N and you do not enter something in that field, the system supplies an N.

descriptive title. See *user defined code*.

detail. The individual pieces of information and data that make up a record or transaction. Contrast with *summary*.

DFU. Data File Utility. An IBM product.

DIF. Data Interchange Format.

display. (1) To cause the computer to show information on a terminal's screen. (2) A specific set of fields and information that a J.D. Edwards system might show on a screen. Some screens can show more than one display when you press a specified function key.

display field. A field of information on a screen that contains a system-provided code or parameter that you cannot change. Contrast with *input field*.

DMA. Direct Memory Access.

DNS. Do Not Spread.

DOS. Disk Operating System.

DREAM Writer. Data Record Extraction And Management Writer. A flexible data manipulator and cataloging tool. You use this tool to select and sequence the data that is to appear on a programmed report.

DRP. Distribution Requirements Planning.

Dynamic. Is constantly changing.

DASD. Data Auxiliary Storage Device.

ECS. Electronic Customer Support.

edit. (1) To make changes to a file by adding, changing, or removing information. (2) The program function of highlighting fields into which you have entered inadequate or incorrect data.

EDI. Electronic Data Interchange. The transmission of business documents among computers of independent organizations.

EFT. Electronic Fund Transfer.

EIS. Executive Information System.

Engagement letter. A letter identifying the mutual understandings and initial expectation of the client and J.D. Edwards.

environment. The list of files required by a user to perform certain tasks. For example, a programmer has access to a test environment and an environment which includes live data. Each environment utilizes a different set of files.

execute. See *run*.

exit. (1) To interrupt or leave a computer program by pressing a specific key or a sequence of keys. (2) An option or function key displayed on a screen that allows you to access another screen.

facility. A collection of computer language statements or programs that provides a specialized function throughout a system or throughout all integrated systems. Some examples DREAM Writer and FASTR.

Fast Path Mnemonics. A method of using a UDC to define execution to a J.D. Edwards program.

FASTR. Financial Analysis Spreadsheet Tool and Report Writer. A report writer that lets you design your own report specifications using the general ledger database.

FDA. File Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

field. (1) An area on a screen where you type in data, values, or characters. (2) A defined area, usually within a record, which can contain a specific piece of information such as name, document type or amount. For example, a vendor record consists of the fields Vendor Name, Vendor Address and Telephone Number. The field Vendor Name contains only the name of the vendor. See *input field* and *display field*. *Also known as column.*

field help. J.D. Edwards online Help function, which lets you view a description of a field, its purpose and, when applicable, a list of the valid codes that you can enter. You access this information by pressing F1 with the cursor positioned in the field.

file. A collection of related data records organized for a specific use and electronically stored by the computer. *Also known as table.*

financial systems. The central and foundational systems of J.D. Edwards software, including General Accounting, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Address Book, Financial Reporting, Financial Modeling and Allocations, and Back Office. *Previously known as core.*

fold area. An area of a screen, accessed by pressing F4, that displays additional information associated with the records or data items displayed on the screen.

function. A separate feature within a facility that allows you to perform a specific task, for example, the field help function.

function key. A key you press to perform a system operation or action. For example, you press F4 to have the system display the fold area of a screen.

Form. One World term for video.

glossary. The collection of text related to specific data items. The glossary contains help text and message text.

GL. General Ledger.

GA. General Accounting.

GST. Goods & Service Tax.

GUI. Graphical User Interface.

hard code. Program instructions which can only be altered by a programmer. The altered instructions must then recompiled so the computer can understand them.

hard copy. A presentation of computer information printed on paper. Synonymous with *printout*.

header. Information at the beginning of a file. This information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.

help instructions. Online documentation or explanations of fields that you access by pressing the Help key or by pressing F1 with your cursor in a particular field.

helps. See *help instructions*.

hidden selections. Menu selections you cannot see until you enter HS in a menu's Selection field. Although you cannot see these selections, they are available from any menu. They include such items as Display Submitted Jobs (33), Display User Job Queue (42), and Display User Print Queue

(43). The Hidden Selections window displays three categories of selections: user tools, operator tools, and programmer tools.

HMC. Horizontal Microcode.

HS. J.D. Edwards Hidden Selections.

ICCC. InterCompany Cost Center. *Now known as business unit.*

ICF. Intersystem Communication Function.

ICH. InterCompany Hub.

IDDU. Interactive Data Definition Utility – IBM Product.

IMP. Internal Microprogram Load.

IMPI. Internal Microprogramming Interface.

Implementation Methodology. Nine steps to provide J.D. Edwards consulting staff with a guide for implementing the software in a thorough and consistent manner.

input. Information you enter in the input fields on a screen or that the computer enters from other programs, then edits and stores in files.

input field. An area on a screen, distinguished by underscores (__), where you type data, values, or characters. A field represents a specific type of information such as name, document type, or amount. Contrast with *display field*.

install system code. The two-digit identifier of a J.D. Edwards system. For example, 01 for the Address Book system, 04 for the Accounts Payable system, and 09 for the General Accounting system.

integrity. Soundness, completeness.

interactive job. An interactive job starts when a user signs on a display station and ends when the user signs off. During the job, the user interacts with the system.

interactive processing. A job the computer performs in response to commands you enter from a terminal.

During interactive processing, you are in direct communication with the computer, and it might prompt you for additional information during the processing of your request. See *online*. Contrast with *batch processing*.

interface. A link between two or more J.D. Edwards systems that allows these systems to send information to and receive information from one another.

I/O. Input/Output.

IPL. Initial Program Load.

ITF. Interactive Terminal Facility.

JDE. Jack, Dan and Ed. Founders of JD Edwards & Co.

jargon. A J.D. Edwards term for system-specific text. You base your jargon help text on a specific reporting code you designate in the Data Dictionary Glossary. You can display this text as part of online help. You create your jargon text descriptions and titles for data items through the Data Dictionary, menu and vocabulary overrides record using a reporting system code. Jargon text descriptions and titles for data items display on screens as field names.

job. A single identifiable set of processing actions you tell the computer to perform. You start jobs by choosing menu selections, entering commands, or pressing designated function keys. An example of a computer job is check printing in the Accounts Payable system.

job description. An object consisting of a set of specifications about a computer job and its executing environment.

job log. A job log is a record of requests (such as commands) submitted by the system by a job, the messages related to the requirements and the actions performed by the system on the job.

job queue. A group of jobs waiting to enter a subsystem.

Join logical file. Presents composite records consisting of fields extracted from two or more physical records from two or more physical files.

justify. To shift information you enter in an input field to the right or left side of the field. Many of the facilities within J.D. Edwards systems justify information. The system does this only after you press Enter.

KBG. Knowledge-Based Generator. see *program generator*.

key field. A series of identifying or controlling characters a computer uses to retrieve related information tied to the key. An employee number, for example, is a key field consisting of references to other files in the system that contain information about the given employee.

Key General Ledger Account (Key G/L). See *automatic accounting instructions*.

LAN. Local Area Network.

leading zeros. A series of zeros that certain facilities in J.D. Edwards systems place in front of a value you enter. This normally occurs when you enter a value that is smaller than the specified length of the field. For example, if you enter 4567 in a field that accommodates eight numbers, the facility places four zeros in front of the four numbers you enter. The result would look like this: 00004567.

level check. A mechanism of the OS/400 that assures that a file version and program using that file are in sync with one another.

level of detail. (1) The degree of difficulty of a menu in J.D. Edwards software. The levels of detail for menus are as follows:

A=Major Product Directories
B=Product Groups
1=Daily Operations
2=Periodic Operations
3=Adv/Tech Operations
4=Computer Operations

5=Programmers

6=Advanced Programmers

Also known as *menu levels*. (2) The degree to which account information in the General Accounting system is summarized. The highest level of detail is 1 (least detailed) and the lowest level of detail is 9 (most detailed).

library. A library groups objects. A library is an object itself. Similar to directory on a PC.

library list. An ordered list of libraries used for locating objects. Similar to path on a PC.

LIOM. Line Input/Output Manager.

LOD. Level of Detail.

logical file. Contains no data, but provides a view of one or more physical files upon which it is based.

master file. A computer file that a system uses to store data and information which is permanent and necessary to the system's operation. Master files might contain data or information such as paid tax amounts and vendor names and addresses.

MDA. Menu Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

menu. A screen that displays numbered selections. Each of these selections represents a program. To access a selection from a menu, type the selection number and then press Enter.

menu levels. See *level of detail*.

menu masking. A security feature of J.D. Edwards systems that allows you to prevent individual users from accessing specified menus or menu selections. When this security is in effect for a user, the selections that have been secured do not appear on the screen.

menu message. Text that appears on a screen after you make a menu selection. It displays a warning, caution, or information about the requested selection.

menu traveling. A method of moving between menus by typing the menu identifier in the selection field of the screen.

MI. Machine Interface.

MRP. Manufacturing Resource Planning.

MRPx. J.D. Edwards Manufacturing Software.

MVS. Multiple Virtual Storage.

next number facility. A J.D. Edwards software facility you use to control the automatic numbering of such items as new G/L accounts, vouchers, and addresses. It lets you specify your desired numbering system and provides a method to increment numbers to reduce transposition and typing errors.

non-join logical file. Presents records that are composed of fields extracted from just one physical record, but can effectively merge two or more physical files.

numeric character. Represents data using the numbers 0 through 9. Contrast with *alphabetic character* and *alphanumeric character*.

object. A discrete entity.

object existence. The right to delete an object from the system.

object management. The right to change the name or library of an object, for physical files, the right to create a logical file over it.

object operational. The right to display the description of an object and the right to the general use of that object.

object orientation. Everything on the AS\400 system that can be stored or retrieved is contained in an object.

offline. Computer functions that are not under the continuous control of the system. For example, if you were to run a certain job on a personal computer and then

transfer the results to a host computer, that job would be considered an offline function. Contrast with *online*.

One Step Install. A method developed to make our software easier to install.

online. Computer functions over which the system has continuous control. Each time you work with a J.D. Edwards system-provided screen, you are online with the system. Contrast with *offline*. See *interactive processing*.

online information. Information the system retrieves, usually at your request, and immediately displays on the screen. This information includes items such as database information, documentation, and messages.

Open Application Architecture. An architectures that uses a functional server to allow the various blocks of user interface logic to **access** the same block of data integrity logic.

operand. See *Boolean logic operand*.

option. A numbered selection from a J.D. Edwards screen that performs a particular function or task. To select an option, you enter its number in the Option field next to the item you want the function performed on. When available, for example, option 4 lets you return to a prior screen with a value from the current screen.

OS/400. Operating system for the AS/400.

OS/2. Operating system for the IBM personal computer.

OSI. Open Systems Interconnection.

output. Information the computer transfers from internal storage to an external device, such as a printer or a computer screen.

output queue. A group of spool files waiting to be attached to a writer.

override. The process of entering a code or parameter other than the one provided by the system. Many J.D. Edwards systems offer screens that provide default field values when they appear. By typing a new value over the default code, you can *override* the default. See *default*.

PACO. Posted After Cutoff.

parameter. A number, code, or character string you specify in association with a command or program. The computer uses parameters as additional input or to control the actions of the command or program.

password. A unique group of characters that you enter when you sign on to the system that the computer uses to identify you as a valid user.

PBCO. Posted Before Cutoff.

PC. Personal computer.

PDM. Program Development Manager. IBM design tool.

PDM. Product Data Management – a module of J.D. Edwards software.

physical file. A file that contains actual data records. Max a maximum record length of 32K, maximum fields per record is 8000.

Plug-&-Go. A 2/18/92 announcement where J.D. Edwards selects PROGRESS to develop client applications for the AS/400. The plug-&-go format offers clients the J.D. Edwards Core financial solutions on the IBM AS/400 E series model.

PPAT. People, Places and Things.

printout. A presentation of computer information printed on paper. Synonymous with *hard copy*.

print queue. A group of items waiting to be printed. See *output queue*.

processing options. A feature of the J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer that lets you supply parameters to direct the functions of a program. For example, processing options allow you to specify defaults for certain screen displays, control the format in which

information gets printed on reports, change the way a screen displays information, and enter “as of” dates.

product library. A library containing programs and related data needed for IBM licensed programs that are installed on your system.

production library. A production library is a library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files.

production environment. A list of libraries that contains “live” programs and data.

program. A collection of computer statements that tells the computer to perform a specific task or group of tasks.

Progress. A software corporation that is a partner with J.D. Edwards. They are a leading supplier of 4th generation application development systems.

program generator. The World CASE system of programs which create a new program based upon user specifications.

program help. J.D. Edwards online facility which displays information about a program’s use and functionality.

program-specific help text. Glossary text written to describe the function of a field within the context of the program.

prompt. (1) A reminder or request for information displayed by the system. When a prompt appears, you must respond in order to proceed. (2) A list of codes or parameters or a request for information provided by the system as a reminder of the type of information you should enter or action you should take.

PTF. See *CUM*.

purge. The process of removing records or data from a system file.

PYEB. Post Year End Balance.

P&L. Profit and Loss Statements.

PG. Program Generator.

QA. Quality Assurance.

QJDF data area. A space within the system to hold the system values information for the J.D. Edwards software. This area is referenced at sign-on and during installs and reinstalls for critical system information, such as security codes and initial libraries.

QSECOFR. The security officer of the AS/400.

query. A fast means to select and display (or print) information from a database. An IBM utility for databases.

queue. A list of things to be used in an order. See *job queue*, *output queue*, and *print queue*.

RAID. Redundant Array of inexpensive disks.

RAM. Random Access Memory.

RDA. Report Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

read only. A type of access to data that allows it to be read but not copied, printed or modified.

rebuild. The process of sequencing files, integrating recently added data.

record. A collection of related, consecutive fields of data the system treats as a single unit of information. For example, a vendor record consists of information such as the vendor's name, address, and telephone number. *Also known as row.*

record format. The definition of how data is structured in the records contained in a file.

record level locking. Prevents two people from simultaneously updating the same data base information.

REP. Rapidly, Economically and Predictably.

reply list. A system wide automatic message handler for the system.

reculsive. In DREAM Writer, the ability to create a unique version from the original, process the new version and delete it, leaving the original intact.

re-engineering modules. Programs written for the purpose of changing many existing programs in mass.

reporting code. See *category code*.

REQIO. Request Input/Output.

reverse image. Screen text that displays in the opposite color combination of characters and background from what the screen typically displays (for example, black on green instead of green on black).

RIBA. Ricevuta Bancaria Elettronica — common way for vendors to receive payments from their customers in Italy.

ROM. Read Only Memory.

ROW. *See record.*

RPG. Report Program Generator. A programming language developed by IBM.

Rumba. A PC Emulator for the AS/400.

run. To cause the computer to perform a routine, process a batch of transactions, or carry out computer program instructions.

SAA. Systems Application Architecture.

SAR. *See Software Action Request.*

server. A program that speeds the flow of data between screens, reports and the data files. These programs can also be used to edit data fields.

scroll. To use the roll keys to move screen information up or down a screen at a time. When you press the Rollup key, for instance, the system replaces the currently displayed text with the next screen of text if more text is available.

SDA. Screen Design Aid Utility. An IBM product.

selection. Found on J.D. Edwards menus, selections represent functions that you can access from a given menu. To make a selection, you type its associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.

SEU. Source Entry Utility.

SIC. Standard Industry Code.

SIOM. Station Input/Output Manager.

Ski Slope. Reflects the analogy between the diverse nature of a ski slope and the diverse nature of our software. 5 levels: Basic, Intermediate, Advanced, Computer Operations and Program Modifications.

SNA. Systems Network Architecture.

SNADS. Systems Network Architecture Distribution Services.

Sleeper. A subsystem which activates jobs set to run during off-peak hours.

softcoding. A J.D. Edwards term that describes an entire family of features that lets you customize and adapt J.D. Edwards software to your business environment. These features lessen the need for you to use computer programmers when your data processing needs change.

software. The operating system and application programs that tell the computer how and what tasks to perform.

Software Action Request. A record which identifies an activity, such as the development of a new program or maintenance of an existing program.

Software Security Code. A code that restricts user access to software.

special character. Representation of data in symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are * & # /.

spool. Simultaneous Peripheral Operations On Line. The function by which the system puts generated output into a storage area to await printing and processing.

spooled file. A holding file for output data waiting to be printed or input data waiting to be processed.

SQL. Structure Query Language.

STAR. Spreadsheet Tool for Asset Reporting.

subfile. An area on the screen where the system displays detailed information related to the header information at the top of the screen. Subfiles might contain more information than the screen can display in the subfile area. If so, use the roll keys to display the next screen of information. See *scroll*.

submit. See *run*.

subsystem. An operating environment where jobs that are specified for OS/400 run.

summary. The presentation of data or information in a cumulative or totaled manner in which most of the details have been removed. Many of the J.D. Edwards systems offer screens and reports that are summaries of the information stored in certain files.

SVR. Software Versions Repository.

system. A collection of computer programs that lets you perform a specific business function, such as Accounts Payable, Inventory, or Order Processing. Synonymous with *application*.

system library. Lists libraries containing objects, such as user profiles, that are used by the system. This part of a library list is defined by the system value QSYSLIBL and is usually the same for all jobs.

Simplified Install. J.D. Edwards new way to install J.D. Edwards software. Also called one step Install.

SME. Subject Matter Expert.

T/B. Trial Balance.

Table. One World term for a file.

UNIX. A multi-user, multi-tasking operating system.

Unscheduled PTF. A form of PTF that includes fixed for a particular system.

UPS. Uninterruptible power source.

user class/group. Place to enter group profiles associated with J.D. Edwards Users.

user defined code. The individual codes you create and define within a user defined code type. Code types are used by programs to edit data and allow only defined codes. These codes might consist of a single character or a set of characters that represents a word, phrase, or definition. These characters can be alphabetic, alphanumeric, or numeric. For example, in the user defined code type table ST (Search Type), a few codes are C for Customers, E for Employees, and V for Vendors.

user defined code (type). The identifier for a table of codes with a meaning you define for the system (for example, ST for the Search Type codes table in Address Book). J.D. Edwards systems provide a number of these tables and allow you to create and define tables of your own. User defined codes were formerly known as *descriptive titles*.

user index. An object that stores data, allows search functions, and automatically sorts data based upon a key value.

user identification (user ID). The unique name you enter when you sign on to a J.D. Edwards system to identify yourself to the system. This ID can be up to 10 characters long and can consist of alphabetic, alphanumeric, and numeric characters.

user library. A libraries that contains objects, such as files and programs used by the user.

user profile. A file of information which identifies the user to the J.D. Edwards system. This file is used to validate the users authority within the system.

user space. An object made up of a collection of bytes used for storing user-defined information.

user type. A code which identifies a list of files which remain open while the user is signed on to the system.

valid codes. The allowed codes, amounts, or types of data that you can enter in a specific input field. The system checks, or edits, user defined code fields for accuracy against the list of valid codes.

version. A specific release of software. Usually numbered in ascending order.

VCS. Version Control System.

Vertex. Callable routines and tables that calculate US PIR taxes.

video. The display of information on your monitor screen. Normally referred to as the *screen*.

VM. Virtual Machine.

VMC. Vertical Microcode.

vocabulary overrides. A J.D. Edwards facility that lets you override field, row, or column title text on a screen-by-screen or report- by-report basis.

WACO. Way After Cutoff.

WAN. Wide Area Network.

window. A software feature that allows a part of your screen to function as if it were a screen in itself. Windows serve a dedicated purpose within a facility, such as searching for a specific valid code for a field.

writer. A J.D. Edwards printer attached to an outqueue.

World Vision. A complementary product that converts graphical user interfaces to J.D. Edwards business applications for the AS400.

World VISTA. A windows-based direct access to J.D. Edwards data on the AS/400.

WW. World Writer. A J.D. Edwards software product.

XREF. Cross reference tool for J.D. Edwards software.

YTD. Year to Date.

Index

Index

Symbols

*PUBLIC, menu masking, 14-13

A

About a cumulative update, 17-3
About a full release, 17-3
About additional DREAM Writer options, 8-1
About additional menu design tools, 10-1
About an enhancement beta, 17-3
About an untested quick fix, 17-3
About business jargon, 13-25
About changing language-specific descriptions and glossaries, 13-13
About copying data files, 16-6
About data dictionary repository, 11-1
About database utilities, 16-1
About determining what F18 displays, 9-24
About disk catalog rebuild, 16-14
About DREAM Writer, 7-1
About DREAM Writer versions list options and functions, 7-45
About environment creation, 5-1
About function key security, 14-23
About hidden selections, 2-21
About J.D. Edwards software upgrade, 17-1
About language and jargon, 13-1
About menu design, 9-3
About menu masking, 14-11
About menu naming conventions, 4-9
About menus, 9-1
About object naming conventions, 4-3
About other documentation services options, 16-15
About other options on the data base management menu, 16-8
About the field reference file, 11-25
About the J. D. Edwards message file, 11-26
About the J.D. Edwards environment, 2-1

About the J.D. Edwards installation process, 5-3
About the menu word search, 2-15
About the rebuild cross reference index, 4-22
About the software versions repository, 4-15
About the system naming conventions, 4-1
About the upgrade documentation, 17-7
About the video disk catalog, 16-13
About unattended night operations (sleeper), 15-1
About user defined codes, 6-1
About vocabulary overrides, 12-1
About your library environments, 5-7
Accessing cross reference, 4-21
Accessing help information, 3-1
Action Code form (P00031), 14-16
Action code security, setting up, 14-15
Activating sleeper, 15-15
Add (Y/N), defined, 14-17
Add a translated title for DREAM Writer, 13-19
Add a version, 7-14
Add or Replace, defined, 8-9
Add translated title, DREAM Writer, 13-19
Adding a model for user defined codes, 6-15
Adding a new menu, 9-19
Adding an IBM command on a menu, 9-26
See also About J.D. Edwards security
Adding hidden selections, 10-14
Adding user defined code types, 6-11
Adding user defined code values, 6-7
Adding user defined text, 3-10
Additional DREAM Writer options, 8-1
 reviewing, 8-3
Additional menu design tools, 10-1
Additional Parameters form (P983011), 7-18
Additional tools on menus, G901, 10-3
Address Book form (G01), 2-10, 2-12, 2-15, 6-5
Address Book Organizational Structure form (G01311), 2-11
Address Number, defined, 5-29

Align Page, defined, 7–41
Allow, defined, 14–25
AND logic, 7–33
 graphic, 7–33
AND/OR logic, 7–32
 graphic, 7–32
And/Or Selection, defined, 7–32
Another way to display the release level, 5–39
Architecture, engineering, construction, and real estate, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–6
AS/400 technical platforms, 1–1
Attaching memo notes to user defined codes, 6–13
Authorization Mask, defined, 5–25, 14–5, 14–43
Automated Job Start Date, defined, 15–10
Available Functions/Options form, displaying, 2–18
Available Functions/Options form (P9601H), 2–18, 2–19

B

Base Member Name, defined, 4–17
Based on Member, defined, 7–18
Batch approval/post, setting up security, 14–33
Batch Approval/Post form (P00241), 14–34, 14–35
Batch Approval/Post Security form (P0024), 14–35
Batch Job Queue, defined, 5–28, 7–20, 15–10
Batch jobs, F18, 9–24
Blank (default), search process, 13–31
Blind DREAM Writer, links to versions revisions, 9–23
Browse, copying a selection, 9–11
BU – From, defined, 14–21
BU – Thru, defined, 14–21
Business jargon, 13–25
 forms and reports, 13–27
Business unit security, working with, 14–19

C

Change (Y/N), defined, 14–17
Change Date, defined, 7–11
Change User Profile Ownership form (P98CHGOWN), 14–40
Changing data dictionary descriptions, 13–14
Changing data dictionary glossary text, 13–15
Changing user profile ownership, 14–39
Characters Per Inch, defined, 7–40, 8–12
Code Length, defined, 6–9
Code Page, defined, 7–42
Column Title 1 – XREF build, defined, 11–11
Command entry, securing, 14–7
Command Entry Flag, defined, 5–27, 14–6, 14–42
Common Library Data File (Y or N), defined, 4–18
Company, defined, 5–30
Considerations for menu masking, 14–14
Contacting the response line, 3–21
Control Character, defined, 7–42
Control File Library Name – QJDF, defined, 5–16
Copy data files form (P98101), 16–6
Copy Data With File, defined, 4–18
Copy/Move, DW parameters, 8–8
Copy/Move DW Parameters form (P98790), 8–8
Copy/Move form (P98872), 10–6
Copy/move tool, 10–6
Copying a model for user defined codes, 6–16
Copying a selection (browse), 9–11
Create User Profile form (CRTUSRPRF), 5–22, 5–23
Creating a new menu by copying, 9–10
Creating a production environment, 5–11
Creating language-specific menus, 13–6
Creating libraries, 5–12
Creating menus, 9–6
Creating user data files, 16–4
Cross reference, accessing, 4–21
Cross Reference form (P980014), 4–21
Cross reference index, rebuild, 4–22
Cumulative update, 5–40

Currency Symbol, defined, 5-31
 Current Library, defined, 5-29
 Cursor Control File form (P98300), 12-12
 Cursor sensitive controls, 12-12

D

Data base management, other options, 16-8
 Data Base Management form (P9645), 16-4, 16-8
 Data dictionary, 1-2
 changing descriptions, 13-14
 changing glossary text, 13-15
 security, 11-13
 user defined help instructions, 11-19
 working with, 11-7
 Data Dictionary Field Name Array, defined, 12-5
 Data Dictionary form (P9201), 2-13, 11-8, 13-14, 13-15, 13-29
 Data dictionary glossary
 groups, 11-16
 working with, 11-16
 Data Dictionary Repository
 File 9203, C-1
 File F9200, C-1
 File F9201, C-1
 File F9202, C-1
 File F9204, C-1
 File F9205, C-1
 File F9816, C-1
 Data dictionary repository, 11-1
 Data dictionary structure
 data field display text, 11-4
 data field specifications, 11-3
 data item aliases, 11-4
 data item alpha description, 11-4
 data item master, 11-3
 error message program ID, 11-4
 glossary text file, 11-4
 key index file, 11-4
 understanding, 11-3
 Data Display Decimals, defined, 11-10
 Data Display Rules, defined, 11-11
 Data Edit Rules, defined, 11-11
 Data Field – Parent, defined, 11-8
 Data Field Alias form (P9204), 11-15

Data field descriptions, working with, 11-20
 Data Field Descriptions form (P9202), 11-20, 13-14, 13-29
 Data File Creation form (P98100), 16-5
 Data File Decimals, defined, 11-10
 Data File Library Name – QJDF, defined, 5-16
 Data files, copying, 16-6
 Data files relationships, graphic, 11-3
 Data Item, defined, 8-7, 11-9, 14-25
 Data item alias, revisions, 11-15
 Data Item Class, defined, 11-10
 Data Item Glossary Revisions form (P92001), 11-18, 11-19, 13-15
 Data item name, locating, 11-5
 Data Item Size, defined, 11-10, 12-6
 Data Item Type, defined, 11-10
 Data Libraries form (P983121), 5-12
 Data models, C-1
 Data Selection form (P98302), 7-27
 Data Sequence Set-up form (P98303), 7-35, 7-36
 Database utilities, 16-1
 Date, defined, 5-16
 Date – Execution, defined, 15-10
 Date – Suspension, defined, 15-10
 Date Flag – Japanese/Western, defined, 5-18
 Date Format, defined, 5-30
 Date From, defined, 10-5
 Date Separator Character, defined, 5-31
 Date To, defined, 10-5
 Decimal Format Character, defined, 5-31
 Defining DREAM Writer selections, 9-22
 Defining the role of F18, 9-24
 Defining user profiles, 5-21
 Delete (Y/N), defined, 14-17
 Deleting a model for user defined codes, 6-16
 Deleting selections, 9-17
 Deleting the entire menu, 9-19
 Deleting user defined code types, 6-12
 Deleting user defined code values, 6-8
 Department Mask, defined, 5-26, 14-5, 14-44
 Description, defined, 5-33, 5-35, 6-9, 7-36, 11-11, 15-9
 Description-Alpha, defined, 11-10

Descriptions and glossaries, changing language-specific, 13–13

Designing menus, 9–5

Determining the user defined codes identifiers, 6–4

Different upgrades

- cumulative update, 17–3
- enhancement beta, 17–3
- full release, 17–3
- untested quick fix, 17–3

Direct menu traveling, 2–10

Disk catalog, rebuild, 16–14

Displaying menu level functions, 2–18

Displaying program-level functions and options, 2–19

Distribution/logistics, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–5

Documentation Services form (G91), 16–15

Documentation services options, 16–15

- data dictionary search, 16–15
- flow charting, 16–16
- menu directory, 16–15
- object cross reference repository, 16–16
- software versions search, 16–16
- video report illustrations, 16–15

Double Byte System, defined, 5–18

Double-Byte Coded Font, defined, 7–44

DREAM Writer, 1–4, 7–1

- add translated title, 13–19
- data selection, 7–26
- data selection graphic, 7–26
- data sequence set-up, 7–35
- entering additional parameters, 7–18

File F98301, C–3

File F98302, C–3

File F98303, C–3

File F9831, C–3

File F98311, C–3

File F98312, C–3

- files, 7–5
- files graphic, 7–5
- five steps, 7–12
- five steps graphic, 7–12
- graphic, 7–3
- joblog messages, 7–50
- printer file overrides, 7–39
- processing options, 7–4
- report formats, 7–4
- reviewing flow, 7–3
- reviewing possible errors, 7–49

reviewing reports, 7–4

translate processing, 13–21

versions list, 7–45

- versions list options and functions, 7–45

DREAM Writer data, form/report, 12–13

DREAM Writer File Type, defined, 7–21

DREAM Writer form (G81), 8–4, 8–15

DREAM Writer Form Name, defined, 7–11, 8–8, 8–9

DREAM Writer jobs using F18, 9–24

DREAM Writer Menu form (P98300W), 7–14

DREAM Writer processing options, revisions, 7–22

DREAM Writer selections, defining, 9–22

DREAM Writer version

- addition and revision, 7–13
- identification, 7–16

DREAM Writer versions list, locating, 7–7

Duplex Output, defined, 7–44

E

ECS. *See* Electronic Customer Support

Electronic customer support, using, 3–19

Electronic customer support (ECS). *See* ECS; ECS and JDE Install Guide; ECS Combo Guide

Electronic Mail form (G02), 2–9, 2–10

Energy and chemical, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–6

Entering DREAM Writer additional parameters, 7–18

Environment creation, 5–1

Error messages, 7–49

Error Text for Line 24 on Videos, defined, 12–5

Extended security, 1–3

F

F0004, C–2

F0005, C–2

F0090, C–2

F0090H, C–2

F18

- defining the role, 9–24
- DREAM Writer, 9–24

setting up batch jobs, 9-24

F9200, C-1

F9201, C-1

F9202, C-1

F9203, C-1

F9204, C-1

F9205, C-1

F9220, C-2

F9601, C-2

F9802, C-2

F9816, C-1

F98301, C-3

F98302, C-3

F98303, C-3

F9831, C-3

F98311, C-3

F98312, C-3

Fast Path Security Flag, defined, 5-27, 14-6, 14-43

Fast paths, 2-13

Features of technical foundation, 1-2

- data dictionary, 1-2
- DREAM Writer, 1-4
- extended security, 1-3
- menu driver, 1-3
- online and printer user documentation, 1-4
- processing run time options repository, 1-4
- softcoded function keys, 1-3
- software versions repository, 1-2
- unattended night operations (sleeper), 1-3
- user defined codes repository, 1-2
- vocabulary overrides repository, 1-2

Field reference file, 11-25

- rebuild, 11-26

Fields

- Add (Y/N), 14-17
- Add or Replace, 8-9
- Address Number, 5-29
- Align Page, 7-41
- Allow, 14-25
- And/Or Selection, 7-32
- Authorization Mask, 5-25, 14-5, 14-43
- Automated Job Start Date, 15-10
- Base Member Name, 4-17
- Based on Member, 7-18
- Batch Job Queue, 5-28, 7-20, 15-10
- BU – From, 14-21
- BU – Thru, 14-21
- Change (Y/N), 14-17
- Change Date, 7-11
- Characters Per Inch, 7-40, 8-12
- Code Length, 6-9
- Code Page, 7-42
- Column Title 1 – XREF build, 11-11
- Command Entry Flag, 5-27, 14-6, 14-42
- Common Library Data File (Y or N), 4-18
- Company, 5-30
- Control Character, 7-42
- Control File Library Name – QJDF, 5-16
- Copy Data With File, 4-18
- Currency Symbol, 5-31
- Current Library, 5-29
- Data Dictionary Field Name Array, 12-5
- Data Display Decimals, 11-10
- Data Display Rules, 11-11
- Data Edit Rules, 11-11
- Data Field – Parent, 11-8
- Data File Decimals, 11-10
- Data File Library Name – QJDF, 5-16
- Data Item, 8-7, 11-9, 14-25
- Data Item Class, 11-10
- Data Item Size, 11-10, 12-6
- Data Item Type, 11-10
- Date, 5-16
- Date – Execution, 15-10
- Date – Suspension, 15-10
- Date Flag – Japanese/Western, 5-18
- Date Format, 5-30
- Date From, 10-5
- Date Separator Character, 5-31
- Date To, 10-5
- Decimal Format Character, 5-31
- Delete (Y/N), 14-17
- Department Mask, 5-26, 14-5, 14-44
- Description, 5-33, 5-35, 6-9, 7-36, 11-11, 15-9
- Description-Alpha, 11-10
- Double Byte System, 5-18
- Double-Byte Coded Font, 7-44
- DREAM Writer File Type, 7-21
- DREAM Writer Form Name, 7-11, 8-8, 8-9
- Duplex Output, 7-44
- Error Text for Line 24 on Videos, 12-5
- Fast Path Security Flag, 5-27, 14-6, 14-43
- File, 14-20
- File – Logical File Name, 7-21

Font Identification, 7–41
Form Feed, 7–41
Form Type, 7–40, 8–13
Format Name, 7–20
Frequency – Automated Job Run, 15–10
Function Code, 4–16
Function Use, 4–17
Future Use Mask, 5–26, 14–6, 14–44
Generation Severity Level, 4–17
Glossary Group, 11–9
Graphic Character Set, 7–42
Help End Key, 12–5
Help Start Key, 12–5
Help Text Program, 11–12
Hidden Menu Key – QJDF, 5–18
Highlight Menu Selection, 9–13
Hold on Job Queue, 7–20
Hold on Print Queue, 7–40, 8–12
Identification, 14–16
Initial Program, 5–27
Intelligent Printer Data Stream (Y/N), 7–44
Job Mask, 5–26, 14–5, 14–43
Job Scheduling Priority, 5–28, 15–11
Job to Execute, 7–20, 14–6
Justification, 7–44
Key for Menu Function Key Xlation
QJDF, 5–18
Knowledge Mask, 5–26, 14–5, 14–44
Language, 5–18, 5–30, 7–17, 12–4
Level of Display, 5–28, 7–25, 14–43
Level of Totaling, 7–38
Library List, 5–34
Library List Name, 5–33, 5–34, 15–11
Library Name – Object, 15–9
Library Names 1, 8–8
Library Names 2, 8–8
Line 2 Desired (Y/N), 6–10
Lines Per Inch, 7–41, 8–12
Location of Page Overflow, 7–41, 8–12
Logging Level, 5–28
Maint. Type – LFs / RSTDSP DSPFs, 4–17
Mandatory Processing Options, 7–19
Maximum Form Length, 7–41, 8–12
Maximum Form Width, 7–41, 8–12
Member Description, 4–16, 15–9
Member ID, 4–16
Member Name, 7–19
Menu Classification, 9–11
Menu Country/Region Codes, 5–17, 9–15
Menu Date Format, 5–18
Menu Help Start Key, 9–14
Menu Identification, 5–27, 5–35, 9–10
Menu Job to Execute, 9–13, 10–15
Menu Option Code, 9–14, 10–16
Menu Option Key, 9–14, 10–16
Menu Selection Batch Designation, 9–13
Menu Selection Description, 9–13, 10–15
Menu Selection Description 01, 9–28
Menu Selection Number, 9–13
Menu Time Format, 5–18
Menu Title, 9–10, 9–28
Menu to Execute, 9–14, 14–6
Menu Travel Flag, 5–27, 14–6, 14–42
Name, 7–38
Next Numbering Index Number, 11–12
Number of Array Elements, 11–10
Number of Report Copies, 7–40, 8–12
Numeric (Y/N), 6–10
Object Library Name – QJDF, 5–16
Omit Option, 4–17
One Time Execution – Automated Job, 15–10
OPNQRYF Optimize Option, 7–21
OPNQRYF Option – Delete, 7–22
OPNQRYF Option – Output, 7–22
OPNQRYF Option – Sequential Only, 7–21
OPNQRYF Option – Update, 7–22
Option Prompt Line, 7–36, 8–5
Option Version, 9–15
Optional, 7–32
Optional Data File, 4–18
Optional Item, 7–37
Optional Report Title, 7–17
Output Media, 7–20
Output Priority, 5–29, 7–43, 15–11
Output Queue, 5–29, 15–10
Override Starting Position, 12–6
Page Rotation, 7–43
Page Skip, 7–39
Parent Menu Identification, 10–9
Prefix – File, 4–17
Print Cover Page (Y/N), 7–19
Print Help Instructions (Y/N), 7–19
Print Quality, 7–42
Print Queue, 7–40, 8–11
Print Text, 7–44
Printer Device Name, 7–44
Processing Option Display Level, 8–6

Processing Option Number, 8–5
Processing Option Text, 7–40, 8–5
Program Execution – QJDF, 5–19
Program ID, 5–34, 7–25, 7–40, 8–11, 14–16, 15–9
Prompt – Date Field (1/0), 8–6
Relationship, 7–28
Release Number, 11–8
Report or Video Title (Soft Coded), 12–5
Right Justify (0/1/2), 8–6
Run Time Message, 9–15
Save Spool File, 7–40
Screen/Report Name, 12–4, 14–24
Screen/Report Text Array, 12–5
Screen/Report Text Data Field Array, 12–5
Select – Allow *ALL, 7–32
Selection Exits, 8–6
Selection value, 5–13
Separator Pages, 7–42
Sequence, 7–31
Sequence (A/D), 7–37
Sequence Number, 5–34
Set Attention Program, 5–29
Software Expiration Warning Days, 5–16
Software Security Code – QJDF, 5–16
Source Drawer, 7–41
Source Library Name – QJDF, 5–16
Special Exits Message for Line 24, 12–5
Spool File Name, 7–43
System Code, 4–17, 9–11, 11–10, 15–9
System Code – Next Numbers, 11–12
System Code–Application Override, 5–19, 9–15
System Code/Reporting, 4–17, 11–10, 12–4
System Identification – QJDF, 5–15
Text Only (1/0), 8–6
Time – Beginning (HH/MM/SS), 10–5
Time – Ending (HH/MM/SS), 10–5
Time – Unattended Job Start, 15–10
Type – Automatic Job Record Type, 15–9
Type Report Totaling, 7–21
UBP audit flag, 5–17
UBP Maximum Number of Users, 5–17
User, 7–11
User Class/Group, 5–28
User Data, 7–43
User Defined Codes, 6–9
User Exclusive, 7–20
User ID, 5–25, 5–30, 14–16, 14–20, 14–24, 15–10
User Type, 5–28
Value for Entry – Default, 11–11
Version, 7–11, 7–25, 7–40, 15–11
Version Prefix, 5–17, 5–30
Version Range End, 8–9
Version Range Start, 8–9
Version Title, 7–11, 7–17
Video Color Palette, 5–17
Video Screen Text Column Heading, 12–6
Video Screen Text Override Array, 12–6
Yes or No Entry 01, 14–44
File, defined, 14–20
File – Logical File Name, defined, 7–21
Files
 F0004, C–2
 F0005, C–2
 F0090, C–2
 F0090H, C–2
 F9200, C–1
 F9201, C–1
 F9202, C–1
 F9203, C–1
 F9204, C–1
 F9205, C–1
 F9220, C–2
 F9601, C–2
 F9801, C–2
 F9802, C–2
 F9816, C–1
 F98301, C–3
 F98302, C–3
 F98303, C–3
 F9831, C–3
 F98311, C–3
 F98312, C–3
Financials, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–5
Font Identification, defined, 7–41
Form Feed, defined, 7–41
Form Type, defined, 7–40, 8–13
Form/Report/DREAM Writer data, reviewing, 12–13
Format Name, defined, 7–20
Forms
 Action Code, 14–16
 Additional Parameters, 7–18
 Address Book, 2–10, 2–12, 2–15, 6–5

Address Book Organizational Structure, 2–11
Available Functions/Options, 2–18, 2–19
Batch Approval/Post, 14–34, 14–35
Batch Approval/Post Security, 14–35
Change User Profile Ownership, 14–40
Copy Data Files, 16–6
Copy/Move, 10–6
Copy/Move DW Parameters, 8–8
Create User Profile, 5–22, 5–23
Cross Reference, 4–21
Cursor Control File, 12–12
Data Base Management, 16–4, 16–8
Data Dictionary, 2–13, 11–8, 13–14, 13–15, 13–29
Data Field Alias, 11–15
Data Field Descriptions, 11–20, 13–14, 13–29
Data File Creation, 16–5
Data Item Glossary Revisions, 11–18, 11–19, 13–15
Data Libraries, 5–12
Data Selection, 7–27
Data Sequence Set-up, 7–35, 7–36
Documentation Services, 16–15
DREAM Writer, 8–4, 8–15
DREAM Writer Menu, 7–14
Electronic Mail, 2–9, 2–10
FRF & JDE Msg File, 11–27
Function Key Definitions, 12–10, 13–10
Function Keys, 14–24
General Accounting Constants, 14–36
General User Defined Codes, 6–6, 6–20, 14–30
Global Menu Update, 9–27
Global Versions Print Override, 8–10
GUI/400 RTS Pro, 7–39
Hidden Selections, 2–21
Hold Submitted Jobs, 15–13
Index of Menus, 2–12
Install History Display, 5–40
JDE System Values, 5–15, 13–4, 13–28
Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries, 4–9, 5–39
Library List Control, 5–36
Library List Revisions, 5–33
Library List Selection, 5–32
Master Directory, 2–4, 2–7, 2–9, 2–11
Menu Information, 9–12
Menu Locks, 14–11
Menu Security Review, 14–46
Menu Structure Inquiry, 10–9
Menu Text Translation, 9–18, 13–7
Menu Word Search, 2–14, 2–15, 9–25
Menus, 9–4, 10–4
Name Search Type, 14–31
Next Numbers, 11–22
Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal, 11–23
Optional files workbench, 16–10
Pre-Open Files Setup, 5–37
Processing Options Revisions, 7–23, 7–24, 15–5, 15–6
Processing Options Set-up, 8–4, 13–22
Rebuilds & Global Updates, 10–8
Recursive Vers Set Up, 8–14
Report Version, 14–38
Reports by Address, 7–9, 7–45, 9–23
Repository Services, 4–20
Review User, 14–42
Revisions, 9–7, 9–10, 9–11, 9–23, 10–14, 10–15, 10–18, 10–19, 10–20, 10–21, 13–7, 13–30
Security Officer, 14–4
Selection History Log, 10–5
Sign On, 2–4
Single Byte Menu Revisions, 9–28
Software Versions Repository, 4–16
Synonyms, 10–7
Text Model Selection, 6–15
Translate Function Key Desc, 13–11
Translate UDC Types, 13–9
Translate User Defined Codes, 6–19, 13–8
Unattended Job Release Prompt, 15–14
Unattended Operations Setup, 15–8
User Defined Code Detail, 6–13
User Defined Code Types, 6–9, 13–9, 14–31
User Defined Codes, 14–28
User Defined Codes Window, 6–4, 11–5
User Display Pref Revisions, 2–22, 5–30, 13–5
User Information, 14–4, 14–8, 14–9
User Information Revisions, 5–25, 5–37
User Signon List Revisions, 5–34
Version Identification, 7–16, 13–19
Versions List, 7–10, 15–4
Versions Print, 8–7
Video Disk Catalog, 16–14
Video/Report DW Data, 12–13
Voc Ovr Field Lengths, 12–14

Vocabulary Overrides, 12–4, 13–17, 13–30
 Forms and reports, system display of text, 12–7
 Frequency – Automated Job Run, defined, 15–10
 FRF & JDE Msg File form (P98FRF), 11–27
 Full release, 17–3
 Function Code, defined, 4–16
 Function Key Definitions form (P9601), 12–10, 13–10
 Function key security, 14–23
 working with, 14–24
 Function keys
 automatic reinquiry, 11–14
 clear screen, 6–20
 data dictionary, 11–14
 data item cross reference, 11–14
 data item search, 11–14
 File F9601, C–2
 general user defined codes form, 6–20
 language-specific, 13–10
 print, 6–20
 redisplay, 6–20
 repository services, 6–20, 11–14
 review user, 14–45
 securing all but standard, 14–25
 translations, 12–9
 user defined code tables, 11–14
 vocabulary overrides, 12–7
 where used, 6–20
 Function Keys form (P9612), 14–24
 Function Use, defined, 4–17
 Functions and options, preparing to display, 2–17
 Future Use Mask, defined, 5–26, 14–6, 14–44

G

General Accounting Constants form (P000909), 14–36
 General User Defined Codes form (P00051), 6–6, 6–20, 14–30
 Generation Severity Level, defined, 4–17
 Global Menu Update form (P00902), 9–27
 Global Versions Print Override form (P98327), 8–10

Glossary Group, defined, 11–9
 Glossary text, changing data dictionary, 13–15
 Graphic Character Set, defined, 7–42
 Group profile or *PUBLIC, menu masking, 14–13
 Group security, setting up, 14–7
 GUI/400 RTS Pro form, 7–39

H

Help End Key, defined, 12–5
 Help instructions
 displaying field explanation help, 3–13
 displaying user defined instructions, 3–10
 field explanation, 3–6, 3–13
 field level, 3–6
 help task window, 3–6
 list of valid values, 3–14
 locating, 3–7
 printing field, 3–16
 program level, 3–6
 using, 3–2
 Help Start Key, defined, 12–5
 Help Text Program, defined, 11–12
 Hidden Menu Key – QJDF, defined, 5–18
 Hidden selection menus, 10–13
 Hidden selection tools, 10–11
 Hidden selections, 2–21
 25, 5–39
 27 and 29, 2–11
 97, 5–40
 adding, 10–14
 how to secure, 14–14
 reviewing, 2–21
 Hidden Selections form (P00HS), 2–21
 Highlight Menu Selection, defined, 9–13
 Hold on Job Queue, defined, 7–20
 Hold on Print Queue, defined, 7–40, 8–12
 Hold Submitted Jobs form (P98HLD), 15–13
 How J.D. Edwards numbers the menus, 4–10
 How the system checks user security, 14–9
 How to secure hidden selections, 14–14
 How to set up batch jobs using F18, 9–24
 How to set up interactive DREAM Writer jobs using F18, 9–24

I

Identification, defined, 14–16
In what file will you find the jargon field?, 13–26
Index of menus, 2–12
Index of Menus form (G0090Q), 2–12
Initial Program, defined, 5–27
Initial program (J98INITA), setting up, 5–32
Install history, reviewing, 5–40
Install History Display form (P97301), 5–40
Installation process, 5–3
 main software, 5–4
Intelligent Printer Data Stream (Y/N), defined, 7–44
Interactive and batch jobs, setting up, 10–20

J

J.D. Edwards environment, 2–1
J.D. Edwards product line, 1–5
 architecture, engineering, construction, and real estate, 1–6
 distribution/logistics, 1–5
 energy and chemical, 1–6
 financials, 1–5
 manufacturing, 1–6
 other integrated solutions, 1–7
 public services: state and local governments, education, and utilities, 1–7
Jargon field, file, 13–26
JDE System Values form (P98QJDF), 5–15
JDE System Values form (P98QJDF2), 5–15, 13–4, 13–28
Job ID, locating, 9–25
Job Mask, defined, 5–26, 14–5, 14–43
Job Scheduling Priority, defined, 5–28, 15–11
Job stream submissions, setting up, 10–17
Job to Execute, defined, 7–20, 14–6
Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries form (P0911), 4–9, 5–39
Justification, defined, 7–44

K

Key for Menu Function Key Xlation QJDF, defined, 5–18
Knowledge Mask, defined, 5–26, 14–5, 14–44

L

Language, defined, 5–18, 5–30, 7–17, 12–4
Language and jargon, 13–1
 graphic, 13–1
 search process, 13–31
 search process, blank, 13–31
 search process, system, 13–31
 search process, user, 13–31
Language field, 13–2
Language upgrade guide, 17–8
Language-specific
 descriptions and glossaries, changing, 13–13
 videos or reports, 13–16
Language-specific function keys, setting, 13–10
Language-specific menus, creating, 13–6
Language-specific user defined codes, setting, 13–8
Level of Display, defined, 5–28, 7–25, 14–43
Level of Totaling, defined, 7–38
Libraries
 creating, 5–12
 data, 5–6
 object, 5–6
 source, graphic, 5–5
 understanding J.D. Edwards, 5–5
Library environmental issues, resolving production, 5–19
Library environments, 5–7
 common, 5–7
 production, 5–7
 security, 5–7
Library List, defined, 5–34
Library List Control form (G944), 5–36
Library List Name, defined, 5–33, 5–34, 15–11
Library List Revisions form (P0094), 5–33
Library List Selection form (P98VL), 5–32

Library lists environments, 5–8
 development, 5–9
 production, no custom code, 5–8
 production, with custom code, 5–9
 test, 5–10
 Library Name – Object, defined, 15–9
 Library Names 1, defined, 8–8
 Library Names 2, defined, 8–8
 Line 2 Desired (Y/N), defined, 6–10
 Lines Per Inch, defined, 7–41, 8–12
 Locating a data item name, 11–5
 Locating a job ID, 9–25
 Locating field level help, 3–13
 Locating menu revisions, 9–7
 Locating online program help instructions, 3–7
 Locating software versions repository, 4–16
 Locating the DREAM Writer versions list, 7–7
 Locating the hidden selection menus, 10–13
 Locating the next numbers facility, 11–22
 Locating the rebuild FRF and JDE Msg file form, 11–27
 Locating your software version, 3–24
 Location of Page Overflow, defined, 7–41, 8–12
 LODRUN process, understanding, 5–3
 Logging Level, defined, 5–28

M

Maint. Type – LFs / RSTDSP DSPFs, defined, 4–17
 Mandatory Processing Options, defined, 7–19
 Manufacturing, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–6
 Master directory, 2–5
 Master Directory form, 2–4, 2–7, 2–9, 2–11
 Maximum Form Length, defined, 7–41, 8–12
 Maximum Form Width, defined, 7–41, 8–12
 Member Description, defined, 4–16, 15–9
 Member ID, defined, 4–16
 Member Name, defined, 7–19
 Memo notes for user defined codes, 6–13
 Menu
 fast paths, 2–13
 format, 2–7

graphic, 2–16
 level functions, 2–18
 rebuild word search, 2–15
 word search, 2–14
 Menu Classification, defined, 9–11
 Menu Country/Region Codes, defined, 5–17, 9–15
 Menu Date Format, defined, 5–18
 Menu design, 9–3
 benefits, 9–4
 Menu design tools, 10–1
 Menu driver, 1–3
 Menu files, 9–4
 Menu Help Start Key, defined, 9–14
 Menu Identification, defined, 5–27, 5–35, 9–10
 Menu Information form (P0090W), 9–12
 Menu Job to Execute, defined, 9–13, 10–15
 Menu Locks form (P00908), 14–11
 Menu masking, 14–11
 considerations, 14–14
 example, 14–12
 group profile or *PUBLIC, 14–13
 types of comparisons, 14–12
 Menu naming conventions, 4–9
 Menu Option Code, defined, 9–14, 10–16
 Menu Option Key, defined, 9–14, 10–16
 Menu revisions, locating, 9–7
 Menu Security Review form (P00905), 14–46
 Menu Selection Batch Designation, defined, 9–13
 Menu Selection Description, defined, 9–13, 10–15
 Menu Selection Description 01, defined, 9–28
 Menu Selection Number, defined, 9–13
 Menu selections, 2–9
 defining, 9–7
 shortcuts and procedures, 9–16
 Menu specifications, 9–5
 Menu Structure Inquiry form (P9850), 10–9
 Menu structure inquiry tool, 10–9
 Menu Text Translation form (P0090T), 9–18, 13–7
 Menu Time Format, defined, 5–18
 Menu Title, defined, 9–10, 9–28
 Menu to Execute, defined, 9–14, 14–6
 Menu travel, 2–7
 working with, 2–8

Menu Travel Flag, defined, 5-27, 14-6, 14-42
Menu Word Search form (P0090WS), 2-14, 2-15, 9-25
Menus, 9-1
 adding IBM command, 9-26
 adding new, 9-19
 creating, 9-6
 deleting entire, 9-19
 designing, 9-5
 File F0090, C-2
 File F0090H, C-2
 global update utility, 9-27
 miscellaneous utilities, 9-21
 naming conventions, 4-9
 new by copying, 9-10
 numbering, 4-10
 numbering graphic, 4-10
 single and double byte, 9-28
 system flow, 9-6
 working with, 9-9
Menus form (G901), 9-4, 10-4
Menus window, index, 2-12
Message file
 J.D. Edwards, 11-26
 locating rebuild FRF & JDE Msg, 11-27
 rebuilding, 11-26
Models for user defined codes, add, copy, delete, select, 6-14

N

Name, defined, 7-38
Name search security, setting up, 14-29
Name Search Type form (P000901), 14-31
Naming conventions
 dynamic work files, 4-6
 for files, 4-5
 for objects, 4-4
 graphic, 4-4, 4-5
 join logical files, 4-6
 logical files, 4-6
 maintenance program, 4-6
 object, 4-3
 system, 4-1
 temporary files, 4-6
 upgrades, 17-5

Navigation functions, 4-18
 automatic reinquiry, 4-18
 command line, 4-18
 flowchart programs, 4-19
 maintain replacement program
 information, 4-19
 next member, 4-19
 position cursor to action code, 4-19
 previous member, 4-19
Next Numbering Index Number, defined, 11-12
Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal form (P00021), 11-23
Next numbers facility
 locating, 11-22
 working with, 11-21
 working with by company & fiscal year, 11-23
Next Numbers form (P0002), 11-22
Number of Array Elements, defined, 11-10
Number of Report Copies, defined, 7-40, 8-12
Numeric (Y/N), defined, 6-10

O

Object Library Name – QJDF, defined, 5-16
Object naming conventions, 4-3
Omit Option, defined, 4-17
One Time Execution – Automated Job, defined, 15-10
Online and printer user documentation, 1-4
OPNQRYF Optimize Option, defined, 7-21
OPNQRYF Option – Delete, defined, 7-22
OPNQRYF Option – Output, defined, 7-22
OPNQRYF Option – Sequential Only, defined, 7-21
OPNQRYF Option – Update, defined, 7-22
Option Prompt Line, defined, 7-36, 8-5
Option Version, defined, 9-15
Optional, defined, 7-32
Optional Data File, defined, 4-18
Optional files workbench, working with, 16-9
Optional Files Workbench form (P98290), 16-10
Optional Item, defined, 7-37
Optional Report Title, defined, 7-17

OR logic, 7-34
 graphic, 7-34

Other function keys on the general user defined codes screen, 6-20

Other integrated solutions, J.D. Edwards product line, 1-7

Output Media, defined, 7-20

Output Priority, defined, 5-29, 7-43, 15-11

Output Queue, defined, 5-29, 15-10

Override Starting Position, defined, 12-6

P

Page Rotation, defined, 7-43

Page Skip, defined, 7-39

Parent Menu Identification, defined, 10-9

Post installation process, understanding, 5-6

Prefix – File, defined, 4-17

Pre-open files, setting up, 5-36

Pre-Open Files Setup form (P0095), 5-37

Preparing to display functions and options, 2-17

Preparing to menu travel, 2-7

Preparing to sign on and off, 2-3

Print Cover Page (Y/N), defined, 7-19

Print Help Instructions (Y/N), defined, 7-19

Print Quality, defined, 7-42

Print Queue, defined, 7-40, 8-11

Print Text, defined, 7-44

Printer Device Name, defined, 7-44

Processing Option Display Level, defined, 8-6

Processing Option Number, defined, 8-5

Processing Option Text, defined, 7-40, 8-5

Processing options, reviewing set-up, 8-4

Processing Options Revisions form (P98312), 15-5, 15-6

Processing Options Revisions form (P98312), 7-23, 7-24

Processing Options Set-up form (P98304), 8-4, 13-22

Processing run time options repository, 1-4

Product line, 1-5

Production environment, creating, 5-11

Program and file names, 4-8
 graphic, 4-8

Program Execution – QJDF, defined, 5-19

Program ID, defined, 5-34, 7-25, 7-40, 8-11, 14-16, 15-9

Program-level functions, 2-19

Programmer's guide?, 17-8

Programs and IDs

- CRTUSRPRF (create user profile), 5-22, 5-23
- G0090Q (index of menus), 2-12
- G01 (address book), 2-10, 2-12, 2-15, 6-5
- G01311 (address book organizational structure), 2-11
- G02 (electronic mail), 2-9, 2-10
- G81 (DREAM Writer), 8-4, 8-15
- G901 (menus), 9-4, 10-4
- G91 (documentation services), 16-15
- G94 (security officer), 14-4
- G944 (library list control), 5-36
- GUI/400 RTS Pro, 7-39
- Master Directory, 2-4, 2-7, 2-9, 2-11
- P0002 (next numbers), 11-22
- P00021 (next numbers by company/fiscal), 11-23
- P00031 (action code), 14-16
- P00041 (user defined code types), 6-9, 13-9, 14-31
- P00042 (user defined codes), 14-28
- P0004D (translate UDC types), 13-9
- P00051 (general user defined codes), 6-6, 6-20, 14-30
- P00051 (recursive vers set up), 8-14
- P0005D (translate user defined codes), 6-19, 13-8
- P000901 (name search type), 14-31
- P000909 (general accounting constants), 14-36
- P0016 (user defined code detail), 6-13
- P00165 (text model selection), 6-15
- P0021JQ (video/report/DW data), 12-13
- P0024 (batch approval/post security), 14-35
- P00241 (batch approval/post), 14-34, 14-35
- P0082H (selection history log), 10-5
- P00902 (global menu update), 9-27
- P00905 (menu security review), 14-46
- P00908 (menu locks), 14-11
- P00908 (revisions), 9-7, 9-10, 9-11, 9-23, 10-14, 10-15, 10-18, 10-19, 10-20, 10-21, 13-7, 13-30

P0090d (single byte menu revisions), 9–28
P0090T (menu test translation), 9–18
P0090T (menu text translation), 13–7
P0090W (menu information), 9–12
P0090WS (menu word search), 2–14, 2–15, 9–25
P0092 (user information), 14–4, 14–8, 14–9
P00921 (review user), 14–42
P00923 (user display pref revisions), 2–22, 5–30, 13–5
P0092N (user information revisions), 5–25, 5–37
P0093 (user signon list revisions), 5–34
P0094 (library list revisions), 5–33
P0095 (pre-open files setup), 5–37
P009790 (synonyms), 10–7
P00HS (hidden selections), 2–21
P0911 (journal entry, reports, & inquiries), 4–9, 5–39
P09QJDF2 (JDE system values), 13–28
P81QM (user defined codes window), 6–4, 11–5
P92001 (data item glossary revisions), 11–18, 11–19, 13–15
P9201 (data dictionary), 2–13, 11–8, 13–14, 13–15, 13–29
P9202 (data field descriptions), 11–20, 13–14, 13–29
P9204 (data field alias), 11–15
P9220 (vocabulary overrides), 12–4, 13–17, 13–30
P95101 (unattended operations setup), 15–8
P95902 (unattended job release prompt), 15–14
P9601 (function key definitions), 12–10, 13–10
P9601D (translate function key desc), 13–11
P9601H (available functions/options), 2–18, 2–19
P9612 (function keys), 14–24
P9642 (rebuilds and global updates), 10–8
P9645 (data base management), 16–4, 16–8
P97301 (install history display), 5–40
P980014 (cross reference), 4–21
P9801 (software versions repository), 4–16
P98100 (data file creation), 16–5
P98101 (copy data files), 16–6
P98290 (optional files workbench), 16–10
P98300 (cursor control file), 12–12
P98300 (reports by address), 7–9, 7–45, 9–23
P98300 (versions list), 7–10, 15–4
P98300 (versions print), 8–7
P98300 (voc ovr field lengths), 12–14
P98300W (DREAM Writer menu), 7–14
P98301 (version identification), 13–19
P98301 (versions identification), 7–16
P983011 (additional parameters), 7–18
P98302 (data selection), 7–27
P98303 (data sequence set-up), 7–35, 7–36
P98304 (processing options set-up), 8–4, 13–22
P98312 (data libraries), 5–12
P98312 (processing options revisions), 7–23, 7–24, 15–5, 15–6
P98326 (report version), 14–38
P98327 (global versions print override), 8–10
P9850 (menu structure inquiry), 10–9
P985001 (repository services), 4–20
P98790 (copy/move DW parameters), 8–8
P98872 (copy/move), 10–6
P98992 (video disk catalog), 16–14
P98CHGOWN (change user profile ownership), 14–40
P98FRF (FRF & JDE Msg file), 11–27
P98HLD (hold submitted jobs), 15–13
P98QJDF (JDE system values), 5–15
P98QJDF2 (JDE system values), 5–15, 13–4
P98VL (library list selection), 5–32
Sign On, 2–4
Prompt – Date Field (1/0), defined, 8–6
PTF (cumulative update), 5–40
Public services: state and local
governments, education, and utilities, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–7

Q

QJDF, updating data area, 5–14
 QJDF data area, updating, 5–14
 Quick reference guide, software
 reinstallation, 17–7

R

Read me first, 17–7
 Rebuild cross reference index, 4–22
 Rebuilds & Global Updates form (P9642),
 10–8
 Recursive Vers Set-Up form (P00051), 8–14
 Recursive versions, global delete, 8–15
 Recursive versions set-up, 8–13
 Relationship, defined, 7–28
 Release level
 displaying, 5–39
 reviewing, 5–39
 Release Number, defined, 11–8
 Report or Video Title (Soft Coded), defined,
 12–5
 Report Version form (P98326), 14–38
 Report version security, for DREAM Writer,
 14–37
 Reports, sleeper, 15–12
 Reports by Address form (P98300), 7–9,
 7–45, 9–23
 Repository services, 4–20
 Repository Services form (P985001), 4–20
 Resolving production library environmental
 issues, 5–19
 file not created in production, 5–19
 list problems, 5–19
 logical files over incorrect physical files,
 5–19
 Response line
 contacting, 3–21
 using, 3–21
 Review the language and jargon search
 process, 13–31
 Review user
 function keys, 14–45
 options, 14–44
 Review User form (P00921), 14–42
 Reviewing additional tools on menus G901,
 10–3

Reviewing copy/move DW parameters, 8–8
 Reviewing cursor sensitive controls, 12–12
 Reviewing DREAM Writer for reports, 7–4
 Reviewing DREAM Writer versions list
 options, 7–45
 change version, 7–45
 copy/add version, 7–46
 display DDS/OPNQRVR source, 7–47
 execute version, 7–45
 online cover page, 7–46
 printer overrides, 7–46
 remove version, 7–47
 report distribution, 7–46
 version repair, 7–47
 Reviewing field explanation help, 3–13
 Reviewing form/report/DREAM Writer data,
 12–13
 Reviewing hidden selection tools, 10–11
 Reviewing hidden selections, 2–21
 Reviewing how the system displays text on
 forms and reports, 12–7
 graphic, 12–8
 Reviewing joblog messages in DREAM
 Writer, 7–50
 Reviewing possible errors in DREAM Writer,
 7–49
 DDS/OPNQRYF, 7–49
 excluded records, 7–49
 file prefix/field names changed, 7–50
 forcing JOBLOG, 7–49
 hard coded level break logic, 7–50
 library list in job description, 7–50
 mixing selecting and omit, 7–49
 two people updating same version at
 same time, 7–49
 Reviewing processing options set-up, 8–4
 Reviewing recursive versions global delete
 for DREAM Writer, 8–15
 Reviewing recursive versions set-up for
 DREAM Writer, 8–13
 Reviewing the additional DREAM Writer
 options, 8–3
 Reviewing the copy/move tool, 10–6
 Reviewing the DREAM Writer flow, 7–3
 Reviewing the five steps of DREAM Writer,
 7–12
 Reviewing the function key translations,
 12–9
 Reviewing the global menu update utility,
 9–27

Reviewing the global versions print override, 8–10
Reviewing the install history, 5–40
Reviewing the J.D. Edwards release level, 5–39
Reviewing the major technical files, 4–11
Reviewing the menu structure inquiry tool, 10–9
Reviewing the selection history log, 10–4
Reviewing the synonyms tool, 10–7
Reviewing the system flow of menus, 9–6
Reviewing the user defined codes table of values. *See* Restricting access
Reviewing user defined code types, 6–9
Reviewing user defined code values, 6–6
Reviewing user defined instructions, 3–10
Reviewing user security, 14–41
Reviewing valid values, 3–14
Reviewing version list functions, 7–47
Reviewing versions print, 8–7
Reviewing vocabulary override field lengths, 12–14
Revisions form (P00908), 9–7, 9–10, 9–11, 9–23, 10–14, 10–15, 10–18, 10–19, 10–20, 10–21, 13–7, 13–30
Revisions links to versions list for a blind DREAM Writer, 9–23
Right Justify (0/1/2), defined, 8–6
Run Time Message, defined, 9–15

S

Save Spool File, defined, 7–40
Scheduling unattended operations, 15–7
Screen/Report Name, defined, 12–4, 14–24
Screen/Report Text Array, defined, 12–5
Screen/Report Text Data Field Array, defined, 12–5
Securing all but standard function keys, 14–25
Securing command entry, 14–7
Security
 all but standard function keys, 14–25
 batch approval/post, 14–33
 business unit, 14–19
 function key, 14–23
 setting up name search type, 14–29

setting up report version for DREAM Writer, 14–37
user defined codes, 14–27
Security Officer form (G94), 14–4
Select – Allow *ALL, defined, 7–32
Selecting a model for user defined codes, 6–17
Selection Exits, defined, 8–6
Selection history log, reviewing, 10–4
Selection History Log form (P0082H), 10–5
Selection value, defined, 5–13
Selections
 deleting, 9–17
 swapping, 9–16
 translating, 9–18
Separator Pages, defined, 7–42
Sequence, defined, 7–31
Sequence (A/D), defined, 7–37
Sequence Number, defined, 5–34
Set Attention Program, defined, 5–29
Setting language-specific function keys, 13–10
Setting language-specific user defined codes, 13–8
Setting language-specific videos or reports, 13–16
Setting up a system language, 13–4
Setting up a user language, 13–5
Setting up action code security, 14–15
Setting up batch approval/post security, 14–33
Setting up group security, 14–7
Setting up interactive and batch jobs, 10–20
Setting up job stream submissions, 10–17
Setting up name search security, 14–29
Setting up pre-open files, 5–36
Setting up report version security for DREAM Writer, 14–37
Setting up sleeper, 15–3
Setting up user defined codes security, 14–27
Setting up user security, 14–3
Setting up your initial program (J98INITA), 5–32
Shortcuts and procedures with menu selections, 9–16
Sign On form, 2–4
Sign on menu, 2–16
Signing off the system, 2–5

Signing on and off, 2–3
 password and user ID, 2–4
 user ID and password, 2–3
 user ID naming convention, 2–3
 Single Byte Menu Revisions form (P0090D), 9–28
 Sleeper
 activating, 15–15
 reports, 15–12
 setting up, 15–3
 unattended night operations, 15–1
 Softcoded function keys, 1–3
 Software Expiration Warning Days, defined, 5–16
 Software reinstallation, quick reference guide, 17–7
 Software Security Code – QJDF, defined, 5–16
 Software upgrade, 17–1
 Software Versions Repository
 File F9801, C–2
 File F9802, C–2
 Software versions repository, 1–2, 4–15
 locating, 4–16
 Software Versions Repository form (P9801), 4–16
 Source Drawer, defined, 7–41
 Source Library Name – QJDF, defined, 5–16
 Special Exits Message for Line 24, defined, 12–5
 Spool File Name, defined, 7–43
 Swapping selections, 9–16
 Synonyms form (P009790), 10–7
 Synonyms tool, 10–7
 System, search process, 13–31
 System Code, defined, 4–17, 9–11, 11–10, 15–9
 System Code – Next Numbers, defined, 11–12
 System Code–Application Override, defined, 5–19, 9–15
 System Code/Reporting, defined, 4–17, 11–10, 12–4
 System codes
 graphic, 4–7
 J.D. Edwards, 4–7
 System Identification – QJDF, defined, 5–15
 System language, setting up, 13–4
 System naming conventions, 4–1
 System sign off, 2–5
 System sign on, 2–4

T

Technical files
 graphic, 4–11
 major, 4–11
 Technical foundation, features, 1–2
 Technical foundation overview, 1–1
 Text Model Selection form (P00165), 6–15
 Text on forms and reports, system display, 12–7
 Text Only (1/0), defined, 8–6
 The AS/400 technical platforms, 1–1
 The function keys for the data dictionary, 11–14
 The J.D. Edwards system codes, 4–7
 The naming conventions for files, 4–4
 The naming conventions for objects, 4–4
 Time – Beginning (HH/MM/SS), defined, 10–5
 Time – Ending (HH/MM/SS), defined, 10–5
 Time – Unattended Job Start, defined, 15–10
 Translate Function Key Desc form (P9601D), 13–11
 Translate processing, DREAM Writer, 13–21
 Translate UDC Types form (P0004D), 13–9
 Translate User Defined Codes form (P0005D), 6–19, 13–8
 Translating selections, 9–18
 Translating user defined codes, 6–19
 Type – Automatic Job Record Type, defined, 15–9
 Type Report Totaling, defined, 7–21

U

UBP audit flag, defined, 5–17
 UBP Maximum Number of Users, defined, 5–17
 Unattended Job Release Prompt form (P95902), 15–14
 Unattended night operations (sleeper), 1–3, 15–1
 Unattended operations, scheduling, 15–7

- Unattended Operations Setup form (P95101), 15–8
- Understanding single and double byte for menus, 9–28
- Understanding the data dictionary structure, 11–3
- Understanding the LODRUN process, 5–3
 - See also* Installation Guide
- Understanding the main software installation process, 5–4
- Understanding the menu format, 2–7
- Understanding the post installation process, 5–6
- Understanding the user ID and password, 2–3
- Updating the QJDF data area, 5–14
- Upgrade documentation, 17–7
 - A7.3 programmer's guide, 17–8
 - language upgrade guide, 17–8
 - read me first letter, 17–7
 - software reinstallation quick reference guide, 17–7
 - upgrade reference guide, 17–7
 - workbooks, 17–7
- Upgrade naming conventions, 17–5
- Upgrade reference guide, 17–7
- User
 - defined, 7–11
 - search process, 13–31
- User and group security, setting up, 14–3
- User Class/Group, defined, 5–28
- User Data, defined, 7–43
- User data files, creating, 16–4
- User Defined Code Detail form (P0016), 6–13
- User Defined Code Types form (P00041), 6–9, 13–9, 14–31
- User Defined Codes
 - defined, 6–9
 - File F0004, C–2
 - File F0005, C–2
- User defined codes, 6–1
 - adding a model, 6–15
 - adding a value, 6–7
 - adding types, 6–11
 - attaching memo notes, 6–13
 - copying a model, 6–16
 - deleting a model, 6–16
 - deleting a value, 6–8
- deleting types, 6–12
- determining identifiers, 6–4
- general, form, 6–20
- reviewing types, 6–9
- reviewing values, 6–6
- selecting a model, 6–17
- setting up security, 14–27
- table of values, 6–6
- translating, 6–19
- working with, 6–3
- working with models, 6–14
- User Defined Codes form (P00042), 14–28
- User defined codes repository, 1–2
- User Defined Codes Window form (P81QM), 6–4, 11–5
- User defined help instructions, data dictionary, 11–19
- User defined instructions, 3–10
- User defined text, 3–10
- User Display Pref Revisions form (P00923), 2–22, 5–30, 13–5
- User Exclusive, defined, 7–20
- User ID, defined, 5–25, 5–30, 14–16, 14–20, 14–24, 15–10
- User ID and password, 2–3
- User ID naming convention, 2–3
- User Information form (P0092), 14–4, 14–8, 14–9
- User Information Revisions form (P0092N), 5–25, 5–37
- User language, setting up, 13–5
- User profile
 - changing ownership, 14–39
 - defining an IBM, 5–22
- User profiles
 - defining, 5–21, 5–25
 - working with, 5–21
- User security
 - reviewing, 14–41
 - setting up, 14–3
 - system checks, 14–9
- User Signon List Revisions form (P0093), 5–34
- User Type, defined, 5–28
- Using electronic customer support, 3–19
- Using group profile or *PUBLIC with menu masking, 14–13

V

Value for Entry – Default, defined, 11–11
 Version, defined, 7–11, 7–25, 7–40, 15–11
 Version Identification form (P98301), 7–16, 13–19
 Version list functions, reviewing, 7–47
 Version Prefix, defined, 5–17, 5–30
 Version Range End, defined, 8–9
 Version Range Start, defined, 8–9
 Version Title, defined, 7–11, 7–17
 Versions List form (P98300), 7–10, 15–4
 Versions print
 global override, 8–10
 reviewing, 8–7
 Versions Print form (P98300), 8–7
 Video Color Palette, defined, 5–17
 Video disk catalog, 16–13
 Video Disk Catalog form (P98992), 16–14
 Video Screen Text Column Heading, defined, 12–6
 Video Screen Text Override Array, defined, 12–6
 Video/Report/DW Data form (P0021JQ), 12–13
 Voc Ovr Field Lengths form (P98300), 12–14
 Vocabulary overrides, 12–1
 File F9220, C–2
 File F9601, C–2
 file lengths, 12–14
 function keys, 12–7
 locating, 12–4
 rebuild, 12–11
 working with, 12–3
 Vocabulary Overrides form (P9220), 12–4, 13–17, 13–30
 Vocabulary overrides repository, 1–2

W

What are reports in sleeper?, 15–12
 What are the benefits of menu design?, 9–4
 What are the DREAM Writer processing options?, 7–4
 What are the files for DREAM Writer?, 7–5
 What are the files for menu word search?, 10–8

What are the function keys for vocabulary overrides?, 12–7
 What are the function keys in function key translation?, 12–10
 What are the menu files?, 9–4
 What are the menu specifications?, 9–5
 What are the navigation functions?, 4–18
 What are the review user function keys?, 14–45
 What are the review user options?, 14–44
 What are the types of comparisons in menu masking?, 14–12
 What are the ZHIDDEN user tools?, 10–11
 What are the ZHIDDEN002 operator tools?, 10–12
 What are the ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools?, 10–12
 What are workbooks?, 17–7
 What does menu design provide?, 9–3
 What DREAM Writer formats do you control?, 7–4
 What is a “read me first” letter?, 17–7
 What is a blind DREAM Writer version?, 9–22
 What is AND/OR logic?, 7–32
 What is the A7.3 programmer’s guide?, 17–8
 What is the language upgrade guide?, 17–8
 What is the master directory?, 2–5
 What is the password?, 2–4
 What is the software reinstallation quick reference guide?, 17–7
 What is the upgrade reference guide?, 17–7
 What libraries does J.D. Edwards install?, 5–5
 What World CASE includes, 1–1
 When to rebuild the menu word search program, 10–8
 When you create the menu, 9–6
 When you define menu selections, 9–7
 Where is the language field?, 13–2
 Word search, 10–8
 rebuild, 10–8
 Word search menu, 2–14
 Work with user profiles, 5–21
 Workbooks, 17–7
 Working with business jargon on forms and reports, 13–27
 graphic, 13–27
 Working with business unit security, 14–19
 Working with data field descriptions, 11–20

Technical Foundation

Working with data item alias revisions, 11–15
Working with DREAM Writer data selection, 7–26
Working with DREAM Writer data sequence set-up, 7–35
Working with DREAM Writer printer file overrides, 7–39
Working with DREAM Writer processing options revisions, 7–22
Working with DREAM Writer version addition and revision, 7–13
Working with DREAM Writer version identification, 7–16
Working with function key security, 14–24
Working with menu traveling, 2–8
Working with menus, 9–9
Working with miscellaneous menu utilities, 9–21
Working with next number by company and fiscal year, 11–23
Working with optional files workbench, 16–9
Working with repository services, 4–20
Working with the data dictionary, 11–7
Working with the data dictionary glossary, 11–16
Working with the next numbers facility, 11–21
Working with user defined code models, 6–14
Working with user defined codes, 6–3
Working with user defined help instructions, 11–19
Working with vocabulary overrides, 12–3
World CASE, 1–1

Y

Yes or No Entry 01, defined, 14–44

Z

ZHIDDEN user tools, 10–11
ZHIDDEN002 operator tools, 10–12
ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools, 10–12